







RUDIMENTS

OF

NATIONAL KNOWLEDGE,

PRESENTED TO THE

YOUTH OF THE UNITED STATES,

AND TO

ENQUIRING FOREIGNERS.

BY A CITIZEN OF PENNSYLVANIA.

Philadelphia:

PUBLISHED BY E. L. CAREY & A. HART,

And for sale by the principal Booksellers.

J. Richards, Printer.

.....

1833.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1833, by
J. Churchman, in the Clerk's Office of the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

The Author, retaining very little recollection of the formal rules of grammar, partially studied in his youth, does not presume to claim exemption from occasional error in the construction of his language; which is merely the result of habit combined with the exercise of an imperfect judgment. If the eye of criticism should detect faults, both in grammatical construction and punctuation, he will not be disappointed. He has himself observed imperfections in both these respects too late for correction in the present edition,—which, however he must do himself the justice to attribute, *in some part*, to the fatigues attendant on a continual course of indisposition during the progress of printing. Not being vainly desirous of appearing *personally* before the public, he has caused entry in the office to be made in the name of a youthful friend; on whom, though legally constituted a representative of the Author, with relation to the property of the work, no responsibility will rest on account of its imperfections.

CONTENTS.



Introduction	page 13
--------------	---------

BOOK I.

Chapter I. North America (Discovery)	21
II. Aboriginal Inhabitants	32
Indian Oratory	36
Do Worship	37
Do Morality and love of Truth	38
Do Anecdotes	40, 42, 44
III. Settlement of the Colonies	51
Section 1. Massachusetts	52
2. Maine	56
3. New Hampshire	57
4. Vermont	59
5. Rhode Island	60
6. Connecticut	62
7. New York	64
8. New Jersey	67
9. Pennsylvania	69
10. Delaware	71
11. Maryland	72
12. Virginia	74
13. Kentucky	81
14. North Carolina	83
15. Tennessee	85
16. South Carolina	86
17. Georgia	88
18. Alabama and Mississippi	90
19. States and Territories N. W. of Ohio river	91
20. Louisiana, Missouri, &c.	93
21. Florida	97

BOOK II.

Introductory	-	-	-	-	-	-	page 99
Chapter I. United States	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Federal Convention	-	-	-	-	-	-	103
Form of Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	104
Comparative Reflections	-	-	-	-	-	-	109
II. Waters of the United States	-	-	-	-	-	-	113
Part 1st. Seas and Lakes	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>ibid</i>
2nd. Rivers and Bays	-	-	-	-	-	-	115
Section 1. St. Lawrence	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>ibid</i>
2. Mississippi and branches	-	-	-	-	-	-	116
3. Susquehanna and Chesapeak	-	-	-	-	-	-	118
4. Delaware	-	-	-	-	-	-	119
5. Hudson, or North river	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>ibid</i>
6. Columbia river	-	-	-	-	-	-	120
Observations and Reflections	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>ibid</i>
Chapter III. Mountains and Face of the Country	-	-	-	-	-	-	125
IV. Climates and Seasons	-	-	-	-	-	-	130
V. Large Native Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	131
Indian method of taking the Buffalo	-	-	-	-	-	-	132
Encounter of Captain Lewis with a Bear	-	-	-	-	-	-	134
Anecdote of two Eagles	-	-	-	-	-	-	136
VI. Native Vegetable Productions	-	-	-	-	-	-	137
VII. Agricultural Products	-	-	-	-	-	-	140
VIII. Mineral and Geological Substances	-	-	-	-	-	-	143
IX. Manufactures in general	-	-	-	-	-	-	149
Moral Reflections	-	-	-	-	-	-	157
X. Salt Mines and Manufactories	-	-	-	-	-	-	158
XI. Sugar Manufactories	-	-	-	-	-	-	161
XII. Manufactures of Potash	-	-	-	-	-	-	163
XIII. Corporations	-	-	-	-	-	-	164
XIV. Insurances	-	-	-	-	-	-	169
XV. Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	172
XVI. The Mint	-	-	-	-	-	-	178
XVII. Post Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	181
XVIII. Patent Office	-	-	-	-	-	-	183
XIX. Fisheries	-	-	-	-	-	-	185
Anecdotes	-	-	-	-	-	-	188, 189, 190
Mode of attacking a Whale	-	-	-	-	-	-	191
XX. Fur Trade	-	-	-	-	-	-	195
XXI. Commerce	-	-	-	-	-	-	198

Chapter XXII. Commercial Emporiums	-	-	-	-	page 202
Washington City	-	-	-	-	204
Boston	-	-	-	-	205
New York	-	-	-	-	206
Philadelphia	-	-	-	-	208
Pittsburg	-	-	-	-	209
Baltimore	-	-	-	-	210
New Orleans	-	-	-	-	212
XXIII. Steam Navigation	-	-	-	-	213
XXIV. Canals	-	-	-	-	217
XXV. Rail Roads	-	-	-	-	222
XXVI. Waterfalls, Medicinal Springs and Curiosities	-	-	-	-	226
XXVII. Lines of Measurement	-	-	-	-	234
XXVIII. Education	-	-	-	-	237
XXIX. The Eagle Map	-	-	-	-	244
XXX. Agriculture, &c.	-	-	-	-	246

BOOK III.

Introductory Remarks	-	-	-	-	-	253
Chapter I. Waters of the several States	-	-	-	-	-	257
II. Comparative Views of the States	-	-	-	-	-	272
Section 1. Maine	-	-	-	-	-	<i>ibid</i>
2. New Hampshire	-	-	-	-	-	273
3. Vermont	-	-	-	-	-	274
4. Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	-	275
5. Rhode Island	-	-	-	-	-	277
6. Connecticut	-	-	-	-	-	<i>ibid</i>
7. New York	-	-	-	-	-	278
8. New Jersey	-	-	-	-	-	282
Anecdote of a drunken Bear	-	-	-	-	-	283
9. Pennsylvania	-	-	-	-	-	285
10. Delaware	-	-	-	-	-	288
11. Maryland	-	-	-	-	-	290
12. District of Columbia	-	-	-	-	-	292
13. Virginia	-	-	-	-	-	<i>ibid</i>
14. North Carolina	-	-	-	-	-	294
15. South Carolina	-	-	-	-	-	297
16. Georgia	-	-	-	-	-	298
17. Alabama and Mississippi	-	-	-	-	-	300
18. Louisiana	-	-	-	-	-	301

Section 19. Tennessee	-	-	-	-	-	page 302
20. Kentucky	-	-	-	-	-	303
21. Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois	-	-	-	-	-	304
22. Missouri	-	-	-	-	-	307
23. Michigan Territory	-	-	-	-	-	309
24. Arkansas Territory	-	-	-	-	-	<i>ibid</i>
25. Florida	-	-	-	-	-	310
Chapter III. Cities and Chief Towns	-	-	-	-	-	311
IV. Tables of Counties, Seats of Judicature, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	345
General Table	-	-	-	-	-	371
V. Definitions of Legal Terms	-	-	-	-	-	372



A few inconsiderable errors in print having escaped timely notice, are here pointed out for correction by the reader.

Page 47, line 9—For “this,” read “their.”

61, 3—For “Aquetnee,” read “Aquetnec.”

71, 24—For “Proprietor,” read “Proprietary.”

113, 6—For “mankind,” read “manhood.”

115, 11—For “Provinces,” read “Province.”

155, 19—Between “by” and “portions,” insert “different.”

263, 17—For “Metaposny,” read “Metapony.”

INTRODUCTION.

MORE than fifty years have now elapsed since the question of the Independence of these United States, became settled. The actors engaged in the work of effecting the revolution, have nearly all passed away. The second generation from them are now in their different spheres of activity. Those who may be termed, according to the received calculations of the ages of men, the third generation, are in the morning of life—in the spring time of youthful buoyancy and growing vigor; rising up as a new race of actors, to take the place of the present, in conducting the extensive and complicated concerns of a great nation.

The remembrance of transactions current at the birth of our national independence, is still preserved by the few remaining ancients; and their descendants have been taught to hail the period as one of all-important interest.

History has been faithful in its office, in detailing the events of that deeply interesting period, in the order in which they occurred. A record of the national transactions, during the last half century, has been preserved in the public archives; and some of those transactions have been occasionally unfolded to us, by the later historian and the politician, as circumstances have called for their development.

In party contests of public opinion, and in popular assemblies, many interesting sentiments and circumstances have been from time to time thrown before the public view, clothed with enthusiastic ardor, in the form of popular declamation; and have been detailed with reiteration in periodical prints.

From these, and similar public stores, the general chain of events hitherto interesting to the nation, may

perhaps have been sufficiently unfolded to the past and current active generations; who may have preserved in memory, each his own peculiar store of knowledge.

As time passes on, and the generations of men succeed each other, the ideas of things past, naturally become more and more faint, varied, and uncertain. Thus, the apprehension and comparative importance of things which have passed two generations ago, may wear a different aspect in the minds of the present very interesting race, in the morning of life, from that which they did in the minds of their forefathers.

Though many of our citizens now in the vigor of activity, may entertain the opinion, that the sources of general information are sufficiently multiplied, yet a little reflection may satisfy us, that the records of knowledge are becoming more and more diffuse; and that the youth now rising, must, in order to arrive at a correct general understanding of important national subjects, glean their information from a great diversity of sources: and that, as time advances, this circumstance will still become more obvious, and the labor to obtain a store of correct general knowledge still more expansive.

The rising generation, will probably possess all the variety of taste and inclination which has heretofore marked the progress of the human mind. Their inquiries will pursue different subjects, according to their diversity of taste. Amongst those subjects, the great variety of our national circumstances, and national interests, will occupy a prominent place, provided their youthful attention may be properly directed, by those having the important charge of their education: when the gratification of those various inclinations, may lead to their proper practical results, toward determining the pursuits, and forming the individual character of the future citizen.

Indulging in reflections such as the foregoing, it has appeared to the author of this little volume, that an im-

portant link in the chain of educational knowledge, adapted to the wants of the rising youth in our country, at the present day, remained unsupplied by the multiplied efforts of modern authors to provide for all the public demands.

The deficiency unprovided for, has appeared to him to be, a condensed view, in regular and easy connexion, and separated from extraneous matter, of the general rudiments of the history of the discovery of our country—the character and manners of the natives preceding us—the settlement of our early colonial establishments—their advancement to the period of the Déclaration of Independence—the establishment of our great Federal Compact—the form of our national Constitution—a summary view of our great national interests—and a comparative geographical and statistical sketch of the present aspect of the different members of our political Union.

It has appeared to the author, that by presenting to the youth a connected stock of general ideas, those who may afterward have leisure or inclination to pursue the study of the whole, or any part of our national history, or general national interests, may, from such a work, receive important aid in the pursuit of their different objects of study or inquiry, by having acquired thereby, a more enlarged, and at the same time a more connected and concentrated previous understanding. And that the very extensive and interesting portion of our great national family, the children of those efficient citizens who are engaged in the laborious, and highly important occupations of the practical farmer, the manufacturer, the mechanic, and other branches of useful industry, and whose daily avocations, or circumstances in life, may limit their opportunities for study, or a more general course of reading, may, by the same means, enlarge their stock of information, and increase their qualification, to reason, reflect, and converse, on subjects of national interest, with a satisfaction which the mind of a free citizen of an enlightened community may derive from

a rational employment of his mental powers, though under disadvantageous circumstances.

Under these considerations the present volume has been prepared. As the plan of the work is professedly rudimental, the unaspiring title of "Rudiments of National Knowledge," has been adopted.

It has accorded with the plan of the author, to avoid a detail of any of the military operations of the revolution. They appeared to him, to belong especially to the class of subjects proper to be embraced in a regular history; to be noticed as inclination might lead, after a condensed, connected sketch, of rudimental knowledge should be attained.

He has also thought proper to avoid the language of glowing declamation, calculated to excite in youth an unprofitable excess of chivalrous sentiment; and to substitute occasional moral reflections, designed for the use of the future practical citizen, as well in the enjoyment of the leisure of affluence, as in the common walks of industrious life; and calculated to lead the youth to a rational, interesting comparison, between our peculiar enjoyments, as a nation standing independent and alone, in the undisturbed occupancy of a vast, unbroken territory, and the evils of the entangled alliances and trammelled institutions of foreign realms.

To awaken in youth, a just sense of our national advantages and blessings, has appeared to the author, likely to be productive of important moral effects, tending to the encouragement of a course of conduct calculated to promote and ensure their protracted enjoyment.

For the purpose of rendering the work more entertaining to young minds, the author has taken the liberty, occasionally to introduce an interesting anecdote, having direct relation to the subject discussed.

Though many of the subjects treated upon, are no doubt familiarly known to the great mass of citizens, and may, therefore, at first view, seem to be scarcely deserving of a place in a work intended for juvenile

instruction, yet we shall at once perceive, that knowledge of every description, must, with the youthful mind, have a beginning; and that if a fair view of any subject is at once exhibited, the labor of future inquiry is saved; and the mind prevented from satisfying itself with accidental conceptions of things, which, though at present supposed to be correct, may, when afterward recurred to, for any practical purpose, be found to be in reality, imperfect and vague.

As the author is disposed to offer his work to the favor and adoption of teachers, as an additional book of school exercises, he will cheerfully leave to their determination, whether the method of arrangement adopted in the geographical and statistical parts, be an improvement on former methods or otherwise; only requesting, as a stipulation, that his reasons offered at the commencement of those parts, may be candidly examined and considered, in connexion with his remarks in this introduction.

In some of the systems of Introduction to Geography, for the use of schools, very little, if any, more attention appears to have been bestowed upon the descriptions of our own country than upon those of distant parts of the world. This, with respect to the studies of the youth of a nation constituted as is ours, has appeared to the author to be an important error.

The very brief descriptions of other countries, may, perhaps, be all that may ever be practically useful for our youth in general to know of them. But, to the rising future representatives of a great nation, under a government of a republican form, where a general knowledge of all important national circumstances is desirable, to qualify for future thought and action, under the independent character of citizens, enjoying not only the name, but the essential realities, of moral and political freedom, a more expanded and comprehensive view of practical subjects relating to our own country, would appear proper to be familiar-

ly impressed upon the youthful notice and memory. If, however, those very brief systems are merely intended for scholars in their childhood, or very early minority, the author will cheerfully leave them to their own merits, without designing any censure. The present volume, it will be perceived, is intended for those of more expanded understanding, advancing onward, in the further stages approaching to manhood.

Other authors, while they pursue the same course of extreme brevity, in descriptions simply geographical, seem to manifest a desire to exhibit, in one general system, a sketch of many branches of the knowledge of the laborious investigators of philosophical science: combining together, with their brief geographical descriptions of surface, the doctrines of geology, natural philosophy, &c. &c. in sketches equally brief and unimpressive. This plan has appeared, in the humble opinion of the author, as comprising an error equally inconvenient with the former, if the works are intended for the general study of the youth in our common schools.

To assume the office of public criticism, however, is not intended; nor is any desire felt to discredit the labors of others. The author would only further simply observe, that, in this little volume, the plan adopted, has been to confine his intention principally to the exhibition of practical facts and circumstances; bearing in their nature, some relation to the common business of life, and possibly adapted to the purposes of useful reference, when future business and future settlement, may become to the student, subjects of important consideration: leaving the doctrines of abstruse science, to be pursued by the inquiring student, as from leisure or inclination he may be inclined, in works especially devoted to them.

In the present performance, truth and accuracy have been intended. But as the principal part of the work, is little more than a compend of the ideas stored

up in the author's own mind, derived from reading, conversation, and personal observation, through an extended course of years, his knowledge may, perhaps, in many instances, be found to be too superficial. When he has attempted corrections, by comparison with some of the popular treatises on geography, he has at once fallen upon so many and great inaccuracies, with respect to parts where he had been himself long personally acquainted, as to impair his confidence in their authority, with relation to other quarters of the Union. To some of these, the geographical notices will of course be found to be contradictory. He will, nevertheless, freely acknowledge that he has made unreserved use of those historical and geographical authorities which have fallen in his way, so far as he has found them to answer his purpose.


As the publication of the volume has been several years delayed in consequence of indisposition, the author has availed himself of the opportunities of correction of some of its parts, by a comparison with some works very recently published. He now ventures the emission of a small edition; subject to such censures for incorrectness as it may yet be found to deserve. Should his plan, and its general execution, so far meet the public approbation as to encourage a second edition, he would invite his intelligent patrons, in any part of the Union, to communicate freely, their views of necessary correction, or further brief elucidation, directed to the publisher; when, if health be permitted for a careful review, their communications shall be faithfully attended to.

From an apprehension that some such rudimental work might be useful to many who come to settle among us from beyond the ocean, he has enlarged his title by a reference to "inquiring foreigners."


If the volume should be honored with a share of the approbation of a judicious community, it will afford the author the satisfaction naturally arising from the performance of an acknowledged service to the

rising generation; in whose well being and well doing he feels himself peculiarly interested. If otherwise, he will console himself with the reflection of having intended well, though bound to submit with resignation to the decision of public sentiment.

RUDIMENTS OF NATIONAL KNOWLEDGE.



BOOK I.—CHAPTER I.



NORTH AMERICA.

AT a period but a few centuries past, when our predecessors, counting ten or twelve generations back, were mingled with the mass of the inhabitants of Europe, many of the arts of civilized life, were, as compared with their advances towards perfection observed at the present time, in a very imperfect condition. The art of navigation, among other achievements of human genius, was then in a state of comparative infancy.

The navigators of that day, confined their efforts chiefly, to coasting along the shores of the eastern continents and islands; seldom venturing far from the sight of land. The idea of launching into a wide trackless ocean, in a direction contrary to all former voyages, was perhaps entertained by no one; or, if ever conceived, it seems to have been considered too bold a thought for human daring to realise.

At length a man of superior mind appeared; who, influenced partly by reports accidentally gleaned from traditions then ancient, and partly by the force of his own native genius, guided by such lights as the progress of science and philosophical deduction afforded, conceived the bold design of navigating the Atlantic ocean into distant regions, westward from the world of his acquaintance, with a view to new discoveries.

His purpose once formed, became the object of his

sole pursuit. He therefore applied, with assiduity, to different governments and sovereigns of Europe; as well to obtain their patronage, as the adequate means of carrying his purpose into effect.

The man thus distinguished for unparalleled boldness of design, was Christoval Colon; who, however, adopted a mode of spelling, which perhaps he thought more elegant or classical, which changed his name to Christopher Columbus. He was a native of Genoa; a republican city on the Gulf of Genoa, a part of the Mediterranean sea.

He addressed himself successively to the rulers of his native city, and to the sovereigns of Portugal, Spain, and England; but his applications were for a period of some years unsuccessful; as being in the apprehension of the different courts, founded in vanity or idle conjecture, or attributable to ambition, reckless eccentricity of character, or any other unsubstantial motive which they chose to impute to him.

He, however, persevered with undaunted resolution; and the more his applications were neglected or despised, the more intently he pursued his favourite object; till after a long course of suppliant solicitation, he gained the confidence of Isabella, queen of part of the territory now composing the kingdom of Spain; who reigned conjointly with her husband, Ferdinand, king of the other portions of that realm.

For the accommodation of Columbus, Isabella caused to be fitted out and manned, a small fleet, of three insignificant vessels; perhaps as much inferior to the noble ships now to be seen in our different seaports, as the early log cabins in the infant settlements in our western wildernesses, are, to the substantial brick houses of a densely peopled district.

With this pitiful fleet, with poor accommodations, and with crews difficult to be governed, and disposed to mutiny, he, in the year 1492, took leave of the shores of Europe; and launching into the wide ocean, pursued his course westward; braving every difficulty and discouragement which occurred, till he ar-

rived amongst the islands bordering on this western continent.

The geography of the world was then imperfectly known. Some of the European navigators had coasted round the southern cape of Africa, and arrived at some parts of Asiatic India. The whole eastern coast of Asia not having been visited by those navigators, Columbus, unaware of the extent of the dimensions of this our earth, though convinced of its globular form, apprehended that, by a voyage in a western course from Spain, he should arrive at the coast of Asia by a shorter route than by passing round the southern cape of Africa.

On his arriving at the islands near our continent, he supposed he had actually realised his intention of reaching India; totally unaware of the existence of the great Pacific ocean which still lay beyond him. From this mistaken apprehension, those islands, as they were reached by sailing westward, came to receive the name of the West Indies, and the Asiatic India, which was arrived at by an easterly voyage, was called the East Indies.

From the circumstance of denominating those islands the "West Indies," the native inhabitants, as well of the islands as of the American continents generally, received the name of Indians.

After arriving at those islands, Columbus returned to Spain with some of the native inhabitants, as well as of the produce of those regions; when he was received with unbounded applause. After several repetitions of his voyage, he reached the continent of South America, in the year 1498.

On his return from his first voyage, the fame of his wonderful success, rapidly spread amongst the nations who had rejected his previous applications as visionary—an enthusiastic spirit of adventure for the purpose of new discoveries became highly excited, and expeditions from various nations were fitted out.

Amongst others, Henry the VIIth, the king of England at that time reigning, partaking of the gene-

ral excitement, committed the charge of a voyage of discovery, to John and Sebastian Cabot, father and son, two of his subjects, of the city of Bristol.

As Columbus and the previous adventurers, had mostly confined themselves to the latitudes of the West India islands, the Cabots struck out a new course; and sailing westerly from England, arrived upon the coast of the New World about the 57th degree of north latitude. From this point of first discovery, they traversed the coast southwestward, till they arrived at Florida, and from thence returned to England. But it does not appear, that their voyage was productive at that time, of any further result than a slight general survey or observation of the coast from the verge of the ocean.

The three monarchs of England who followed Henry VII. next in succession, were too intently engaged, in political and religious revolutions and counter-revolutions, to devote any attention to distant objects unpossessed. And thus the discovery of this northern continent of the New World, remained unimproved for nearly a century after the visit of the Cabots; though the coast might have been transiently visited by other navigators.

A navigator, named Amerigo Vespucci, generally called Americus Vespucius, who visited the coast of the southern continent soon after its first discovery by Columbus, had the address, by means of the fame and consideration he acquired in Europe, by the publication of a history of his voyage, to give and perpetuate, to the whole continent, north and south, a derivative of his own name. Hence North and South America.

In the latter part of the sixteenth century, when the government of England had become settled, under the long reign of queen Elizabeth, who was the fourth monarch from Henry VII., the spirit of colonization in America revived, or became excited, under the energies of Sir Walter Raleigh; who zealously promoted several enterprises, with a view of

effecting a colonial settlement on the coast. At this time the whole seaboard, from Maine to Florida, received the name of Virginia; in compliment to the virginity of the queen, who reigned unmarried.

The enterprises of Raleigh were directed to the part of the coast which now constitutes North Carolina. The scene of operation, however, was very distant from Great Britain—the interior circumstances of the country unknown—the genius of the native inhabitants little understood, and perhaps as little regarded. These circumstances, together with the want of experience for such an undertaking, the only safe instructor in great and hazardous enterprises, were probably the reasons, why these first attempts at colonization became entirely abortive—The people who were left on the coast to form settlements, for want of timely succours, either perished by disease, or lack of suitable food and accommodations, in an unknown climate, or too little regarding the rights, or careless of the friendship of the natives, were by them destroyed.

We will here offer a few observations, which the reader will consider as a digression from the chain of historical information intended to be conveyed in this chapter: but which will, perhaps, be found in some measure, to illustrate various circumstances which will be narrated in the course of our work.

At the time of the discovery of South America by Columbus, and this Northern Continent by the Cabots, the professors of the Christian religion, in European nations in general, were comprehended under that which is called the Roman Catholic church.

The bishop or pope of Rome, professed himself to be the head of that church. And as this prerogative had been assumed by a long succession of bishops, the nations had become so much habituated to their assumption of supreme power, as generally to admit and acknowledge its validity.

Under a presumptuous claim of divine right, as

head of what they were pleased to denominate the universal church, the popes of Rome assumed to own, and to have a right to bestow, on whomsoever they would, all realms and regions of the earth, which should be discovered in the occupancy of nations whom they were pleased to term savage or heathen, because unacquainted with the manners, and forms of worship, which had been prescribed by themselves, or by councils under their influence.

On this principle, they affected to bestow on the princes and adventurers of Europe, a right to the territory and government of the vast newly discovered regions of America. And under this preposterous idea of grant from the pope, by divine right, the Spanish government, assumed the right of property, to the West India islands and the Southern Continent.

And though those regions were found to be inhabited by an immense population of friendly and inoffensive people, as this people were not furnished with the modern European means of warfare, to repel unjust invasion, the subjects of the Spanish government exercised towards them a most rigorous, cruel, wicked, and destructive course of conduct; by which millions of unoffending inhabitants, were, in a few years, exterminated from the face of the earth, in order to obtain the abundant stores of wealth, in gold and silver, which they were found to possess. And all this, under a mighty display of hypocritical zeal, for the honour and interests of the pretended holy mother church, by the destruction of the heathen. This served as a cloak, to cover their insatiable lust of wealth, which supplanted every principle of human kindness.

Another branch of assumed right, may perhaps be considered as standing in connexion with, or, owing its origin, either directly or indirectly to, the same root. A doctrine became so generally established by the governments of Europe, as to be deemed a law of nations, that the government whose subjects first discovered a territory before unknown to the civilized

world, and in the possession of a people supposed to be barbarian or savage, had, by such discovery, a right to such territory, to the exclusion of all other civilized governments.

This claim of right, however futile and defective its origin or ground, is even continued amongst nations down to the present time. Though it must be inferred, that by the advances of sound moral principle, the original ground of such claims must be so modified and mitigated, as to exclude the idea of a property in the possession of tribes and nations, in newly discovered places, and to assume at present only the exclusive rights of trade with, and guardianship over those nations.

On the ground of right, founded on the discovery of the Cabots, the claim of Great Britain, on the settlement of its American colonies, was supported. And this claim of right, was occasionally resorted to for the expulsion of the colonial governments under other powers, in different parts on the coast, as will be observed in the condensed historical sketches which will be found in this work.

But, as the progress of the human mind is slow in abandoning the prejudices of education and tradition, and becoming inured to the exercise of sound rational principles, under the guidance of universal benevolence, in opposition to the conduct and doctrines of previous ages, so too many traits may be observed, in the character and conduct of some of the early colonists from Great Britain, showing that they were still, at a period of one hundred years after the first discovery of the country, under the influence of false notions of divine right, founded on their own assumed superior religious knowledge and Christian piety; their blind self-love and self-complacency, inducing them to view the native inhabitants as heathens and savages, less worthy of the divine beneficence. And hence the just rights of the unoffending natives were in many instances disregarded.

At the same time that it appears proper to give a

correct account of the early circumstances of our common country, it may be expedient to caution the youthful mind, against inferences of an unjust character.

Though the spurious claims of the bishop of Rome, as head of the universal church, to bestow on whomsoever he would, a right to territories to which himself had no more right than he had to the mountains in the moon, may be now justly held in contempt and abhorrence, we are to remember, that many of the nations of Europe, were at that day, surrounded with great mental darkness and superstition, much of which has, by the diffusion of religious light, and the progress of moral principle, now become dispelled.

At the present time, therefore, the sincere professors of allegiance to that church, in a religious point of view, in our country, are not to be involved in a responsibility for the absurd notions which led to the destruction of whole nations of the south. On the contrary, many of them are among the class of our most amiable citizens in civil society; standing as it were in the fore ranks, in support of our excellent civil institutions, and in maintaining the doctrines of equal civil and religious rights.

On the other hand, the blighting circumstances of our own early colonial history, which took place under the domination of other sectarian associations, are not to involve in their disgrace, the present sincere professors of the same general doctrines, whatever they may be.

While the professors of different forms of religion, are bound to cherish such sentiments as accord with the dictates of conscience, and may be justified in even an earnest dissent from each other, in opinions, yet, as a nation united in civil and political institutions, we are bound together by mutual ties of social brotherhood, each under obligation to promote the general good according to our best ability; guarding at the same time, with a watchful eye, against all encroachments on the civil power, which may possibly,

from the misguided influence of self-love, be at any time attempted, by any one of the many religious subdivisions of our great civil community.

Thus, mutually fulfilling our civil and social duties, we may safely trust the cause of true religion to its own merits; confiding that it will eventually make its way in the minds of men, aided only by sound rational argument, and the force of its own intrinsic evidences.

To resume our narrative:—

After the failure of attempts at colonization, under the auspices of Raleigh, in the reign of Elizabeth, the subject seems to have been abandoned by the British government, till the reign of her successor, king James I.

In the year 1606, the coast of North America, was by him, ideally divided into two parts, extending from Maine to Georgia. To these parts he gave the names of South Virginia and North Virginia. For the two portions of territory, grants were issued by the king, in favour of two companies, composed of men of property and public note. The company of South Virginia was commonly called the London Company; of North Virginia, the Plymouth Company.

The spirit of adventure being thus revived, the first permanent settlement on the coast, was effected under the London Company, in the year 1607. The place of its location was called James Town, which was situated on the bank of the beautiful James River, in Virginia—names given by the adventurers, to the town and river, in honour of their patron king.

The next permanent settlement was made under authority of the North Virginia or Plymouth Company; at a place which the adventurers named New Plymouth; now included in the state of Massachusetts. These first adventurers on the northern coast, have since been denominated “The Pilgrims,” from the circumstances connected with their emigration.

The grants of king James, to the two Virginia Companies, were soon found to be attended with inconveniences detrimental to the public interest. They were therefore abrogated, and the distinctions of North and South Virginia were soon lost, or superseded by other names, which accompanied new grants, from different monarchs in succession, under a great variety of circumstances, as traced in our historical sketches, until thirteen different governments were established, extending from Maine to Georgia.

Those thirteen governments, were held as provinces, under the crown of Great Britain, until the increase of oppression by the parent state, produced a revolt; which led to measures of forcible resistance on the part of the colonies, and at length to a Declaration of Independence. That far famed, and ever memorable instrument, which was signed by the representatives of the people in Congress assembled, and published to the world, on the 4th of July, 1776; by which the Thirteen Provinces were declared to be thenceforth "Free and Independent States."

After a war of eight years continuance, the British government was compelled to acknowledge their independence as a distinct nation; the northern and western boundaries of whose territory, was settled by treaty, as passing along the river St. Lawrence, through the great northern lakes, and westward to the head waters of the river Mississippi, and thence down that river to the Spanish province of Louisiana.

The British colonies still remaining, under the names of Upper and Lower Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, had been settled by emigrants from France, under that government, but were in possession of the British government by conquest, and did not participate in the revolt of the other thirteen.

A part of the boundary between Maine and the British provinces, northeastward, being expressed in the articles of treaty, with some supposed ambiguity, has been for many years a subject of dispute, between the governments of the United States and Great Bri-

tain. The subject has been latterly referred, in an amicable manner, to the friendly arbitration of the king of Holland; who gave his award in the year 1830. It appears, however, from evidences of dissatisfaction in the proposed terms of settlement, that the dispute still remains open.

The large extent of country westward of the Mississippi, including the present states of Louisiana and Missouri, with the Arkansaw Territory, and the great Missouri Territory, extending westward to the Pacific ocean, was afterwards purchased from the government of France, to whom the claim to it had been then lately transferred, by that of Spain.

The purchase was made under the administration of Thomas Jefferson, our third president, in the year 1803; and the consideration paid \$15,000,000.

The territory of Florida, has been since purchased of the Spanish government, for the consideration of \$5,000,000.

It belongs to the department of more amplified history, to delineate to the student and the foreigner, the difficulties, the hardships, and the dangers, encountered by our forefathers, in effecting their first settlements in the wide-spread American wilderness—to transmit in more minute detail, a record of the various circumstances and incidents severally attending them, in their different detached situations—and to trace the rapid progress of the new born nation, through all its vicissitudes, from a state comparable to feeble and tottering infancy, to that of a vigorous political manhood; proclaiming, and demonstrating, before the face of the nations of the world, its capacity to resist oppression, and to assume and exercise the powers and the rights of self-government.

CHAPTER II.

Previous to entering upon distinct notices of the colonial settlement, and early history, of the several states, it seems to be a natural course of inquiry, to examine by whom the country was held and inhabited, before European enterprise transplanted into it so many portions of the numerous population of the old world.

The inquiry, pursued to its extent, would afford a wide field for contemplation—furnish much room for the exercise of philosophical reflection—and unfold many interesting views of human nature, in a state uninfluenced by the refinements of education, which obtain in those regions of the earth which history has made familiar.

To us, the subject is interesting, as they were our immediate predecessors in occupancy, and still hold with us, in a national capacity, an important relation. They have, moreover, surrendered to us a beautiful country, affording vast room for the free extension of agricultural industry, and for the cultivation of every art, and the improvement of every science, calculated to increase the comforts of human life.

Though curious inquirers into their origin, suggest to us that they originally came from different parts of the old world, it seems to us of little consequence whether their arguments are well founded or otherwise. We know that they compose an important part of the great family of mankind; and being, equally with ourselves, the workmanship, and under the care, of the one Almighty Creator, they bear to us, in that point of view also, an interesting relation. Moreover, though they have been separated for many ages, from other families of the earth, we know not at what period of human existence, they may have been the children of the same identical parentage with ourselves.

Though they have been widely spread over this vast continent, and associating in an almost infinite number of different tribes and families, from whatever sources, among the great human race, they may have sprung, they seem to partake throughout, of one general national character; and as that character appears to be little liable to changes, while they sustain their ancient modes of life, whatever they were, in a national point of view, two hundred years ago, they still, in general, continue to be.

We shall therefore be justified, as we sketch their character and manners, in resorting to both early and latter circumstances for illustration.

ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS

of North America.

When the European colonists first settled on the North American shores, the great wilderness was found in possession of numerous tribes of inhabitants, from whose forefathers the inheritance of the country had descended, through an unknown number of successive generations.

Satisfied with the simplest accommodations, they dwelt in wigwams formed of slender and perishable materials. Agriculture was unknown to them, except the occasional cultivation, by their females, of small portions of ground, in corn,* and a few other simple vegetables. Inured to, and delighting in, the chase, they fed principally on the flesh, and clothed themselves and their families with the skins, of the native animals, which then ranged the wilderness in great numbers.

Though their mode of living was thus simple, they were, nevertheless, a bold, resolute, and warlike peo-

* Corn, is a term applied in Europe, to wheat and other small grains, but as it is more common with us to confine the name, in its common use, to Indian Corn, or maize, we so use it throughout this work.

ple, when they supposed themselves to be aggrieved, by the conduct of neighboring tribes or nations.

In their enmities and retaliations for wrongs endured, they were vindictive and cruel; revenge for an injury unatoned for, holding, in their imagination, and under their national usages, the rank of a virtue.

Their arts of warfare, consisted much in stratagem, ambuscade and decoy; generally aiming at the onset, to take advantage of their enemies by surprise; but when engaged, they would contend with great resolution, and apparent contempt of death.

Yet, when accosted even by an enemy, with offers of peace and friendship, if they believed him to be sincere, they were easily reconciled. When, having smoked together alternately, from the pipe of peace, their amity remained unbroken, till some fresh provocation, either real or imaginary, was offered to themselves or their allies.

In their friendships firm and steadfast, they would in some cases, interpose their own persons, even before a presented rifle, to ward off danger from a confiding individual, to whom they stood pledged for protection, by promise, implication, or the sacredness of the rights of hospitality.

A singular custom prevails with them, and is often resorted to—the adoption of captives taken in battle with their enemies, as children and members of their own families, to supply the places of children and relations slain by those very enemies.

Their simple national governments, are conducted by that which may be termed the force of moral power alone: and the representatives of that power, are those who have risen, by tacit agreement of the nation, or by special convention, to the rank of chiefs; in consequence of their wisdom in council, or their prowess in war; or sometimes by the influence of hereditary claim, united with demonstrations of bodily and mental vigor. But national councils are often held, to determine important questions; and it is a remarkable

fact, that instances have been by no means solitary, where the counsels of grave, discreet, and venerable women amongst them, have been regarded with equal reverence with those of distinguished chiefs; and such women, have seemed to be a necessary component part of their assemblies, in public debate upon the concerns of the nation.

Having no alphabet, and consequently no written documents or memorials, a correct knowledge of the powers of their language, could only be obtained by long personal intercourse and conversation. Hence the opportunity of acquiring a complete acquaintance with their different dialects, and with the extent of the meaning of the words and sounds in use with them, occurred with few; and those few perhaps seldom qualified with sufficient discernment to be judges in the case: and hence, their language was considered by their first European visitors, and by their successors, for a long time, as comparatively harsh and barren.

Of latter time, on a scientific examination and analyzation of their words and phrases, it has been discovered, and clearly demonstrated, that their language, though simple in its structure, is rich, copious, and masterly; according with the most correct rules of grammatical construction, and fully adequate to the eloquent expression of all the ideas necessary to their circumstances, habits, and associations in life.

In their national councils, they conduct themselves with great gravity and decorum; attending, solemnly, and strictly, to the business before them, and using no more words than are necessary, forcibly to convey their sentiments.

In those councils, and in conference with the representatives of other powers, their speeches are often highly figurative; and are delivered with great energy and force of argument: and their observations are, occasionally, remarkably keen, shrewd, and satirical, when their opponents in argument manifest the weakness of their cause, by fallacious, unworthy, or un-

reasonable propositions, or a vain affectation of superiority.

Some of their public addresses, delivered on affecting occasions, would, for boldness of figure, and eloquence of expression, even vie with the ancient oratory of Greece or Rome. Many instances might be cited, but we confine ourselves to the speech of Logan, a bold and skilful chief, as handed to us in Jefferson's Notes on Virginia.

On occasion of a great national council, to consult on propositions of peace, after a bloody war with the white inhabitants, Logan, in consequence of a perpetual sense, rankling in his mind, of injuries of the most deeply afflicting nature, committed in wanton, savage, unprovoked cruelty, absented himself from the council; but fearing that his absence might have an improper effect upon other chiefs, he sent, by a friend, to be delivered in his name, the following speech. It is said, however, that no translation can give an adequate idea of the original; neither can the natural, graceful, and commanding gestures peculiar to Indian oratory be transferred to any other language.

"I appeal to any white man to say, if he ever entered Logan's cabin hungry, and he gave him no meat: if he ever came cold and naked, and he clothed him not.* During the course of the last long and bloody war, Logan remained idle in his cabin, an advocate for peace. Such was my love for the whites, that my countrymen, as they passed, said, 'Logan is the friend of white men.' I had even thought to have lived with you, but for the injuries of one man. Colonel Cresap, the last spring, in cold blood, and unprovoked, murdered all the relations of Logan, not even sparing my women and children. There runs not a drop of my blood in the veins of any living creature. This called on me for revenge. I have

*The conformity of the *practice* of the noble chief, with the *doctrine* of the Great Head of the Christian church is strikingly remarkable. See Matthew xxv. 35.

sought it: I have killed many: I have fully glutted my vengeance: for my country I rejoice in the beams of peace. But do not harbor a thought that mine is the joy of fear. Logan never felt fear. He would not turn on his heel to save his life. Who is there to mourn for Logan? Not one!"

Though they have, by some writers, been represented as void of settled sound religious principle, the conclusion appears to be unfounded and unjust. Numerous testimonials have been recorded by travellers and residents among them, who have had ample opportunities of observing their manners, and discovering their sentiments, that they are habitually agreed in the sentiment of worship and adoration, to the one all-powerful Creator and Preserver of their being, whom they address in supplication, as the "Great Spirit," or "Master of Life."

An accomplished modern traveller has given us short translations of some of their invocations, as overheard by himself, when the tribe was engaged in their mournful religious celebration of the memory of deceased relatives. "My dear father exists no longer: have pity on me, oh Great Spirit! Thou seest I cry forever. Dry my tears, and give me comfort." "Our enemies have slain my father and mother. They are lost to me and their family. I pray thee, Oh Master of Life! to preserve me, until I avenge their death, and then do with me as thou pleasest."*

The rude images occasionally found among them, and to which they seem to pay a secondary reverence, must, therefore, be considered only as memorials addressing to their senses, in aid of their spiritual devotions; and equally reasonable, with some of the ceremonies and symbols, used by some professors of the Christian name. At the same time it must be acknowledged, that some of them are, for want of better

* Lieutenant Pike's Travels up the Mississippi.

information, much given to superstition, and false notions of supernatural agencies.

Though to those accustomed to the refinements of a more luxurious life, the comparative coarseness of features of some of the females, added to the effect of a homely habit of clothing, and a retiring bashfulness of manners, may present the idea that their sensibilities of affection are dull, and but little refined; yet various instances are upon record, where they have manifested an intense feeling, equal to any of their sex, when cruelly separated from their infant children; and other instances, where they have resolutely sought a voluntary death, in preference to enduring the torture of an entirely hopeless separation from the endeared objects of their affection, or, to being compelled to accept in marriage, men whom they did not love, while their affections were fixed upon others.

They educate their children with the greatest care and strictness, to the habit of speaking truth on all occasions; and if a man of their tribe, should ever be detected in a falsehood, he can rarely, or never, regain their confidence. Should he even be the bearer of news from their war parties, which would be highly interesting to them, he is treated with distrust or indifference. They will, perhaps in their broken English, observe to by-standers, who do not comprehend the the cause of their indifference, "May be so true. May be so not. He once told a lie."

When first visited by Europeans they were kind and hospitable. Treating the new settlers as friends; generously supplying them with food; and for very small considerations allowing them land to cultivate. But shrewd in observation, and quick in their perception of improper conduct, which in many cases was soon manifested towards them, their resentments and jealousy were easily kindled and brought into action. Hence, several of the earliest colonies exposed themselves to dreadful sufferings and dismay, from the infliction of cruel tortures and loss of many lives.

Results of a different kind, however, were the consequence of a different conduct toward them. These results were manifested in the settlement of Pennsylvania on a large scale, and in other examples on a smaller.

When William Penn established his colony, his utmost care was exerted, to conduct all his negotiations and intercourse with them on the principles of justice, benevolence, and unbroken faith.

Appearing among them without weapons for attack, or defence, all hostile views on their part were obviated. Paying, according to terms agreed upon in formal treaties, a full satisfaction for the lands he purchased, he closed the avenues of discontent. Manifesting in all his intercourse with them, a uniform course of openness, candour, and conciliating friendship, no jealousies had room to grow.

At his first treaty with the assembled Sachems of the wilderness, under the great elm tree, at Shackamaxon, (Kensington,) they appeared, on meeting, as if agitated by a variety of emotions. Perhaps they might be the blended result, of hesitancy, cautious policy, astonishment at his confidence in appearing unarmed, and wondering anxiety for the final issue.

Observing, however, with a keen and scrutinizing eye, his simplicity of habit, dignified, unsuspecting deportment, benevolent countenance, and open manly presence, they became influenced by a spontaneous feeling of solemnity, awe and reverence. And whatever of doubt, or hesitancy, they might have entertained, soon gave way to confidence, and profound respect.

The solemnization of that treaty, is commemorated by the inhabitants of the state at the present day, as a circumstance of great interest. Exhibiting the singular spectacle, of a man of the most refined and polished manners, conversant in the most magnificent courts of Europe, but devotedly sustaining the exalted principles of universal benevolence and peace, uniting in commingled sympathy with the high

mindful, independent, and proudly decorated warriors of the western world, in the profound and heartfelt acknowledgment of the governing providence of the one Almighty creative and sustaining power,—the “Great Spirit,”—and pledging themselves to each other, as his children, in the bonds of an everlasting friendship.

Thenceforward their love and attachment to him and his friends remained inviolable; and their veneration for his name and memory, descended by tradition through a course of successive generations; and is cherished by the broken and scattered remnants of the ancient tribes then inhabiting the territory of Pennsylvania, to the present day.

At a treaty held at Sandusky, near the close of the last century, when hostile commotions had prevailed in the Northwest for a considerable time, several of the religious society in which William Penn held communion attended.

Although the irritation and discontent which had caused hostilities on the part of the natives, remained in sufficient force to prevent the success of the treaty for peace at that time, yet a deportment peculiarly respectful towards “the Children of Onas,”* prevailed among the natives assembled.

One of the party holding the principles of Penn was a man of large person and commanding presence. A distinguished chief, of still larger stature and of an athletic frame, on a day during their social intercourse, approached him with his muscular arms extended, and grasping him in close embrace, raised him repeatedly from the ground, letting him down again with considerable force, in the familiar manner one might be supposed to handle a beloved child when in a sportive mood, though with much greater roughness; accosting him at the same time, in language he had learned from some depraved or dissolute person

* Onas is the Indian name of a feather. Hence the settlers under Penn and their descendants were called by them the children of Onas,

among the white population, as English words, adapted to a familiar, easy, good natured address, language too common among the habitually profane.

Though his salutation was comprised in terms of vulgar coarseness too gross for our pages, yet it was, at each repetition, concluded with the emphatic expression, "*You* are my brother."

Here was an evidence of the affections of the heart, cultivated and cherished by parental care, through the traditions of an hundred years, secretly prevailing over the spirit of animosity and deadly hatred, which had influenced his general conduct during the war then depending.

For some time after the first settlement of Pennsylvania, the efforts of the colonists engaged in agriculture, were chiefly confined to securing, by their industry, the articles of the first necessity. These, besides simple food and simple clothing, were simple log habitations, generally but one story high, and composed of one or two rooms on a ground floor. In these they lived, and began the opening and improvement of their farms, in the different neighbourhoods where they were located.

The natives remained in their wigwams, wherever they happened to be situated, as long as they chose to continue among the white population; and dwelling in perfect harmony together, the colonists, wholly void of fear, thought it not necessary, even to provide a fastening for their doors, except a simple latch to prevent the winds from blowing them open, or to guard against the nightly entrance of the wolf or the bear. Thus would the affectionate mother and her helpless infants, sleep in perfect security; even during the necessary intervals of absence of the kind husband and careful father.

Among the natives, an established law of hospitality, secured to the Indian an undisputed right, when hungry, to enter the wigwam of his friend, whether present or absent, and help himself to what-

ever food he could find, for the supply of his present want. And for their conduct in so doing, by a rule of mutual tacit consent, no apology was due to each other.

The natives, conducting their intercourse with the white inhabitants upon the same benevolent principles, naturally considered the same law, applicable to their mutual relations with each other.

But if, when hungry, an Indian entered the house of his white neighbour in the night in quest of food, which he could at any time do, by merely raising the door latch by a string, his first care was to inspect, with great delicacy, and without noise or disturbance, whether the husband were at home.

If he found him with his family, he then felt himself at liberty to kindle the fire, cook such food as he could find in the house, and having satisfied his present hunger, pass quietly away without uttering a word. But if, on cautious inspection, he discovered that the husband was absent, and the wife and children thus unprotected, such was his native sense of politeness and decorum, that he would immediately retire, gently close the door after him, and leave the family in the sweet enjoyment of undisturbed rest, with his hunger unsatisfied.

From the numerous examples transmitted to us by tradition, or preserved upon record, of the exalted benevolence of the Indian character, when left to its native or educational bias, unblighted by a sense of wrongs received, we will cite a convincing instance.

A family of colonists, who had settled at a distance from other white inhabitants, having exhausted their small stock of provisions, had no means of procuring a supply for their present necessities, but by travelling on foot, a distance of many miles, to a place of earlier settlement, where they supposed corn could be procured, and carrying home on their backs such small stock as they should be able to travel under.

Having thus, under the impulse of necessity, de-

terminated on the tedious journey, the parents concluded to send their little son, to abide with an Indian family until their return.

The family, discovering from the boy, the object of his parents contemplated journey, their friendly compassion became to them the spring of immediate action, determining them instantly to divide their own small remaining stock with the sufferers.

The best means which occurred to them on the spur of the occasion, by which to convey their spontaneous bounty, was, to take the trousers of the boy, and after securely tying the legs at the bottom, fill them with corn. This done, they sent the child to his grateful parents, with his trousers swung over his shoulders, bearing as much provisions for their present sustenance as his slender powers could well support.*

Though such a picture may, to the youth of the present refined age, appear somewhat ludicrous, and perhaps excite a smile at the simplicity of Indian contrivance, yet the occurrence, when viewed in connexion with its spring of action, and with due regard to the difference of means and circumstances, may perhaps be perceived to comprise in it, an evidence as decidedly honourable to the dignified benevolence of the human character, though exemplified through the untutored children of the wilderness, as would be the exertions of a polished community, in the present days of ease and plenteous profusion, who, acting in concert, should freight a noble ship, and send it to the Mediterranean sea, for the purpose of conveying supplies to the suffering families of modern Greece.

When the pilgrims established themselves in New England, as they chose to pursue a course of conduct toward the natives, opposite to the plan of William Penn, they were sometimes reduced to such awful

* Watson's Annals.

circumstances of danger of invasion by them, that they even passed a law, at their general court, to oblige all their men, under a penalty, to go well armed, to their places of worship; and another law, when ammunition was scarce, to lay a fine for the act of shooting any thing of less importance than a wolf or an Indian!

The original settlers of Pennsylvania, were a people who also were distinguished for their devotion to religious principle. The attendance of their yearly and other periodical meetings, sometimes required several days absence from their homes. On those occasions, as both sexes were equally interested in the attendance of their religious assemblies, they sometimes left their young families without a full grown head, during their absence. Well attested instances are transmitted to us by tradition where the neighbouring natives, on discovering the absence of the heads of the family, and its cause, have visited the children several times in the day—tenderly inquired in what way they could be useful to them—and watched over their welfare with the kindest solicitude, till the return of the parents.

But these were the people, whom some of our modern writers, seem to take a pleasure in stigmatizing, when they attempt to give their original character, with the opprobrious epithets of “barbarous wandering savages;” and to advert to them in other degrading terms, calculated to excite in the minds of young people, very unjust apprehensions.

That many of them have since become greatly debased, by their intercourse with the vicious part of the white population, has been very evident; and hence, that their moral habits, have been in many cases much changed. That they were, when first visited by Europeans, merely “wandering hordes,” is, as a general character, sufficiently contradicted by the well known fact, that their national territories were generally well defined amongst themselves;

and by the jealous tenacity, with which they adhered to, and attempted to defend, their national rights, against unjust aggression. That they were "savage," in the sense which seems intended to be implied, needs no farther contradiction than the recital of well attested circumstances, such as the foregoing.

Such interesting facts as we are able to give, with relation to the settlement of Pennsylvania, are not solitary. The history of the settlement of Rhode Island, by the benevolent Roger Williams, furnishes evidence equally conclusive, of the effect of the operation of a righteous principle, sustaining a constant course of just and pacific measures. The facts to be gathered from the account of the settlement of Maryland, under the humane and enlightened Catholic Baron of Baltimore, afford testimony similarly interesting.

But as they had no written language, by which to represent their grievances, and record their wrongs, the injuries they suffered in some of the colonies, in early time, were unnoticed, or lightly touched upon, by the interested and partial historian; and their efforts to avenge themselves, according to their accustomed terrible modes of warfare, blazoned to the world, as treacherous, wanton, acts of savage cruelty.

The numerous if not unnumbered tribes and nations, which, in those early days of our intercourse with them, were spread over the whole region, from the northern lakes to the gulf of Mexico, and from the Atlantic shores to the Mississippi, have with few exceptions disappeared.

Many populous tribes, inhabiting along the sea coast and tide waters, have dwindled away, before the white population, and become extinct. Many thousands, have first and last, been slain in battle, and have been otherwise destroyed, by the wanton violence of parties despising the restraints of law and the authority of government. Some numerous tribes, and the feeble remnants of others, have migrated to

minge with their red brethren inhabiting the distant regions of the west, far removed from our view.

The larger and smaller remnants of tribes, retaining a national consideration, on the eastern side of the Mississippi, are, or have been till lately, located in the northwestern states and territory—in the southwestern states lying near the Mississippi and the gulf of Mexico—and in Florida. The most of them, appear to be rapidly giving up their inheritances, under contracts with our public agents, and removing.

It appears to be the settled policy of our general government, and particularly of the present administration, to promote the removal of every representative of the tribes, from the eastern side of the river Mississippi and the adjoining country northwestward, and to induce them to settle in a more collective capacity, in a southern section of our national territory, beyond the western meridian of the state of Missouri. There they are promised a national protection, in a permanent establishment; either under their ancient modes of living, or in the cultivation of the arts of civilized life, as the different tribes may choose.

It has been supposed, that if they can be brought to settle nearer to each other, those tribes which have long been in habits of mutual enmity and war, may be induced to relinquish their national hostilities; and in due time, by the aid of qualified agents, who may have gained their confidence, form a kind of Indian "United States," combined in a common interest, under some kind of general government, instituted and administered by themselves, for the general good of the whole native race.

Some of the nations inhabiting far west of the Mississippi, appear, from the accounts of travellers, and from the knowledge recently gained of their character by the agents of our government, to possess in a more prevalent degree than the tribes formerly resident near the Atlantic, the ferocious habits of cruelty and treachery towards their own countrymen of different tribes. Other nations again, in that quarter,

are represented as pacific in disposition, and easily influenced by judicious counsel.

One cause of the early decline of the eastern tribes, after the establishment of our colonies, was the disappearance of the large native animals, on which they chiefly subsisted. These have fled, as the felling of the forests, and the progress of cultivation advanced, or have been destroyed by the white hunters.

Another prominent cause of this desolation, has been the effects of intemperance, vice, and disease, early introduced among them by their white neighbours; some of whom, as the white population spread and increased, were men who less regarded the moral good of the Indian, than the advantages to be gained over him in trade. These, discovering the excessive fondness manifested by many of the natives, for intoxicating liquors, and unrestrained by the British or colonial governments, eagerly embraced the opportunity of furnishing them with such liquors; as well for the profits of their sale, as for availing themselves of the ruinous sacrifices of property, which the Indians would make, when under their influence.

By such means as these, together with the influence of the examples of immoral conduct, thus placed before them, by those unprincipled men, many of the natives, became degraded, from their former high minded independence, to a state of extreme poverty, disease, and abject wretchedness.

Thus, though their national customs, habits, and abstract notions, have as a general system remained the same, the moral standard of many of them became lowered, and the force of inherent principle, which so strongly marked the conduct of former generations, deprived of a part of its characteristic effect.

Various attempts at what we call civilization, by endeavouring to induce them to restrain their habits of dependance upon the chase for support, and to adopt the arts of agriculture in more substantial habi-

tations, have been at best but very partially successful. In some cases they have been driven from place to place, to form new settlements; in consequence of the unreasonable jealousies of unprincipled parties, in time of national commotion. In others, when in particular districts, a progress has appeared, sufficient to justify a reasonable hope of success, the design has become eventually defeated, by interested individuals, continually holding out inducements to the natives to sell out their reservations of land, and remove to distant parts, to adopt again their former habits of dependance on the beasts of the forest for subsistence. Thus have unsettlement and disquiet been produced, and the progress of civilization much retarded.

Completely to change the manners, habits, and principles of men, under whatever circumstances, generally requires the aid of powerful motives, operating for a long course of time. So deeply the fondness for the manly habit of pursuing the wild game, appears to be implanted in their nature, that it has generally been found almost impossible to induce them to change the life of a hunter for the pursuits of agriculture, requiring bodily labour, unless they saw their dependance upon the former likely to entirely fail.

Still other causes have, in time past, produced their injurious effects. The long line of frontier settlements of the country, while in a colonial state, was commonly peopled by a class of white inhabitants who delighted in participating in the toils and the pleasures of a hunter's life. Some of these, have, from their half-civilized habits and laxity of morals, been unqualified to exhibit to the natives an attractive picture of the blessings and comforts of civilized society. These also, have often been the instruments of disastrous and irritating collisions; and by some of them deep injuries have, in times long passed by, been inflicted, which remain untold in the annals of history.

Strong irritation, and the desire of revenge, on the part of the natives, have been the consequence. The Indian, resting on his native independence, and proudly exulting in his prowess in war, not staying to compare his nation's strength with that of his opponents, has rushed to deadly combat, for the avenging of his wrongs. After the shedding of much blood on both sides, when the strength of his nation has become broken and wasted, he has been compelled to submit to treaties, for the surrender of immense tracts of country, in which the terms of conciliation have been dictated to him, with the instrument of compact in one hand and the conqueror's sword in the other. Thus, have the principles of jealousy and distrust, been deeply implanted; and the lurking desire of revenge, at some future day, has retained a place in his mind, and tended to eclipse the blessings, and benefits of a settled agricultural life; and to associate in his imagination, ideas, unfavourable to the character of faithfulness, honesty and truth in a white man.

While the Canadian country remained in the possession of France, previous to its conquest by the British in the year 1760, the subjects of France, having acquired great influence over the natives, generally succeeded in exciting more or fewer of the tribes in the British territory, who held connexion with their brethren in Canada, to associate with them in times of war between the two governments. They effected their purpose by promising them high rewards, and by strengthening unfavourable recollections of whatever wrongs they were understood to have suffered.

These collisions, though productive of great distress and suffering to the frontier British colonists, from the cruel modes of Indian warfare, generally led to the destruction of many Indian lives, and to the weakening of their national power.

The same horrid mode of obtaining allies, was resorted to by the British government against the Uni-

ted States, in the time of the revolutionary struggle, though reprobated and condemned by her worthiest statesmen; and it ended in similar results.

In the last war with Great Britain, the same measures were again adopted, by the agents or subjects of that government; which contributed to thin still more the Indian ranks, and reduce their national strength.

Still, however, the colonial residents in Canada, who are deeply interested in an extensive Indian fur trade, seem to retain, by means of presents, and other measures, calculated to operate upon uneducated ignorance, a certain share of influence over the natives near their boundary. The effects of this influence have been sometimes manifested by appearances of enmity and jealousy towards our government; which, added to a rankling sense of grievances inflicted upon them, by some indiscreet citizens of the frontier, have occasionally produced renewed hostilities; which have brought upon the poor uneducated natives, grievous distress and a wide-spread destruction.

But, with what painful interest, might the benevolent mind indulge the wish, that circumstances and transactions of a less insidious character, had never placed it within the power of the faithful historian, to transmit to posterity, memorials of "wrongs and outrage," at the disclosure of which humanity might weep, and the pride of fancied superior intelligence, blush and hide its face.

Though as a great whole, they may have been viewed as "a people terrible from their beginning," yet, have they in truth, been "a nation scattered and peeled." Should it become possible, to see them more collected, and settled in social community, enjoying in unenvied happiness and peace, under the guidance of the principles of virtue, a plentiful portion of this beautiful inheritance of their fathers—our own conduct conforming in all things, to the eternal principles of justice and right—we might haply consi-

der such a state of our country, as one prelude to that glorious day, long foreseen in prophetic vision, when “nation should no more make war against nation”—when the hideous spectre of discord, violence and oppression, should hide his Gorgon head forever, in the caverns of darkness; and “righteousness should cover the earth, as the waters cover the sea”—when the tamed spirit of the rampant lion, forgetting his native fierceness, should compose himself to rest, in social covert with the lamb of innocence and universal peace—when all the families of the earth should behold each other with the beamings of a brother’s love. Then indeed, should our shadowing eagle, exchange his aspect of fierceness and his attitude prepared for war, for the placid features and generous mien, of the watchful protector of innocence, the distributor of equal justice, and the guardian of equal rights.* Then, should our national banners, display no other emblems than those of universal benevolence and fraternal concord. Glorious day!—Happy consummation!—thrown by present appearances almost beyond the anticipations of hope.

CHAPTER III.

PURSUANT to our plan in this work, we next give a very condensed account of the colonial settlement of the several provinces, and the simple rudiments of their history, before the revolution, which secured their independence. By this course, we may be better prepared, to take a view of the United States as a nation, and of our various national interests and bonds of union, as we stand connected by our federal compact, under our general government.

In doing this, it appears to be a better course, to notice the different colonies, as they appear in geographical arrangement along the coast, than to pre-

* See Chapter xxix. Book II.

sent them according to the successive dates of their settlement. Those states, however, which have been formed of parts of older ones, will severally follow their parent states, and the formation of new states and territories close the account. A notice of the settlement and organization of these, will necessarily refer to transactions under the authority of our general government.



SECTION 1st.

MASSACHUSETTS.

THE coast of North America, as noticed in our first chapter, was in 1606, ideally divided by king James I. into two parts, extending from Georgia to Maine. To these parts had been given the names of South Virginia and North Virginia. For the two portions of territory, grants from the king had been issued, in favour of two companies. The South Virginia, or London Company—and the North Virginia, or Plymouth Company.

Various attempts were made to found colonies in North Virginia, previous to 1620, which had uniformly failed from different causes. But in that year, a party of colonists arrived from Holland, who were more successful. They had been subjects of Great Britain, who had fled to Holland some years before, to avoid the rigours of a severe persecution, on account of their religious opinions. Though they were called Puritans, they professed the principles of the society afterwards called Independents, and in common acceptation, are perhaps comprehended under the general term of Presbyterians or Calvinists.

John Robinson—a man of great sincerity and respectability—was their pastor in Holland. And their removal to seek a home in America, where it was conceived they might enjoy their religious opinions in peace, was with his advice.

Being a man of sound mind, and enlightened views, he gave them at parting, an excellent valedictory address, fraught with instruction and advice, in what manner to conduct themselves; especially and pressingly charging them, not to reject the discoveries of further religious light, which he conceived might be in future unfolded, beyond what they had then attained.

So blinded however, were they, in that day of bigotry and superstition, that, supposing themselves to be the chosen people of the Almighty, and viewing the natives in the light of heathen, unworthy of the Divine regard, they immediately on landing, without provocation, or any attempt to conciliate these ancient owners of the soil, waged indiscriminate war against them; and thus subjected themselves to the constant danger of retaliation for wrongs committed.

They fixed their residence at a place on the bay of Cape Cod, which they called New Plymouth.

In 1627, another party of the same sect were prompted by similar motives, to seek a home in America. A small inefficient number of emigrants, appear to have arrived in that year, who fixed their residence at Naumkeak, and called it Salem. These, with the settlers at New Plymouth, had obtained their grants from the Plymouth Company.

In the next year, a charter was obtained from the crown, in which the new grantees were called, "The Governor and Company of Massachusetts Bay in New England."

Massachusetts, was the Indian name of parts on the bay coast, and the name of New England, had been given to this part of the country by Charles I., when prince of Wales, on a survey of the coast being presented to him by John Smith, hereafter noticed in the History of Virginia. And by that general name, the six states east of New York, are still called, when they are spoken of for general purposes.

In 1629, three hundred persons were sent over to the new colony; part of whom settled at Charles-

town: and 1630, fifteen hundred arrived, and founded Boston, and several other towns.

After some years, the colony at New Plymouth, became incorporated with those afterward established, in one government.

The colonists, in all those settlements, experienced for some time, great hardship and suffering, from a scarcity of provisions, and from the intense coldness of the winters in unfinished habitations: and from the effects of these calamities many died. Their accommodations, however, soon became enlarged, and domestic comforts multiplied around them.

But, the colonists, notwithstanding their sufferings in a strange land, maintaining their opinion of their own exalted virtue, and consequent favour in the divine sight, and disregarding the counsels of Robinson, their worthy predecessor, denied to all dissenters from them in religious opinions, the enjoyment of those equal rights and privileges, which themselves had so earnestly sought: and a rigorous and cruel course of persecution, marked their progress for many years after their establishment.

Some of the sect of Anabaptists suffered severely; their own townsmen partaking of the consequences of their arbitrary laws, equally with strangers coming among them. But their distinguished violence, seemed to be directed against the Society of Friends; some of whom visited the colony, and others were settled among them. Against these, new laws were repeatedly passed by the general court; authorising banishment, cropping of ears, and selling as slaves; till at length the penalty in cases of return after banishment, was raised to that of death.

Beside a course of the most cruel treatment to some of their own citizens, and even to delicate women who visited them, they proceeded to inflict the punishment of death on three men and one woman; and had passed sentence on others, the execution of which was stayed by the royal mandate—that same power

which themselves had fled from to avoid the rigours of persecution.

Although some of the historians of the day, have recorded a character of this suffering people, with respect to their conduct, highly injurious to their memory, yet there is no evidence to support the descriptions thus given, but the distorted statements of their persecutors; who were interested in traducing them for their own justification; and whose testimonies are amply contradicted by other historians of at least equal credit.

These instances of bigotry and fanaticism, manifested by the persecutors, are noted, because it is the proper office of correct history, to preserve a true statement of interesting past events; as well as for the purpose of a general warning, against the possibility of a recurrence of a like spirit, in any portion of the Union. To the enlightened citizens of the state of the present day, no part of the accountability, for the conduct of former generations can be attached. It is considered rather, that their merit is enhanced, by the circumstance that having the force of powerful example before them, in the persons of otherwise amiable and respectable predecessors, they have succeeded in shaking off the prejudices of tradition, soared above the errors of early national education, and under the guidance of an enlightened understanding, become exalted in moral excellence and liberality of views, to a standing equal to their brethren in any portion of the Union, more favoured by the power of primitive example.

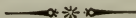
The native inhabitants on the sea coast of the colony, had become few by a pestilential disease, before the arrival of the colonists, and were afterward still more reduced, by the spread of the small pox, introduced by the whites. Under this circumstance, the remaining portions of the tribes were pacific, and it is said that the settlers in the neighbourhood of Boston, had taken some care to purchase their rights. Yet as time advanced, and the settlements became

extended, encroachments upon them followed. And the interests of the colony, becoming blended with the neighbouring establishments, where the natives were yet numerous, the people of Massachusetts became involved in a combined warfare, for the extermination, or banishment into distant regions, of the tribes in their vicinity. In this the combination eventually succeeded, after much bloodshed on both sides.

They were afterwards, visited at different intervals, by the calamities of war with the Canadian government, which generally incited the Indians under their influence, to participate with them; and great terror and suffering to the colonists, were the consequence.

Thus, for want of the prevalence of the principle of universal justice, governing all their conduct, the progress of the colony, in its early advances toward maturity, was marked with blood.

Troubles of the above description at length in a great degree subsiding, the colony continued in a state of progressive prosperity, proportioned to the advances of its neighbours, through its several vicissitudes of peace and war with the French government, till its disputes with the parent government of Great Britain, eventuated in the Declaration of Independence.



SECTION 2d.

MAINE.

AN attempt was made as early as 1607, to effect a settlement in Maine, on Kennebec river; but the attempt was ineffectual.

Fifteen years after the first settlement in Massachusetts, Ferdinand Gorges was invested with a grant of the territory; which was afterward confirmed by

a charter from the king, and a governor and council appointed. But after the death of Gorges, the people who were settled in the colony, agreed upon a more liberal constitution; by which they were governed till 1652. In that year, they became included by mutual consent, in the government of Massachusetts, when the district received the name of York-shire.

Their connexion with Massachusetts continued, till the district was lately, by act of Congress, constituted an independent state. Its history from the union with Massachusetts till the Declaration of Independence, is of course, involved in the history of that state. Its reception as a state in the Union, took place in 1820.



SECTION 3d.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

THE settlement of New Hampshire, was begun in 1623, by a small colony sent from England, by John Mason, Ferdinand Gorges, and others, who had obtained from the Plymouth Company, grants of lands north of Massachusetts.

The first house in the colony, was built near the mouth of Piscataqua river; and a part of the company passing, up the river, settled at Dover. The name of New Hampshire, was first given to the colony in 1629, from a county named Hampshire in England. The country between the Piscataqua and Merrimack rivers, being in that year granted to Mason alone.

Portsmouth was founded in 1631, and Exeter in 1638. The latter by John Wheelright; a clergyman of note, who had been banished from Massachusetts.

on a religious account; and who had purchased the land in that part from the natives, previous to the grant to Mason. By these two different grants of territory, a foundation was laid, for a long continued contest of claims.

Exeter, Dover, and Portsmouth, each organizing a government of its own, remained distinct till 1641, when they were, by their own request, received as constituents of the government of Massachusetts.

The claim of Mason was suspended until 1675, the settlers purchasing of Wheelright. In that year the claim of Mason was revived by his grandson; but was resisted by the settlers who had purchased of Wheelright; on the plea that their right, being derived from the native owners, was the more just: and long disputes succeeded, to disturb the peace of the colony.

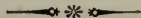
In 1679, New Hampshire was constituted a separate province.

New Hampshire was more the seat of Indian warfare than the neighbouring colonies, and many lives were lost: the territory laying upon the frontier, toward the country to which the natives had been driven. These distresses continued at different intervals, from 1675 to 1726.

That the natives had been cruelly injured, by some of the directors of the public affairs, is admitted by historians, and assigned as a cause of depredations, which were often committed after their national manner of warfare, with subtlety and the cruelty of revenge. The French government of Canada, by giving them premiums, for their trophies of war, taken from the persons of those whom they slew, and a stated price for English prisoners, excited them to use great activity and address; and grievous sufferings to the frontier inhabitants were the consequence.

It is however known, from the best historical authority, that in these wars, they scrupulously forbore to attack, or in any way disturb, those who appeared unarmed, and were known to be advocates of peace with them, and justice toward them.

In the remainder of the eighteenth century, the colony progressed with its neighbours, in improvement, and in the acquisition of moral and physical power, till by the revolution it became an independent state.



SECTION 4th.

VERMONT.

THIS state, is constituted of a tract of country, which, lying between New Hampshire and New York, had been considered by each government as belonging to itself, and each exercised the power of granting lands within the district.

The inhabitants, however, dissatisfied with the contending claims, resolved in 1777 to declare themselves independent of either, and to assume to themselves the powers of government.

As they were faithful to the general cause of independence, and conducted during the struggle with great energy, the difficulty was not very great, in preparing the way for their admission into the Union as a separate state. The act of Congress passed for that purpose, on their application, bears date in 1791. The state is named from the Green Mountain, which divides it into two parts, nearly equal. In the time of the struggle for independence, the state not being organized, the inhabitants were familiarly styled "The Green Mountain Boys." The settlement of the state having been comparatively recent, requires no further present notice distinct from New Hampshire and New York.

SECTION 5th.

RHODE ISLAND.

RHODE ISLAND, owes its establishment as a colony, to the measures of intolerance and persecution, pursued by the government of Massachusetts. Roger Williams, being banished from that province in the year 1636, for maintaining the doctrine, that the civil authority, was bound to protect every religious denomination, in its civil rights, took his journey southward, accompanied by some of his friends of like sentiments.

Having arrived at Mooshausic, he purchased of the natives a tract of land, where he and his followers began a settlement, and gave it the name of "Providence Plantations," in grateful commemoration of the protection of the Divine power, to which he attributed the favour of a peaceful home, undisturbed by the fanatical spirit which had expelled him.

Realizing his avowed principles, he established in his colony, entire liberty of conscience; and thus became the happy forerunner, in proclaiming and maintaining, equal rights to every religious denomination.

His benevolence extending equally to the natives, he, by visiting among them, and learning their language, obtained their entire confidence. And governed by a spirit of love, and forgiveness to enemies, he was often instrumental, by his influence over these sons of the forest, in preventing the execution of their hostile designs, against the people who had driven himself into the wilderness. Thus practically fulfilling the divine precept, which enjoins the Christian to render good for evil.

In two years after his settlement, he was followed by William Coddington, a wealthy merchant of Boston, who, with a numerous company of like sentiments, were expelled from the colony of Massachu-

setts on a religious account. These, by the advice of Williams, obtained by a purchase from the natives, their right to the island of Aquetnee, and called it Rhode Island, from the island of Rhodes, in the Mediterranean sea; under which name the Providence Plantations are now included.

By the attractions of a fertile soil, and the establishment of religious liberty in the colony, it rapidly increased in population, and enjoyed prosperity and happiness.

In 1663, a provincial charter was granted by the king, to "Rhode Island and Providence Plantations." From that time till the revolution, the province continued a distinct and prosperous government; excepting a temporary interruption by one of the governors of Massachusetts, who assumed an arbitrary rule over it, as the king's representative, till he was imprisoned for his mal-administration, by the people of his own government.

The original charter was founded on such fair principles, that the people have never agreed upon a change.

It is a subject worthy of commemoration, that by the justice and benevolence governing Roger Williams, in his intercourse with the natives, the colony was almost entirely preserved from the calamities of Indian warfare.

The character of the province, has, however, at a subsequent period, been greatly tarnished, by its merchants, too covetous of unhallowed gain, entering largely into the trade to Africa for slaves. In this horrid traffic, they became extensively the carriers for other provinces. A trade which has doubtlessly been long held in deserved abhorrence, by their philanthropic successors.

SECTION 6th.

CONNECTICUT.

THE original settlement of this state, was effected in different ways, and in detached portions. Each small colony within its limits, having a distinct government, which in time became all consolidated into one.

It appears that in 1631, a grant of territory was obtained from the Plymouth Company in England, by an association of adventurers, headed by two noblemen, the title of one being "Say and Seal," and of the other "Brook." And so little was then known of the geography of the country, that this grant extended from the Atlantic coast to the South sea; on a supposition that the shore of that ocean was not distant. The same circumstance is observable in the early grants in general.

In 1633, a party from Plymouth, in Massachusetts, erected a fortification at Windsor, on Connecticut river, where was founded a town in 1635; another at Weathersfield being also begun at the same time. Both of these towns were settled by inhabitants from Massachusetts, who it appears, were allured by the report of the fertile lands on the borders of the Connecticut river.

In 1638, a settlement was formed at New Haven, by Davenport, Eaton, and others, who had arrived at Boston from England in the preceding year. In 1639 Saybrook was founded, by George Fenwick, one of the patentees, from England; a fort having been erected there in 1635, by direction of the patentees. The name he compounded from the titles of the two noblemen named in the grant.

These small colonies, were each under a self-constituted jurisdiction, till a charter, comprehending the whole territory, was granted by king Charles II.,

on terms more liberal than had been usual with the British monarchs; owing to a circumstance of address of the applicant, by which the mind of the king was wrought into complacency, inducing him to abate his usual reservations and restrictions.

Under this charter the colonists continued prosperous and contented. Though some of their early laws, are strongly characterized, by a spirit of sectarian bigotry, at which the present enlightened age revolts.

The Dutch government at New York, claiming the country to the border of Connecticut river, disputes often arose between the subjects of the two nations. These disputes, however, were ended by treaty, in 1650.

In war with the natives, this colony being on the sea coast, and its frontiers defended by other settlements, suffered less than some of the neighbouring ones. Though the people appear to have entered fully into the spirit, and active exertions of war, for the extermination of the neighbouring tribes, who in the cruelty of revenge for accumulated injuries, had committed grievous depredations upon some of the white settlements.

In 1686, king James II. laid a plan to abolish the charters of all the colonies, and substitute arbitrary governments, to be administered by his own agents. To accomplish this design, his agent, at the head of an armed force, demanded of the assembly, when in session, a surrender of the instrument by which their rights were guaranteed. But, by an ingenious stratagem, conducted with address, by one of their ablest citizens, he was prevented from obtaining it.

Thus secured in ample privileges, the colony continued in a prosperous state for nearly a century; when the contest with Great Britain, resulted in an exchange of relations, from a dependant province of a distant monarch, to that of a member of a great republican confederacy.

SECTION 7th.

NEW YORK.

THE North, or Hudson, river, and the adjoining shores, were visited in the year 1609, by Henry Hudson, of England, but sailing as a captain employed by the Dutch East India Company.

This transient visit, laid, according to the usages of European nations, the foundation of a claim to the country by the republic of Holland; in conformity with the absurd doctrine, that the first sight of a country, connected with some circumstances of trifling ceremony, by a subject of a nation called civilized, gave that nation a right to the territory, provided it was only inhabited by people whom they chose to term savage. Or, in other words, provided the nation thus discovered, were so much less skilled in the arts and modes of modern warfare, as to render them easily reducible by the adepts in those arts.

In this instance, however, the Dutch government seem to have overlooked, or disregarded, the previous visit and discovery of the Cabots—the claim of the British government, being long afterward successfully enforced.

In consequence of the discovery of Hudson, the republic of Holland, in the year 1613, granted to some of its merchants, the exclusive right of trading in the territory. And these merchants, depending on the sword for protection, erected a fort, 160 miles up the river, and called it “Fort Orange.” They also built a few houses for trade, on Manhattan island—now New York.

In 1621, the republic granted to their West India Company, a large territory on both sides of the river, by boundaries inaccurately defined; but which the company interpreted as extending from the Connecticut river to the bay of Delaware. The country thus

granted, they called New Nederlands, and the settlement on Manhattan island, New Amsterdam.

The country was held by the Dutch for fifty years after their first settlement; though with some interruption from the British claims.

In the course of this time, bloody wars with the natives occurred, and many lives were sacrificed on both sides. It is easy to conceive on which side aggression was first chargeable; as candid historians agree in testifying, that the native tribes, though cruel and vindictive in revenging injuries wantonly committed, and unjust infringements on their native rights, were never known, in the days of our early history, to be the first in breaking the stipulations of a fair and friendly treaty.

In this interval also, the Dutch population had become numerous; and the town of New Amsterdam had been fortified, and had grown to a considerable size.

In the year 1664, king Charles II. claiming his prior right to the whole coast, on the principle of prior discovery by the Cabots, granted the territory to his brother, James, duke of York and Albany; and though at peace with the republic, immediately sent a squadron and armed force, to conquer for him the possession.

This military expedition succeeded; and the territory remained in the possession of the British, from that time forward, excepting a temporary interruption by a Dutch force in 1673. On the British conquest, New Amsterdam received the name of New York, and Orange that of Albany, from the two titles of the duke.

The colony was often afterward, subjected to commotion and inquietude, for the space of more than eighty years. Some of the governors sent to preside over it, were, it seems, totally disqualified for the office, either by incapacity, profligacy, covetousness, or tyrannical principles; and the people were either

contending against them for their just rights, or discontentedly suffering, under arbitrary impositions.

Other governors, however, appear to have been men of amiable disposition and manners, and to have conducted with prudence; and the people, being conciliated, to have maintained friendly terms with them; the colony prospering under their administration.

Amongst the greatest public evils in those early periods, may be considered their laws enacted at certain times, cruelly and wantonly, infringing on the rights of conscience, with relation to religious persuasion and principle.

The colony, at different periods, during this interval, suffered in its northern parts, grievous devastation and bloodshed, by the northern Indians, stimulated by the French government in Canada; and sometimes combined with hostile legions from that quarter. Such was the consequence of possessing a country by the power of the sword; without sufficient care to satisfy the just claims of the former rightful owners, and to secure and consolidate their friendship, by a watchful and liberal conduct, proportioned to the great advantages which they had surrendered.

From 1756 to 1763, the British government and its colonies, were engaged in war with France and her Canadian government, and New York was often the seat of sanguinary warfare. The northern French authorities, as usual, inviting the natives under their influence, to join them, and stimulating them to practise their wonted cruelties.

Soon after the conclusion of this war, this, with the other provinces, was involved in disputes with the parent government of Great Britain, which continued with little intermission, till, by the Declaration of Independence, it became an independent state.

SECTION 8th.

NEW JERSEY.

THE first European settlement in this state, appears to have been made by a small colony from Denmark, who fixed their abode at Bergen, in the north-east part, about the year 1624. Settlements were soon after made further south, by emigrants from Holland. The descendants of these, remain to be citizens composing a large proportion of the population of those parts at the present day.

These were soon succeeded by settlements on Delaware bay and river, by inhabitants from Sweden and Finland; who, however, chiefly fixed themselves on the west side of the Delaware, though their purchase from the natives appears to have included both shores.

About the year 1640, a settlement was began at Elsinborough, by emigrants from England. But the claim of the Dutch, who then held New York, extending to the Delaware, they joined the Swedes in expelling the English settlers. Afterward, the territory on the Delaware, was contested between the Dutch and Swedes, and several times changed masters, previous to the conquest of the whole Dutch territory, by a British force, in favour of the duke of York, in the year 1664.

The duke of York, in the same year, sold this part of his territory, to the lord Berkeley and sir George Cartaret; when it received the name of New Jersey, in compliment to the latter, who had been governor of the island of Jersey on the coast of England, under king Charles II. The territory being divided between the two purchasers, their separate parts were called East and West Jersey.

The two portions, afterward, several times changed owners, and were, for some time, severally held by

large companies, of whom William Penn and Robert Barclay, eminent in the Society of Friends, were conspicuous members.

The circumstance of a multiplied proprietorship occasioning confusion in land titles, among the actual settlers, produced unpleasant and irritating contentions. These, with other difficulties, induced the proprietors in 1702, to agree in surrendering the government to the crown, under the reign of queen Anne; who united the two divisions under one government.

The legislative assemblies were elected by the people, but the governors of New York presided over the province till 1738, when a separate governor was appointed. From that time the province continued in a prosperous state until the revolution.

The public authorities from the earliest colonial settlement to the latest provincial date, having, so far as appears, conducted toward the native inhabitants with justice, benevolence, and friendship, the province was never much subjected to the scourge of Indian warfare; the natives in general, peaceably transferring their rights for satisfactory considerations, and retiring to the interior country.

A few who chose to remain near the graves of their fathers in the middle part of the state, were provided for by the care of benevolent individuals, who took proper measures to secure sufficient portions of land for their maintenance, as long as the tribes remained willing to occupy it. On their application to the legislature the land was then sold and the proceeds appropriated to the use of the remnants of the tribes.

A circumstance of very late date is worthy of public record, as honourable to the benevolence of the state legislature.

It was not uncommon in times long gone by, for the tribes, when they sold portions of their inheritance, to reserve the right of fishing and hunting upon them—a right which would be only valuable to them while they remained to occupy it, or the lands re-

mained unimproved, and cease to be of any worth when the extension of culture should displace the wild animals, or the party should remove to distant parts.

It appears that small remnants of one or two tribes, who a long time ago sold their lands and removed to Green Bay in the northwest territory, are still in existence, but have become poor and depressed.

As lately as the winter of 1831-2, a distinguished Indian, deputed by this people, presented himself before the legislature when in session; with a plea that when their forefathers sold their land, they had received their pay, but, that their right of hunting and fishing was never extinguished. Though it is to be presumed no one would dispute the privilege with them, if they chose to come and occupy it, and could find game to pursue, yet the assembly were too magnanimous to urge the plea against them; but compassionating their forlorn condition, courteously voted them the sum of 2000 dollars in ready money, as a compensation for their reserved privileges. With this sum the agent returned to his friends highly pleased and gratified.



SECTION 9th.

PENNSYLVANIA.

PENNSYLVANIA was first settled as a British colony under the patronage of William Penn, proprietor and governor, in the year 1682. He obtained the British territorial claim from king Charles II.; in consideration of a large sum of money, owing by the king or government to his father; who had been in his active days an admiral of renown in the navy of Great Britain. After him, the king insisted upon naming the province, Pennsylvania, which literally signifies "The country of Penn."

But this transfer of territorial title, by a prince of a distant land, did not in the view of William Penn, constitute a right to the country, without a fair and honourable purchase from the native inhabitants.

Of these he made several purchases, including as much land as was necessary for the colony during his personal administration of the government; leaving it for his heirs and successors to follow his righteous example.

The earliest emigrants were principally of the Society of Friends; who were of his own religious communion; and by whom the offices and sub-administration, were chiefly held and conducted, during the early periods of the government: though his liberality of mind was so far above the influence of religious prejudice, that it does not appear that he ever rejected the services of men qualified for office, of any denomination; and his frame of government secured equal rights and privileges to all.

The province remained in the enjoyment of unbroken peace with the natives, until a period more than seventy years after the first settlement; at which time the administration had passed chiefly into other channels: the descendants of the founder, having early relaxed, from the strictness of circumspection and honour, observed by their venerable predecessor toward the natives, and deserted the religious communion of his friends.

The laws and institutions of William Penn, being founded in wisdom, and with uncommon foresight, and his measures being mild, pacific, and condescending, the province rapidly advanced to a consequence equal to the oldest colonies.

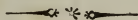
The prosperity of the country, both as a British province and as an independent state, has been, from the earliest settlement to the present time, with little intermission, continually advancing in opulence and moral power.

The humanity, philanthropy, and beneficent spirit of William Penn, feeling deeply for the wrongs and

oppressions, constantly committing, by many of the powers of European government in his day, inspired him with deep solicitude for the good of man, as a being constituted by his great and all-wise Creator as a free agent; whose conscience was sacred, and uncontrollable by the unhallowed efforts of arbitrary power.

Hence, he proclaimed his province, an asylum for the oppressed of all nations. And hence the present population, is a more mixed race, than is to be found in many other states in the Union; consisting of emigrants and their descendants, from Great Britain, Ireland, France, Germany, the Netherlands, and many other nations; who, in social compact have harmonized together, in a united common interest.

The territorial rights of the Penn family, remained on their original ground, and the executive government was administered by different branches of the family in succession, and by their deputies, until the revolution. Their right to the territory and government was afterward purchased by the state, for the sum of 130,000*l.* sterling—equal to 606,666 dollars, avoiding fractions. Beside confirming to the family, their rights in the proprietor manors, previously located; which equalled a tenth part of all the lands which had then been surveyed and appropriated.



SECTION 10th.

DELAWARE.

THE first European settlement of Delaware was about 1627, by a colony from Sweden. They purchased from the natives an extensive tract of land bordering on the tide waters, from Cape Henlopen to the island of Tinicum, at the mouth of the Schuylkill; to which they gave the name of New Sweden. Their chief town they called Cassimer, which has since

been called by the Dutch *Neiwer Amstel*, but which the British eventually changed to New Castle.

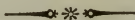
The Swedish colonists appear by historical records, to have gained the good will and friendship of the natives, by a just and honourable conduct toward them.

Possession of the Swedish territory was afterward obtained by the Dutch government, then existing at New York. And they in their turn, were expelled by the power of the British.

The late Swedish colony on the Delaware, was connected with New York, when it fell into the possession of the duke of York, brother to king Charles II. by a grant from the king. And the right of the duke of York to the territory of Delaware, was transferred by sale to William Penn, who had then obtained the grant of Pennsylvania.

It was held under his government by the name of "The Territories," or, "The Lower Counties," though having its own legislative assembly.

Finally, at the revolution, it assumed the rank of an independent state.



SECTION 11th.

MARYLAND.

THE colony of Maryland was founded by Cecilius Calvert.

Sir George Calvert, baron of Baltimore, in Ireland, a Roman Catholic by profession, feeling the oppression of intolerance, under the reign of king James I., conceived the design of removing to America, for the enjoyment of liberty of conscience; and in pursuit of that design, sailed to Virginia.

Finding the intolerant spirit prevalent there also, and observing that the Virginian colonists had made no settlement east of the Potomac, after exploring the

country, he returned to England, and obtained the assent of king Charles I., then on the throne, for a grant of territory; but died before his charter was completed.

After his death, the charter was confirmed to Cecilius Calvert, his eldest son, and successor to his titles; and the territory named Maryland, in compliment to the queen, Henrietta Maria.

The charter, framed by sir George, was upon liberal principles, highly honourable to his memory. It established religious liberty upon a broad ground; and his son, being of a like philanthropic disposition, strictly adhered to its provisions.

Leonard Calvert, brother of the proprietor, was the first governor; who arrived at the head of a colony in the year 1634.

His intercourse with the natives was friendly and conciliatory. He purchased of them a considerable village, called in their tongue Yoamaco, and gave it the name of St. Mary's. It remained to be the seat of government for sixty years. Its situation was near the southern point of the western peninsula, on a creek which he called St. George's.

By his fair purchases of territory, and his just and prudent conduct, he satisfied the native proprietors, and confirmed their friendship.

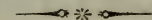
The charter being liberal, the country pleasant and inviting, and the natives friendly, population rapidly increased; the colony affording an asylum for dissenters driven from Virginia by Episcopalians, and for Episcopalians driven from the eastern colonies by dissenters; who were severally received and cherished without distinction.

Though in the charter, no right was reserved to the crown, to annul laws made by the colonial government, as had been common in the charters of other colonies, no attempt was ever made by the Catholic authorities, to infringe on equal liberty of conscience.

But notwithstanding the family of Calvert, in those

days of bigotry and intolerance, thus governed the province with equity and liberality, yet by the influence of political revolutions in England, and the base intrigues of unprincipled men, they were three times, at different intervals, deprived of their government—the liberality of their plans subverted—and cruel laws enacted by the usurped authorities, to oppress them and their brethren, with others who deviated from the Episcopalian doctrines, on account of their religion.

After being the third time reinstated in their rights, the family continued to hold the province till the revolution of 1776, when their authority ceased, on the adoption by the people of a new constitution.



SECTION 12th.

VIRGINIA.

THE first settlement in this state was begun by a colony sent out by the London or South Virginia Company, who, in the year 1607, sent over three ships with above one hundred persons, under the marine command of Christopher Newport. Several unsuccessful attempts had before been made under the auspices of sir Walter Raleigh, to establish a colony on the southern coast, when the whole country had received the name of Virginia, from Elizabeth the virgin queen, then reigning.

The attempts thus made were upon the coast now called North Carolina. They appear to have failed, partly from the want of a sufficient knowledge of the requisites for such an undertaking, in a land so distant and unknown.

The destination of those three ships, was directed to the same part; but a storm driving them into the mouth of Chesapeake bay, was the means of carrying them to a place more favourable for their enterprise.

They sailed up a beautiful river, which they named

James river, in honour of their king. They were received by the natives with a friendly hospitality, and freely offered land to cultivate. The place of their landing they called James town; which name it still bears.

The country being an extended wilderness, and the natives subsisting chiefly upon the flesh of the wild beasts of the forest, which they procured by hunting, they could not be expected to afford ample means of subsistence for a long time, to so large a company, habituated to a different mode of life.

Yet insubordination and disorder, being quickly manifested among the company, they were careless of providing seasonably for their own wants, by the cultivation of the land given them by the native chiefs.

The provisions brought with them failing, famine ensued. By this, added to the diseases of a warm climate, to which they were unaccustomed, nearly half their number died in a few months.

By these distresses they were for the present humbled. And perceiving the necessity of order in their settlement, they conferred the chief authority upon John Smith, one of their principal men, whom they had before unjustly disgraced. He was a man of great promptitude and energy of character. But instead of assiduously cultivating peace and friendship with the natives, he resorted to fortification, as the chief, and in his view the only, effective means of security; not considering, perhaps, that the surest way to bind the human family to each other in peace and friendship, is by the observance of strict justice, and a faithful reciprocation of good offices.

Thus defended, the colony soon manifested a disposition which excited distrust in the natives. And Smith, resorting to violence, in cases where he could not at once prevail by mild means to obtain necessary supplies, was after some time captured by the natives, and condemned to death.

At the moment appointed for his execution, Pocohontas, a young, beautiful, and favourite daughter of

Powhatan, the presiding king, rushed forward, and interposing her own person between the prisoner and the uplifted weapon, implored her father to save him. Her entreaties prevailed; and Smith was sent home with honour under a strong escort; when he found the colony reduced to thirty-eight.

By means of occasional small supplies from the tribes, and by the bounty of the princess Pocohontas, who sent them all the aid in her power, being then under thirteen years old, the colony was sustained till the second arrival of captain Newport; who brought with him beside a stock of provisions, one hundred and twenty colonists.

The present difficulties being overcome, disorder and confusion again appeared among the colonists. The authority of Smith was rejected; and capricious transfers of authority from one to another were made; till finding themselves involved in great difficulties, they again invested Smith with the government; who succeeded in restoring order for a time.

The company, in 1609, sending out three ships, with a band of officers, for the colony, the ship in which the officers sailed was wrecked on Bermudas; and many of the settlers who arrived in the other two were profligate and vicious. These circumstances called forth in Smith a determined and resolute conduct; by which he succeeded in maintaining his authority.

The Indians, in the mean time, sensible of their accumulating wrongs, and jealous of the growing power of the English, concerted a plan to destroy them.

The catastrophe was prevented by the faithful friend of the colonists, the youthful and compassionate Pocohontas; who exposed herself to the perils of the wilderness, alone, and in the darkness of a dreary night, in hastening to apprise the colony of the danger.

Smith was soon after under the necessity of returning to England, to procure relief from the effects of a violent explosion of gunpowder, by which he had

been severely injured. After his departure, the natives renewed their attacks; and the colonists were reduced by famine to such extremity as to feed upon the skins of horses, and at length upon the carcasses of the natives whom they slew. Thus by war, famine, and disease, was the colony again reduced from five hundred to sixty persons.

On the arrival of the lord Delaware as new governor, who brought a supply of provisions, he by his prudence, industry, and conciliating measures, succeeded in restoring order and contentment: the colony, previous to his arrival, having determined on returning to England, in two vessels built at Bermudas, by those who had been there shipwrecked, and who had just arrived.

After this time, new shipments of settlers arrived, and new towns were built, and settlements extended.

In 1612, a captain Argal, trading in the Potomac, found means to decoy Pocohontas on board his ship, and treacherously carried her to James town; in the hope that the captivity of his favourite daughter, would induce Powhatan, to agree to submissive and humiliating terms of peace. But he, indignant at the base treachery of Argal, refused any terms till his daughter should be restored to him upon an offered ransom.

A general peace with all the neighbouring tribes, was, however, brought about by another interesting circumstance.

During the captivity of Pocohontas, her beauty, her dignified innocence, and artless graces, engaged the affections of a respectable young planter: and a reciprocal attachment being produced, they were married, with the consent of the king her father, and a general peace was the consequence.

The young planter conducted his princess on a voyage to England, where she was greatly and generally beloved, and was received at the king's court with the respect and consideration due to her rank. Having taken passage to return, she died on ship-

board; leaving an infant son, who became the ancestor of a very respectable line of offspring, who value their honourable descent.

Emigrants continuing to arrive, and the colony to advance in improvement, the inequality between the male and female population, became a subject of interesting consideration; the result of which was, the shipment from England, by several ships, of one hundred and fifty girls, of spotless character, for a supply of wives for the young planters. These, to pay the expenses of their voyage, were charged to the young men at 150lbs. of tobacco each; and were soon disposed of at those prices.

It is to be observed, that as tobacco had then become the staple produce of the country, the exchange in every transaction in trade, was calculated in a proportion to the price of that article in the London market. The salaries of the public functionaries were rated at a certain quantity of tobacco; and the fees in the public offices were graded, according to their consequence, by different quantities of tobacco.

After the colony had continued some years in a prosperous state, fast advancing in population, and in the requisites for independence and comfort, Powhatan, who had been its friend since the marriage of his daughter, died. The chief who succeeded him in power and influence, alive to a sense of injuries, and apprehending from the spread of the white population, that they would gain possession of the whole land, laid a new plan for their destruction.

This plan was conducted with great secrecy, art, and address, till by a sudden and unexpected onset, the chief and his people, rushed upon the inhabitants, and three hundred and forty-seven in different towns were cruelly slaughtered. Further slaughter was prevented by the faithfulness of an Indian, resident in a white family; who being importuned to kill his master, gave him information of the intended massacre, in time for the remainder of the towns to avoid the destruction intended.

A war of extermination followed. Great numbers of the natives were slain, and the remainder, driven from the homes of their fathers far into the wilderness. But the number of whites became in the contest greatly diminished; their towns reduced to eight, which had before amounted to ten times that number; and only one-fifth part of the population remaining, of the numbers who had arrived from England. Such are sometimes the disastrous consequences, where strict justice is not observed as the guiding star, and universal benevolence as the principle of action.

The colony again revived, and but little further trouble from the natives occurred till a later period, when war with them again produced occasional distress: their distant abodes not being so far removed as to prevent hostilities, when they found circumstances to favour them.

Troubles of other kinds attended the progress of the colony; though now rapidly advancing in population and general prosperity. Changes in their government took place by the king, revoking their charter. His officers were sometimes the instruments of arbitrary oppression, and his regulations of their commerce highly injurious. Resentment on the part of the people led to resistance; and at one time the different parties of king and people, were engaged in a destructive civil war; in the progress of which James town was burned, and some of the fairest and most productive districts overspread with ruin.

Tranquillity was again restored by the submission of the popular party on the death of their leader. And notwithstanding the arbitrary regulations of monarchical power, the colony continued rising on the scale of general prosperity for more than half a century, till the war with France between the years 1750 and 1760, again exposed the frontiers of the province to Indian depredation.

Soon after this war was ended, this, with its sister provinces, became engaged in those disputes with the

parent government of Great Britain, which resulted in the declaration of independence.

As in the progression and gradual advancement of the province, for the space of more than a century and a half from its first settlement, many of the inhabitants had become wealthy, the subject of education had received among the upper classes, a proportionate share of attention. And the circumstances of the country favouring the expansion of genius in minds formed for greatness, Virginia was furnished with many characters, eminent in abilities, as enlightened statesmen and legislators; and qualified to guide the helm of government in times of uncommon trial and difficulty. Foremost in the list of these stands George Washington; the mention of whose name alone in the present day, is sufficient to revive in recollection, whatever we know, belonging to the character of the dignified citizen, the efficient commander, and the great statesman.

Recurring to the earlier periods of provincial history, it may be observed, that as in the domestic government of the eastern provinces, the Presbyterian or Calvinistic influence prevailed, so in Virginia, the Episcopalian was predominant. Under its despotic rule, the province was divided into parishes, a priesthood established by law, and severe enactments passed and sometimes rigorously enforced, extending to imprisonment and confiscation of goods, of those who, dissenting from the opinions of the established church, were restrained by conscience from conformity. The salaries of the priesthood as those of other officers of the government, being fixed at a certain stipulated quantity of tobacco.

Resistance, however, became popular some years before the revolution; and after a severe struggle in a legal contest, when the community were reduced to despair of success, the cause of the people triumphed in the decision, by means of the unrivalled eloquence and skilful management of Patrick Henry, in his very first effort at the bar of a court.

From that time forward the cause of church establishments withered; the current of public sentiment setting too strongly against compulsive measures for a renewal of the struggle by the clergy, with any hope of success.

Early after the first settlement in the colony, a Dutch vessel brought to it a number of African slaves, who were purchased by the inhabitants. From this deplorable introduction, the practice of bringing this people to the colonies became common. The legislative assemblies, perceiving the direful consequences to which the continuance of this trade would lead, and aware of its inhumanity, from time to time passed laws, prohibiting the practice. But as the kings had reserved to themselves, a negative on the colonial enactments, the laudable efforts of the assemblies were always rendered void by the royal negative; either vainly swayed by a disposition to demonstrate the existence and power of the royal prerogative, or influenced by the hard-hearted arguments and supposed interests of the British merchants.

Thus, were the wise and benevolent measures of the assemblies, from time to time, rendered abortive; and thus was the colony compelled to submit to the entailment upon it of a curse the most degrading; to the indelible disgrace of the British monarchs then reigning.



SECTION 13th.

KENTUCKY.

THE territory of Kentucky, on the western confines of Virginia, was many years considered as belonging to that government. It was the seat of much bloody contest between some of the native tribes; who contended with each other for the possession, or exclusive use as hunting grounds. It was also a ground warmly contested between the white inhabit-

ants of the frontier settlements in Virginia, and the native warriors; who, as opportunities offered, resented what they viewed as intrusions upon their territory.

Their warlike incursions into the white settlements, being marked with all the cruelty of their mode of warfare, the aggravating circumstances of their expulsion from their former lands, were obliterated from the memory, or candid consideration of the white population, by the grievous sufferings of the victims of Indian revenge, who fell into their power. They were therefore viewed by many of the people, as abandoned savages unworthy of existence; and their extermination was consequently the predominant wish, with many, who had fixed their abode on the frontier of white settlement.

Kentucky, being thus eminently the field of war, became at length the fruit of conquest, and not of purchase. Its name is said to have relation to the horrors of warfare, transacted on the bosom of its surface.

An eminent forerunner in its conquest and settlement, was a Daniel Boone, a military colonel; whose passion was, always to take the lead of population; and who, when inhabitants began to multiply around him, moved on, to another wilderness frontier, and still to another, till a very advanced period of life; enjoying more pleasure in savage solitudes, than when surrounded by the social circles of society. He began the first white settlement in Kentucky in the year 1775.

The district being of a very fertile soil, was much resorted to by emigrants, soon after the revolution; before the purchase and opening of the country northwest of Ohio river. It was received into the Union as a separate state in the year 1792.

SECTION 14th.

NORTH CAROLINA.

EXCEPT the early abortive attempts at colonizing the southern coast under the patronage of sir Walter Raleigh, the first settlement of Europeans in this state, appears to have been begun about the middle of the seventeenth century. Previous to this, a grant had been made of the territory, to sir Robert Heath, by king Charles I., but no settlement was made under it.

Persons fleeing from religious persecution in Virginia, were the forerunners in actual settlement. These, being removed from the jurisdiction of other provinces, held themselves not bound by any of their laws; but maintained their internal polity, by an observance of the laws of nature, morality, and conscience. They were located on Albemarle Sound. The climate being mild, and the winters open, they lived with little labour, in the enjoyment of all the necessaries of life.

In 1661, some adventurers from Massachusetts arrived, and commenced a settlement near Clarendon river; but finding the situation unpropitious in soil and circumstances, they deserted it, to seek better quarters in other settlements.

In 1663, the territory was granted to the lord Clarendon, in company with seven other proprietors; who were invested with the powers of government, under which they proclaimed liberty of conscience.

At the desire of the patentees, a form of government was prepared by John Locke; who, though justly celebrated for his philosophical researches, and for liberality of religious views, had not arrived at the same expanded notions of political liberty, which were entertained by the colonists. Attempts to enforce his constitution were therefore opposed by the

people; and insurrection and political tumult prevailed, till the prospect of an armed force from Virginia, induced the people for the present to submit.

These internal dissensions, however, retarded the progress of the colony. And its distresses were much increased, by the vicious and cruel rapacity of a governor appointed over it; who enriched himself by the plunder of the innocent and bribes from the guilty. After enduring his oppressions for six years, he was seized by the inhabitants, tried by the assembly, and banished.

Under several of the next governors the colony was prosperous, and in 1693, the aristocratic constitution of Locke was annulled, at the request of the people, and one more congenial to their wishes established.

Early in the next century, the colony received a considerable increase of population, by the arrival of a large number of French and German protestants, fleeing from the rigours of persecution. To these the proprietors granted lands on liberal terms; but after a few years enjoyment of their new possessions, their quiet was disturbed, and many of them destroyed by Indian warfare.

We are furnished with no accounts of fair purchases of soil being made from the natives; and historians agree in stating, that they were exasperated by recent injuries suffered from the white population of the country, and were apprehensive of being entirely supplanted from the inheritance of their fathers. Under such circumstances, they knew no distinction between the different settlements, provided they were white men encroaching on their rights. They therefore fell upon the frontier towns of those German colonists, and an indiscriminate massacre marked their steps.

War ensued. An army was raised. Succours from South Carolina arrived. And many of the Indians were destroyed and made prisoners, and some of them reduced to slavery. The remainder of the Tus-

caroras, the most powerful tribe on that coast, then removed north to the lake country; and the residue of the natives afterward submitted to necessity, and continued friendly.

The interests of the proprietors and colonists seeming to be opposed to each other, and the latter complaining to the king, he, upon inquiry in his courts, declared the charter of the former forfeited, and substituted a government under officers appointed by himself.

The soil in the interior being found fertile, and the climate inviting, many flocked to it from other colonies, and a general prosperity attended the province till the time of the revolution.

During several years of the struggle for independence, the people of this state, and those of South Carolina, were subjected to severe suffering by internal dissensions. A part of the population, held themselves bound by their covenants of allegiance to their late sovereign, and their sentiments were in favour of the monarchical interest. Others had imbibed all the ardour of the principles of the revolution, and were persuaded of the justice of throwing off an oppressive foreign yoke. The two parties were mingled together in the same towns and neighbourhoods, and as passing occurrences tended to the depression or irritation of either, they mutually suffered their passions to become excited, to the point of partizan war; inflicting on each other the most shocking waste of life and property—a state of society certainly much regretted, by the enlightened citizens of the present day.



SECTION 15th.

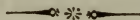
TENNESSEE.

THIS state, though far distant from the sea-coast of North Carolina, was considered and held as a part of that state till some years since the revolution. Set-

tlements in it previous to the revolution were not extensive. The first which attained to permanency appear to have been made in East Tennessee, in 1768 and 1769, and in West Tennessee in 1779. The distinction between the two divisions being now common when treating of the state, as marked by the passage of the Cumberland mountain.

The country was owned by three or four powerful native tribes, who were formidable in their resistance to encroachments on their territorial rights. As early as 1757, a settlement was attempted to be enforced, by building a fortification, and placing a garrison in the country; but in two or three years after, on open war ensuing, the fort was taken, and the garrison and inhabitants consigned to slaughter. On the whole, such was the state of unsettlement, uncertainty, and frequent distress, attending the progress of a forced settlement, by the power of the sword, that in a late celebrated work, it is styled, "A Colonization made in blood."

In so far as the territory may be considered a subject of earlier history, its history is necessarily included in that of the parent state. It was received into the Union as an independent state in the year 1796. The territory having been previously ceded to the general government by that of North Carolina.



SECTION 16th.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

THE territory of this state was included in the charter granted to the lord Clarendon and others; and was for some years of the infancy of settlement, held in some sort as one with the former.

The first permanent settlement in the part which is now South Carolina, was made in 1670, at Port

Royal. In the next year a town was founded on Ashley river and named Charlestown; but the situation appearing afterward to be inconvenient, the inhabitants changed their location in 1680, to the site of the present city, and gave it the former name; which has since been changed to Charleston.

In 1690, the same person, who, upon his trial by the assembly, had been banished from North Carolina, for his baseness and oppression, made his entrance into Charleston, and by the aid of his partizans assumed the government; which he held for two years before he was expelled.

The settlement of the colony had been materially advanced by the arrival of Dutch settlers from New York, after the conquest of that colony under the duke of York—by puritans from England, who retired from the influence of the profane and profligate court of Charles II.—and by French Protestants, driven into exile by the rigorous conduct of Louis XIV.

These last brought with them their wealth, and conducted themselves in a meritorious and praiseworthy manner. Yet the English professors, of the Episcopal church, suffered their narrow party views to prevail over reason and the sublime principles of Christianity. Hence, these inoffensive and industrious people, were arbitrarily deprived of their political rights, till by patient submission, they conquered the persecuting spirit of their enemies, and were admitted to a political equality.

Although the proprietors had proclaimed perfect liberty of conscience, yet violent efforts were used by one of them, who was a bigoted churchman, to destroy that liberty and establish the English church upon its ruins. By the aid of a governor, who was pusillanimous and avaricious, and by resorting to bribery and intrigue amongst the voters, he succeeded in securing a majority in the assembly, compliant enough to pass a law to that effect.

The people, thus deprived of their dearest rights,

remonstrated to the House of Lords, in England. These, voting their disapprobation of the law, queen Anne then reigning, annulled it by the royal authority, and restored quiet to the colony.

In the course of fifteen years after this period, the colony was twice involved in war with the natives, and once with the Spanish subjects in Florida. In their Indian wars, some of the native prisoners were, to gratify the avaricious disposition of the governor, sold as slaves—many on both sides were slain in battle, and the remnants of the scattered tribes driven out of the province.

Disputes of serious import between the people and the proprietors, on account of the oppressions exercised by some of the agents of the latter, continued to agitate the colony, till at length, on a full hearing before the king in council, it was decreed, that the colony should be governed by officers of the king's appointment. After this time, the province, though sometimes disturbed by Indian warfare and other internal troubles, advanced in a course of general prosperity until the period of the revolution.



SECTION 17th.

GEORGIA.

THE territory of Georgia is understood to have been included under the charter of the Carolinas; but it remained unsettled till after the king had annulled that charter, and taken those provinces under his own protection.

In 1732, a plan was settled for establishing a colony on this unoccupied territory. This plan was instituted for the benefit of the poor of Great Britain, and those of all nations suffering persecution on account of religion. It was devised by a company, who were prompted by disinterested benevolence. Every emi-

grant received a portion of land; and the expenses of the passage and first year's maintenance of the indigent, were defrayed by charitable donations. The province received its name from the reigning monarch, George II.

The affairs of the colony were managed by twenty-one trustees, to whom the king had granted a charter. One of their early and wise regulations was, to prohibit the introduction of rum; which, however, they were unable to maintain long in force.

The first shipment of settlers was placed under the direction of James Oglethorpe—an active friend to the plan—and composed of one hundred and thirteen emigrants. Five or six hundred followed in 1733. But these, being the idle and irresolute part of the poor of cities, who had become poor by their course of life, were unfitted for the labour of subduing the heavy forests preparatory to tillage, and continued afterward to be an expense upon the company.

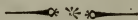
The trustees, therefore, found it necessary to extend their invitations to more efficient labourers; with an offer of fifty acres of land to each head of a family. These offers brought over some hundreds from Scotland, Switzerland, and Germany.

When the trustees, in 1740, rendered an account of their proceedings, it was found, that the expenses incurred had been very great in proportion to the ends achieved, and the hope of prosperity to the plan was involved in much doubt.

About this time the British government declared war against Spain, and Oglethorpe was constituted a general in the war against the Spanish possessions in Florida. In this capacity he continued through the vicissitudes of the war, till it terminated in his favour.

The disturbances of war were injurious to the colony. And other circumstances contributed to retard its prosperity, till at length, the trustees, disappointed of the success to their plan which they had hoped for, resigned their charter to the crown, and a royal government was placed over the colony in 1754.

Disturbances sometimes arose from the inroads of the Florida Indians; which generally ended in the triumph of the white inhabitants. After the change of government, the agriculture of the colony annually improved; and in consequence, a continual increase of products for export trade, advanced the general prosperity, till the period of the revolution.



SECTION 18th.

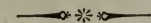
ALABAMA AND MISSISSIPPI.

THE states of Alabama and Mississippi, comprise a territory which was occupied by several powerful tribes of Indians, for many years after the American revolution. This territory, has, at several different periods since the revolution, been the seat of war with those natives; who justly claimed a right to it. And numerous treaties have been made by the government with them; by which different portions of their territory have been from time to time purchased. A considerable portion of the upper part of these states, remained till very lately in their possession, unpurchased. They have been encouraged by the government to adopt the modes of civilized life, and have made considerable progress in the cultivation of farms, building of houses, planting orchards, and rearing cattle.

The western boundary of the state of Georgia, not having, before the revolution, been definitely fixed, on principles adapted to its new relation in the federal compact, the country was claimed by that state. But on the adjustment entered into by Congress, relative to the claims of different states, to unseated lands, this portion of territory became the possession of the United States, subject, however, to the Indian rights.

From the territory was formed the two anticipated

states; and as population extended to them in a sufficient ratio, they were severally received into the Union—Mississippi in the year 1817, and Alabama in 1819.



SECTION 19th.

STATES AND TERRITORIES NORTHWEST OF THE OHIO RIVER.

THE states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, with the Michigan and Northwestern Territories, cover a country in which no considerable settlements of white population were planted, till some years since the revolution. It was nevertheless a part of the territory of the United States, as acknowledged in the treaty of peace with Great Britain, in 1782 and 1783.

It was then, and for ten or twelve years after the revolution, wholly owned and occupied, as the hunting grounds of various native tribes.

A bloody war commencing between those tribes and the United States, was continued until the summer of 1795; when the natives, being reduced in numbers, and unable longer to maintain the contest, consented to a treaty of peace, to include the cession of a large part of the country to the United States government.

This treaty having been concluded by general Wayne, who had conducted the war, is thence commonly called Wayne's treaty. General Wayne, as agent of the government, agreed to pay the tribes a sum of money in hand, and a considerable annuity for a term of years, for the territory then ceded.

Several treaties have been since held, at which large additional portions of the territory have been contracted for in a similar manner. Perhaps there is now no portion of it uncovered by those contracts.

Very soon after Wayne's treaty, the surveying of

the territory bordering more immediately on the Ohio river was commenced, when it was laid out at right angles, into sections of a mile square; equal to six hundred and forty acres. Of these sections, the emigrants to the country, bought of the agents appointed by the government, a whole, a half, or a quarter, according to their means: the price being fixed at two dollars per acre. Much of the country was however taken by speculators, with a view of profiting by the advance of price to be expected from intermingled and constantly increasing population.

The country being rich in soil and native productions, settlements were immediately begun, and were found to extend with unexampled rapidity.

The district which is now the state of Ohio, soon acquired a population sufficient to entitle it to a representation in Congress, and was admitted as a state in the Union in the year 1802. Its population and improvements, have advanced with such rapidity, that it is already ranked with relation to its representation in Congress as the fourth state in the Union.

The rate of the increase of population in Indiana has been similar to that of Ohio; yet, being more distant from the eastern and middle states, from which the great tide of emigration flowed, the overwhelming influx did not so soon reach it. Indiana was acknowledged as a state in 1816.

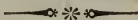
Illinois being still more distant, is not in general so densely peopled to the present time. It however possesses great advantages, and is fast increasing in population and wealth. It was received into the Union as a state in the year 1818.

The Michigan territory is now rapidly progressing in the increase of population. The western canal of New York communicating with lake Erie, furnishing so easy and cheap a mode of transportation for families to the border of the territory, affords the emigrants great and very important facilities; which naturally increase their inducements to choose that department for their new homes. It being a matter

of very important and expensive concern, for a man possessing but little property, to transport by land, and with the desirable portion of comfort to all concerned, a large family, consisting of delicate females, young children, and in some cases accompanied by aged, enfeebled, and dependant parents, to whom his near affections are bound, to a distance of many hundreds of miles, exposed to all weathers, and the difficulties of mountainous and imperfect roads.

The inhabitants of this territory will probably be sufficiently numerous to make application to be installed in the rights and liberties of an independent state in a few years from the present.

The Northwestern territory, remains to the present time with but few white inhabitants. Several counties are, however, laid out, and a scattered population beginning to be planted in them. A large proportion has till very lately remained in the occupancy of some of the native tribes; who are probably not yet all removed. The territory remains under the territorial government of Michigan. Though much of the country is understood to be far inferior, in quality of soil, to the three states which are organized, yet other parts are rich, and the territory possesses many advantages in mineral treasures and vegetable productions, inviting settlement.



SECTION 20th.

LOUISIANA, MISSOURI, &c.

ABOUT the time of the planting of the first colony in Virginia by the British, Canada was taken possession of by the French nation, and a colony established there under the name of Quebec. But the province having since received the name of Canada, we now call the whole country north of the great lakes,

and the river St. Lawrence, by that name. The Canadian country remained in possession of the French, till the year 1760, when the British obtained possession of it by conquest.

Though the French colonists settled but a small part of Canada for a long time after their first establishment in it, yet they made an extensive acquaintance with the northern and western Indians; and seem to have acquired an influence over them which enabled them to travel safely in frequent excursions through their country westward.

The Spaniards had discovered the mouth of the Mississippi about the middle of the 16th century; but we have no account of their then taking further notice of it. It therefore remained without any European claim till the year 1673.

In that year, a French and a Canadian traveller, departing from Canada, pursued their journey south-westward, till they struck upon the Mississippi, near the mouth of Illinois river, and from thence continued down the great river to the mouth of Red river, and returned to Canada.

A few years after another French traveller who had been engaged in exploring the upper part of the Mississippi returning to France, upon his representations at the court of France, a plan was laid to colonize the Mississippi country. Various expeditions were from time to time fitted out. A number of small French settlements were made at different times and at different stations, on the Mississippi and its branches, even to a distance far interior. An extensive trade with the natives was established, and the town of New Orleans founded. By these means the French established a kind of connexion from Canada throughout the whole continent; which they afterward, in time of war with England, attempted to strengthen, by a line of military posts and fortifications on the Ohio river.

The country of the Mississippi continued under the dominion of France till the year 1763, when it was

transferred to that of Spain. The Spanish government held it from that time till 1801, when by a new agreement between the two nations, it again reverted to France.

In a short time, the French government then reigning, more sensible of the necessity for funds, to carry on its extensive operations at home, than of the advantage to be derived from the possession of a distant colony, agreed to sell to the United States, for the sum of 15,000,000 of dollars, their claim to the territory.

This purchase was made in 1803, and comprehended the whole country west of the river Mississippi, and north of the present line of the Mexican territory to the Pacific ocean, together with the eastern part of that which is now the state of Louisiana.

It will of course be seen, that the state of Missouri, with the Missouri and Arkansa territories, are included within this purchase, and therefore in the present historical sketch.

By this purchase, the United States acquired the command of the entire navigation of the Mississippi; which had before been a subject of difficulty, from the claims of Spain to the control of that channel of navigation, so vitally important to the prosperity of our western states.

The people of Louisiana being satisfied with the change of government, the state as at present organized, was admitted into the Union in 1811.

The whole remaining country west of the Mississippi, was afterward held as one territory, till population on the lower parts of the Missouri river, and in the region of the great lead mines, became sufficient to justify the organization of the state of Missouri. The act of Congress for its admission, was passed in 1821. From that time the two territories of Missouri and Arkansa, remain as exhibited on the maps.

The Missouri territory, is treated by some late geographers as having its western boundary upon the summits of the Rocky mountains; from its numerous

heads, in the eastern declivities of which, the vastly extensive Missouri river is formed.

The country between these mountains and the Pacific ocean, they denominate the Western territory, or the territory of Origon—the last from the river Origon, which is but another name for the Columbia; which flows westerly, from its numerous springs, issuing from the western declivities of those mountains.

This country has been hitherto but little traversed by white men, and is therefore but very partially known. It is, however, known to be occupied by numerous tribes of native inhabitants, of various dispositions and manners, but partaking in common of the general traits of Indian character. They support themselves by feeding upon the wild game, and upon fish. Of the last, the Origon river and the ocean, produce abundant supplies, in their proper seasons. The natural growths of grass and vegetables, support great numbers of animals, common on the east side of the mountains; and much of the soil, so far as known, appears to be adapted to cultivation.

The country comprises an extent of about 900 miles north and south, and of an average breadth of about 700 miles—equal in area to twelve or thirteen of our larger states. Though we have no account of any purchases of territory from the natives by our government, yet it appears, that several companies of adventurers, in different quarters of the Union, have formed designs of settlement upon the Origon, which they are making arrangements to realize. One company, having by accounts, already become stationed there.

SECTION 21st.

FLORIDA.

THE name of Florida, it appears was given to this territory as early as the year 1512, by a Spaniard, named Juan Ponce de Leon, who in that year discovered the country. The name was, for a long time, understood to include the coast of Carolina. An attempt was early made by the subjects of France, to establish a colony on the coast. Their infant colony, however, after enduring great hardships, was extirpated by a Spanish force, sent out for the purpose, in the year 1564.

With many vicissitudes of greater and less prosperity and adversity, Florida remained in possession of the Spanish Government until 1763; when, on the conclusion of a war between the two nations, it was ceded to the British.

By the treaty of Paris, of 1783, on the termination of the war of our revolution, in which Spain had taken a part on the side of the United States, Florida was again ceded by the British government to Spain; as an indemnity for losses in other quarters, sustained by Spain, in the course of the contest then ended. The British government, having then finally lost their colonies, now composing the United States, had the smaller inducement to wish to retain this detached portion; a part of which, moreover, had been conquered, and passed into the possession of Spain, in the course of the war, two years before.


Florida, thence, remained under the government of Spain, until it was purchased, and taken possession of, by our government, in 1821: soon after which a territorial government was established.

The consideration paid for the territory, was 5,000,000 dollars; which never passed into the Spanish treasury, but was apportioned, with the consent of


the Spanish government, amongst the American merchants, as a partial compensation for losses sustained by them, in consequence of unlawful depredations upon their property, previously committed, by Spanish subjects, or by the government itself.

Population does not appear to advance so rapidly in Florida, as to warrant the expectation, that its organization as a state, will be very soon accomplished.

RUDIMENTS OF NATIONAL KNOWLEDGE.



BOOK II.



HAVING completed our sketches relating to the discovery of our country—to the inhabitants which preceded us—and to our establishment as colonies, and progressive advances to the rank of independent states, we propose in this book to give first a concise account of the formation of our present federal compact in one general government, together with the form and principles of that government. And in the succeeding chapters to present a slight view of many subjects of general national interest.

In this book we shall confine ourselves chiefly to objects and circumstances which are either interesting to the nation as a great whole, or which more particularly connect together in a common interest, extensive sections of our Union; and thus by ties, perhaps unnoticed without the aid of reflection, strengthen the great chain of general connexion, and essentially contribute to the general good.

Following this plan, we reserve our further geographical and statistical notices of the several individual states for our third book.

The subjects to be introduced in the present book we shall present in the following order, viz:

United States—Waters—Mountains and face of the country—Climate—Large native animals—Native ve-

getable productions—Agricultural products—Mineral and geological substances—Manufactures in general—Salt mines and manufactures—Sugar manufactures—Manufactures of potash—Corporations—Insurances—Banks—Mint—Post offices—Patent office—Fisheries—Fur trade—Commerce—Commercial emporiums—Steam navigation—Canals—Rail roads—Water falls, medicinal springs and natural curiosities—Lines of measurement—Education—the Eagle map—Finally, definitions of a few legal terms frequently met with in newspapers and other periodical publications, and in public debates.

CHAPTER I.

UNITED STATES.

THE United States of America, was the significant title adopted by the thirteen provinces, on their declaration of independence, in the year 1776; and the title which was eventually and formally acknowledged by the government of Great Britain, at the treaty of peace conducted at Paris, by the ministers of both nations, and finally ratified in the year 1783.

These thirteen states, as they appear on the maps arranged along the Atlantic coast, exhibit great inequality in their proportions of territory. This inequality, it will be perceived, must have been owing to the peculiar circumstances attending the settlement of each individual government, as they became successively established.

At that time the interior of the country was very little known. So little indeed was its geography and extent understood, that in the early grants, it was common for the patents, after fixing some kind of definite boundaries on the coast, to include the lands within those boundaries, westward, to the Pacific

ocean; which clearly implies, that it was believed that the distance to that ocean was not very great.

These grants, of course, could not be sustained; and other grants quickly succeeding, they mutually contributed to limit the boundaries of each other. No view of the far distant circumstances which were to follow, as exemplified in our present relations, could be brought then into operation, to the equalizing their territorial proportions.

The extensive grants made to some of the earliest colonists, by the kings of England, in this random manner, with a very limited and inadequate knowledge of the country, furnished a ground for conflicting claims among the states, after the independence of the country was established. Some of those claims extended into the unsettled territory north-west of the Ohio, and other wilderness regions, and in various instances interlocked with each other. The subject occupied the attention of Congress for a considerable time, in order to effect their amicable adjustment. The conflicting interests were at length reconciled, by mutual concession and compromise; and the supposed liens of states upon the unsettled wilds were chiefly surrendered to the general government, and became merged in the common national stock of public lands.

The sales of public lands, have, from year to year, amounted to millions of dollars; forming a very important item of national income; and the vast tracts yet remaining unsold, calculated at a very low price, are supposed to be capable of producing above one hundred millions of dollars. As the entire discharge of the national debt is now nearly completed, a law has passed both houses of Congress, to divide the amount which may be produced by sales, for several years to come, among the states, in proportion to their population and representation.

The only argument which can now be adduced against the arrangement of the old states with respect to size, must be the inequality of representation in

the senatorial department of our government, as respects the amount of population. Each state large and small sending two members. But this argument, if possessing any weight, may be considered as neutralized by other circumstances which it is not necessary here to name.

In the states subsequently formed, from lands in the wilderness, the government has aimed at as near an equality of territory as circumstances would admit. The names, situations, and dates of establishment of these, have been recited in our first book.

The several sections of country marked in the maps as territories, are districts which have not yet arrived at the aggregate ratio of population, which would authorize them to claim from Congress, their acknowledgment as independent states, and a participation in the general government. Some of them have, however, territorial governments, under governors appointed by the President of the United States for the time being, and the right to send each one delegate to the House of Representatives; who is at liberty to participate in its debates, but not entitled to a vote.

After the restoration of peace, at the conclusion of the war of the revolution, when the people, relieved from the engrossing perplexities of public commotion, had become settled in their former habits of agriculture and commerce, it was soon discovered, that the ties by which the states had bound themselves together, for the purpose of securing their independence, were not adapted to all the ends necessary to the government and prosperity of a widely extended agricultural and commercial nation.

Several expedients were tried without attaining the desired result. Congress, as organized in the time of the war, continued its periodical sessions, without power delegated by the states, to provide adequate remedies for the present difficulties.

The necessity of a more consolidated and efficient form of government, was clearly perceived by the

most eminent statesmen of that day; at whose head we place George Washington; who as well understood the just and necessary principles of an efficient civil government as the arts of war.

Congress continued to deliberate with prudent caution and care for several years. Its members, with other enlightened citizens, watching with a paternal solicitude, the progress of the great political family, and the results of public measures.

At length, after mature deliberation and observation, a resolution was passed in Congress, recommending a convention from all the states, to be composed of representatives whom the people of each several state should elect; whose duty it should be, to draught, in order to propose to the consideration and acceptance of the people, such a constitution for the general government of the United States, as should embrace the various objects desirable and necessary to the general prosperity of the great commonwealth; leaving, at the same time, the several states to the independent management of their own local concerns, according as heretofore, to their own choice.

Such a convention being agreed to, and the members duly elected, they met in Philadelphia in the year 1787.

The convention, composed of men of the highest political standing and talent in the Union, after a laborious session of four months, produced, and offered to the acceptance of the people, the form of a constitution, the best that they could attain to, by mutual concession and compromise, with a view to accommodate the supposed sectional interests of the different sections of the great national community.

The constitution thus proposed, having been duly accepted by the people of the several states, went into operation in the year 1789; and with some slight modifications in some of its less important features, has remained to be the "law of the land" to the present time, and a standing monument to the wisdom and skill of its enlightened framers.

The powers of legislation are vested in a Congress, composed of a Senate of two members from each state, chosen by the state legislatures; and a House of Representatives, who, with but two exceptions, are elected directly by the people, in a ratio proportioned to the population. The present ratio, as fixed by Congress in 1832, on occasion of the new census of population, being one for each 47,700 inhabitants: five slaves being rated as equal to three whites.

The President is the head of the executive department. He is elected for four years at one term, by persons elected by the people for that purpose, and who are therefore called electors. The electors are the same in number as the representatives and senators in the General Legislature from each state; and the election is decided by a majority of the whole. If, however, there should at any time be three or more candidates proposed, and no one of them should receive a majority of the whole number of electoral votes, the choice then falls on the House of Representatives. The three which have received the highest number of electoral votes, are presented to the House, and the result is then determined by a majority of the states; the choice of each state being determined by a majority of its representatives present; who vote in separate departments, to ascertain their own respective majorities.

The President, is eligible by the constitution to be elected three terms in succession. But the prudent example set by the first incumbent—the great Washington—of retiring at the end of the second term, seems to have established a precedent so firmly, that no one now thinks of proposing a candidate for a third successive election.

The senators are elected for six years at one term, and the representatives for two years.

A Vice President is also elected at the same time, and by the same electors as the President. It is the duty of the Vice President to preside over the deliberations of the Senate; or, in cases of disability, una-

voidable absence, resignation, or death, of the President, to fill his place till his return to office, or till the next periodical election.

For the enactment of laws, the consent of the President and a majority of each House of Congress, is necessary; except that, in cases wherein the President may dissent, and refuse his signature, any law in contemplation, may be passed and go into operation, by the votes of two-thirds of each House.

If in either House, the number present be equally divided on any question, the decision is made by the casting vote of the Vice President in the Senate, and by that of the Speaker who presides in the House of Representatives, who, in no other case are called upon to vote.

The secretaries of state, of the treasury, of war, and of the navy, are considered the heads of their several departments in the government, and these, who are all appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, are considered as his constitutional advisers, in all important concerns wherein a discretionary judgment is admitted by the Constitution—particularly during the recesses of Congress. They are termed his cabinet counsellors, and he and they, in common familiar language, are termed “The Administration.”

The supreme judiciary power is lodged in a presiding judge, called “the chief justice of the United States,” and in a competent number of associate judges, all of whom are appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, and are termed, “The supreme court of the United States.” They are not removable from office when once appointed, except by resignation, impeachment, or death, and are therefore styled independent.

This provision is considered wise and necessary, in order that in their judicial decisions, they may judge righteously; above the influence of fear, favour, or affection, of any man, party, or department in the Union; who might, from selfish principles, from of-

fence, or from party politics, be inclined to seek their overthrow.

The judiciary department is justly and properly considered as an eminently important link in the great chain of our general government. Because, to that court is committed by the constitution, a decisive judgment in the last resort, in all legal questions of high national importance.

The judges are the constitutional expounders of the laws, and the interpreters of the provisions of the constitution itself, in cases where other authorities may differ in opinion. And hence, their appointment ought to be made with a view to their superior weight of moral and general character, tried integrity, uprightness of principle, and profound legal knowledge; with no regard to the advancement of political parties, or to personal partialities.

However imperfect human judgment, even under the highest attainments of intellectual perception, may be, it will on slight reflection appear evident, to every mind uninfluenced by partial considerations, that a final judgment in every disputable case, must be lodged in some acknowledged head; even if that judgment, should in some cases, partake of the fallibility belonging to human imperfection. Else, might the President, in his official station, judge in one way—the Senate in another—the House of Representatives in a third—and individual state departments, perhaps differ from them all.

Hence, each insisting upon their own wisdom, and superior clearness of views, and acting according to them, confusion would pervade the affairs of the nation—anarchy would follow—the happiest institutions be destroyed—the constitution itself be rendered nugatory—and this great community of mutual brotherhood, reduced to disjointed and shattered fragments, might become involved in civil commotion, if not subjected to the awful desolations of civil war. Those, therefore, who in any part of the Union, confiding in a partial, self-sufficient judgment of their

own, should undertake to defend, and bring into operation, a different doctrine, would involve themselves and their deluded abettors in the most awful responsibility.

The annual salary of the President, is at present fixed at 25,000 dollars, besides a house and furniture provided by the national expense. This sum is supposed to be sufficient to enable him to live in a becoming style of republican simplicity, and to represent the nation, in the reception and entertainment of the ministers and agents of foreign powers, public functionaries, and persons of distinction, to whom a national notice may be due, according to national usages.

The salary of the Vice President is 5,000 dollars, and those of the secretaries, chief justice, associate judges, attorney general, and post-master general, vary, from 4,500 to 6,000 dollars per annum, according to the responsibility, arduousness, or talent, supposed necessarily to attach to each office respectively.

The first Congress, under the present constitution, which met in 1789, held their session in New York. They soon removed to Philadelphia. In the latter city they continued to hold their sessions previously to the year 1800; when the capitol at Washington, in the District of Columbia, was prepared, pursuant to acts of Congress, for their reception.

This district is composed of a territory ten miles square, on the river Potomac; partly in the former bounds of Maryland, and partly in Virginia. By these two states it was ceded to the government of the United States; for the purpose of laying out a city, and establishing public buildings on a liberal national plan. It has since been governed by the laws of the states from which its respective portions were separated, until superseded by laws of Congress; to whose exclusive jurisdiction it has been consigned.

The establishment of a constitution and form of government for our commonwealth, was justly consi-

dered at the period of its formation, a great and very importantly interesting experiment. There was not a model in existence adapted in all its forms and provisions to our peculiar situation and circumstances.

Though republics had anciently existed in Europe, at different periods, they mostly had their being in ages of the world when the principles of human nature were not perhaps so well understood, and when the manners of their own and surrounding nations, received a tone and influence, from the then prevalent doctrines of superstition and idolatry.

Republics of modern date, were perhaps, in some respects, still less to be looked to for examples; as they were limited by a contracted scale, and surrounded by neighbouring nations under monarchical governments, which, in a certain ratio, imparted an influence and direction to their institutions, in a greater or less degree at variance with the laws of equal liberty.

Here was a nation, born as it were in a state of manhood—a people unshackled from all surrounding influence, and left at liberty to form, for the promotion of their own prosperity and happiness, a system of government embracing every principle of equal justice and equal rights—a people amongst whom hereditary titles and badges of distinction were forbidden an existence; and no citizen was to be permitted, in his civil capacity, to rank higher than another, except by means of a preference in public opinion, founded on his real or supposed merits, or his excellence of moral character, together with his talents and capability to guard, and promote, the public weal.

Some of the nations of Europe viewed the experiment with distrust, and with an eye of jealousy and envy. Others, with anxious hope that a system would be formed and perpetuated, which should become the abiding refuge of rational liberty, denied to themselves. Thus were the nations, though influenced by different motives, anxiously looking for the result.

It was a happy circumstance for our country, that

a band of men, partaking of the advantages of enlightened education, and sound philosophical reflection—trained to the endurance of greater or less degrees of political oppression—inured by a seven years war to national distress—and endowed with a spirit of patient perseverance, in advocating and defending the principles of equal moral justice, were then amongst its citizens. Men qualified to glean from the institutions of distant nations, whatever was adapted to our peculiar situation, and to combine therewith other principles, which experience, observation, and sober, sound reflection, suggested to their enlightened understandings.

Amongst the models under their review, the constitution of Great Britain, though a monarchical government, appeared to present, with respect to the combination and division of legislative power, a valuable example; though liable there to great abuses, from the nature of the civil and political relations which the different branches of the government held with each other.

By the separation of the legislative power into three departments, a check was intended against usurpation by any one department; as no new law could go into operation without the consent of the whole three. This feature of the British constitution was adopted, though the application of the principle to us, was under very different circumstances.

In England the head of the executive department is a hereditary king. In the United States, a President, elected periodically by the people.

In England, what they call the Upper House, consists of the hereditary nobility, with the newly created peers, and a numerous band of their highest order of priesthood; who all have, earlier or later, received their distinctions and titles, either directly or indirectly, from the crown; and who have always interests to defend, however unjustly, distinct from those of the mass of subjects. With us, the Senate, which may be

supposed in some respect to represent the Upper British House, are taken from the mass of the citizens by their own free elections, and have therefore no distinct interest.*

In England, the House of Commons, is the only branch of the government in which the people, by their rights of election, have a choice; and the elections to this branch, are liable to be influenced and controlled by bribery and intrigue, emanating from those who hold, and wish to retain power to maintain oppression. With us, the representatives are elected by the same people as the former branches, and under circumstances much less liable to abuse.

Thus, the boasted liberty of the people of England, may perhaps be considered as chiefly a kind of negative liberty; but partially secured by the patriotic exertions of the popular branch of the government; who have no final power but a negative, to prevent further encroachments on the people's rights, which might be designed by the Upper House, and are always liable to a negative from that House, to any new patriotic measures they may propose. But with us, the power of the whole three departments emanating from the same people, and resting on persons chosen from among themselves, the interests of the whole must be the same; and the negative power of any one over the others, given only as a salutary check, upon the mistaken judgment, or imprudent zeal, which may arise from the imperfections of human nature. The people in the mean time, retaining to themselves, an inviolable right, to correct any abuses which may be seen to spring up under either

* Though the assertion that the President and Senators are elected by the people, may be considered in one view as incorrect, yet it is conceived to be true in substance. When electors of President are voted for by the people, it is previously understood what candidate for the Presidency their electors shall vote for, and their pledges are generally given. The choice is therefore that of the people. Though the election of Senators is conferred on the State Legislatures, the people, when they elect them, know this to be a part of their duty, and therefore elect them with this object inclusively. They are then the direct representatives of the people, as relates to this part of their duty in common with their other functions.

department, by changing, by their votes at the next elections, all, or any, of their servants, in legislative or executive office, from highest to lowest.

Having noticed the *similitude* of some features of the British constitution with our own, were we to pursue the comparison, we should perhaps find as striking traits of *difference*.

In England, for instance, there exists a species of domination which our constitution wholly excludes. There, the nation is oppressed by a power incorporated with the national institutions, assuming distinct prerogatives as its own, under the name of an established church hierarchy; and holding enormous estates in the landed property of the nation; by whose assumption of right, and by its organized grades of inferior priesthood, laborious industry, though already borne down by excessive taxation, for the support of a very expensive civil and military government, is deprived by law of much of the remaining fruits of its incessant toil.

Here, our constitution is so framed as to forbid forever, the powers of the civil government, attempting to legislate, either directly or indirectly, upon questions involving the rights of conscience with respect to religious opinion, by patronising any one form of religious persuasion more than another; leaving the support of a stipendary ministry to the private voluntary liberality of its patrons, according to their different conscientious persuasions, and wisely considering our political and civil institutions, and the private operation of religious principle upon the mind, as totally distinct from each other. The first regarding our moral, political and social relations in civil society; and the last, our allegiance to the all-creative power, whose kingdom in the soul is spiritual, and whose laws have reference to a state which looks for its consummation to a period beyond the confines of time.

The benign religion of Jesus Christ was seen to require no aid from human legislation; but to depend for

its support, upon the doctrines, precepts, and example of its divine head, and the secret influences of his spirit upon the soul. Though temperate discussion and argument, on subjects of religion, for the information, persuasion, or conviction of each other, may, in the course of our social intercourse, be often useful and justifiable, and are strictly consistent with the principles of rational civil liberty.

The constitution has now withstood the shocks of nearly half a century. Although some imperfection may appear to attach to some of its provisions, which may even involve an effect of sectional partiality, yet wise men have always considered it more prudent to suffer some apparent inconvenience than to endanger the fabric by frequent attempts at improvement, which may perhaps be but doubtful experiment, or at least, the propriety of which may not have been acceded to by all.

The minds of reflecting youth, will, it is presumed, be impressed with the conviction, that great responsibility rests upon those advancing to manhood; and a moral necessity, to maintain a course of conduct the best calculated to preserve the excellent institutions with which, as a nation, we are blest.

The foundation principle of such a course of conduct, they will perceive to be a virtuous life. The community being made up of individual members, the private virtue and consistency of conduct attaching to individual character, will always ensure a corresponding proportion of public virtue. And without the maintenance of both, our excellent system of government will always be in danger of subversion, by the violence of party commotion, the insidious intrigues of designing ambition, the recklessness of sectional animosity, or the ruthless hand of traitorous rebellion.

It becomes then an imperative duty, to cultivate and cherish in youth, the principles of true religion,

and sound morality—to endeavour to store the mind with useful knowledge—to exercise the faculties with rational reflection—and to apply with industry to useful pursuits.

Thus will youth be prepared to enter the ranks of mankind with modest dignity—to conduct with propriety and honor, in advancing years, the affairs of civil society and civil government, which must devolve upon them—to approach the evening of life with calm composure—to take leave of all its concerns at the close, with a serene mind and an approving conscience,—and to bequeath to their successors in their turn, the fruits of their laudable industry, and the inheritance of their honorable examples and well earned fame.



CHAPTER II.

WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES.



PART FIRST.



SEAS AND LAKES.

THE south-eastern shores of the United States, from Maine on the Bay of Fundy to the southern point of Florida, are washed by the Atlantic ocean. An ocean of 3000 miles in breadth, which separates America from the continent of Europe.

The southern boundary of the states of Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama, and the south-western shore of Florida, are limited by the gulf of Mexico—

a great sea, which may be considered as a part of the same ocean.

The western shore of the extensive region purchased from the French government, is bounded by the great Pacific ocean.

Thus the two longitudinal sides of our national territory, are washed by the two largest oceans in the world. And thus, are we widely and happily separated, from the conflicting commotions of the inhabitants of the European and Asiatic continents; whose ever jarring imaginary interests, guided and controlled, by the pride and haughty ambition, of Emperors, Kings, Princes, and Priests, have maintained amongst them an almost continual course of oppression, war, devastation, and bloodshed, from the period of the earliest historical records to the present time.

The examples of other quarters of the world, thus exhibited, furnish lessons of deep and awful instruction. Examples calculated to impress the necessity, and great moral and national obligation, which the citizens of the many sections of our extended community are laid under, constantly to act on the principle of good will, and mutual condescension, to the real interests of each other; lest the day should arrive, when, by giving way to, and cultivating, sectional jealousies, having no sufficient rational foundation, our great commonwealth should become dismembered, to the exultation of the enemies of republican liberty; and its several portions—separated as in Europe only by rivers, mountains, or lines of latitude or longitude—become enemies to each other; and thus take a backward course, into the awful condition of the old world; often involved in bloodshed, and apparently travelling on the highway to mutual ruin. A state of things amongst them, wherein the Christian religion is nationally professed, seemingly as a blind, to keep the people in submission. Its undeviating principles of “peace and good will to men,” being subverted and betrayed, by the opposite principles of hatred, jealousy, ungovernable ambition, and ruinous strife; while they dare nationally to invoke its name, and

unblushingly to attempt to amalgamate its sublime doctrines with the worst of human passions.

Northward of the United States are five great fresh water lakes or inland seas; called in old time “the lakes of Canada”—sometimes “the northern lakes,” and often in familiar parlance, emphatically “the lakes.” A line passing through four of them—to wit—Ontario, Erie, Huron, and Superior, and along their connecting river, forms, as far as they extend, the boundary line between the United States and the British provinces of Upper Canada. The fifth, called Michigan, is included in the United States; and dividing the Michigan from the North-western territory, is connected at its southern part with the states of Indiana and Illinois.



PART SECOND.



RIVERS AND BAYS.



SECTION 1st.

ST. LAWRENCE.

THE river connecting the great northern lakes, issues from a small irregular lake, north-westward from lake Superior, called “the Lake of the Woods.”—And passing through a chain of lakes still smaller, forms the line of the United States, till it enters lake Superior on the north-west side. Again, after connecting this with lake Huron, it passes thence through the small lake St. Clair, into lake Erie. Between Erie and Ontario, it bears the name of Niagara river.

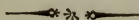
About midway between the two lakes, is the most stupendous cataract which history has informed us of in the world.

The body of water accumulated in its passage, from the different lakes and tributary rivers, is here very great; more especially, after a few days prevalence of strong north-westerly winds.

For the distance of nearly a mile above the cataract, the river rushes down a rapid descent, over a very rough, rocky bottom; presenting by its foam and turbulent commotion, an appearance, which in the description of some travellers, has been compared to that of ten thousand horses rushing impetuously to battle.

Having arrived at the lower end of this rapid, the river is precipitated over a curving line of rock, one hundred and sixty feet perpendicularly, into a vast foaming whirlpool below. The whole scene presenting to the view and imagination of the astonished traveller, a prospect of the operations of the elements of nature, which is, by many, considered as beyond the powers of just description.

The river afterward entering lake Ontario, passes from thence, separating Canada from the state of New York. After leaving New York, it flows on in a north-easterly direction, through Lower Canada, under the name of the river St. Lawrence; and passing the cities of Montreal and Quebec, and expanding in its progress to a great breadth, discharges itself into the gulf of St. Lawrence.



SECTION 2d.

MISSISSIPPI AND ITS BRANCHES.

THE river Mississippi, because of its great length, its numerous navigable branches, and its importance in various national respects, may be considered as of the foremost consequence in a national point of view.

Its sources are near the lake of the Woods, on the

northern boundary of the United States territory. Passing thence in a southern direction, it separates the North-west territory and the states of Illinois, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Mississippi, on its eastern side, from the Missouri territory, the state of Missouri, the Arkansa territory, and part of the state of Louisiana on its western side. Then dissecting, the lower part of Louisiana, it discharges in the gulf of Mexico by several mouths, after a meandering course of nearly 3000 miles.

It receives in its course many large and smaller rivers, and important tributary streams. It forms an outlet for the waters of the United States, flowing, and intersecting the country, in every direction, in ten thousand streams of every grade, from the humble rivulet to the magnificent river, from the northern boundary of the union to the gulf of Mexico on the south, and from the range of the Alleghany mountains on the east, to the Rocky mountains on the west.

Its most important branches are as follows—some of which, again, receive other large and important rivers in their courses and near their discharge.

On the east side, the Illinois river rises near the south end of lake Michigan; and intersecting the state of Illinois diagonally, enters the Mississippi nearly opposite the mouth of the Missouri.

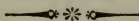
The Ohio rises in the western parts of Pennsylvania; and separating the states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, on the north-west, from Virginia, and Kentucky on the south-east, discharges into the Mississippi, after a meandering course of 950 miles from Pittsburgh. It unites near its mouth with the noble rivers Cumberland and Tennessee; the first being navigable for steam boats and small craft 500 miles, and the last 1000 miles.

On the west, the great and vastly extensive Missouri, rises in the Rocky mountains; and running in a south-easterly direction, and receiving in its course various large and important rivers, after dividing the

state of Missouri, it enters the Mississippi near St. Louis, the chief trading town of that state; completing a sinuous course of 2643 miles, from the dividing ridge of the Rocky mountains.

The Arkansa river, rising in the Rocky mountains, forms, for the space of eight degrees of longitude from its source, the line between the United States territory and Mexico. Passing thence through the Missouri and Arkansa territories, it enters the Mississippi 300 miles above New Orleans.

Red river, rising in the Mexican territory, forms the dividing line between the south of the Arkansa territory and the Mexican province of Texas; and passing through Louisiana, connects with the Mississippi 120 miles above New Orleans.



SECTION 3d.

SUSQUEHANNA AND CHESAPEAK.

THE river Susquehanna, takes its rise in the state of New York, and passing through Pennsylvania in a southern direction, and entering Maryland, communicates with the head of Chesapeak bay. The bay, passing on, intersecting Maryland and Virginia, and receiving in its course of nearly 200 miles, many important rivers, discharges into the Atlantic ocean between Cape Charles and Cape Henry.

The bay of Chesapeak, and several of its tributary rivers, are remarkable in the history of our country, as being the scene of the operations of the first efficient European colonists—as the field of many important transactions in the course of the several military contests between the United States and Great Britain,—and the river Potomac,—a very important branch, separating Maryland from Virginia—presenting a site for Washington city—the seat of the general government.

SECTION 4th.

DELAWARE.

THE river Delaware, rises in the state of New York, and separating that state and New Jersey on the east, from Pennsylvania and the state of Delaware on the west, expands into a wide bay, which enters the Atlantic ocean between Cape May on the east, and Cape Henlopen on the west. . The national advantages of this river and its branches, will be noticed in the conclusion of this chapter.



SECTION 5th.

HUDSON, OR NORTH RIVER.

THE Hudson has its sources in the northern parts of the state of New York, and running a course nearly south, discharges in the harbor of the city of New York.

This river is remarkable for its direct course of more than 200 miles, with very little sinuosity, and for the flowing of its tides nearly 180 miles from the ocean; dissecting in their course, the rugged and highly elevated Catskill mountains, and extending to Waterford, a few miles above Albany. It thus affords easy means of transport for the produce of the west of Massachusetts and Vermont, in addition to that of New York.

It is of much national importance, from the circumstances of its northern canal forming a connexion with lake Champlain, and thence with Canada; and its great western canal of 360 miles in length, communicating with lake Erie, and thence with the western states.

SECTION 6th.

COLUMBIA RIVER.

IN the western part of Missouri territory, (a country now by some called the Western territory) Lewis's river and Clark's river, rise in different parts within the range of the Rocky mountains; and after running a long distance in varied directions, unite and form the Columbia river; which flowing in a westerly course 300 miles, enters the Pacific ocean near the 47th degree of north latitude.

This river is deserving of notice in a national point of view, from the circumstance of its affording a water communication from near the head waters of the Missouri to the western ocean; and from its position and localities, offering flattering inducements, for establishing, at some future day—perhaps not distant—of a settlement near its mouth. There, it is supposed might be concentrated, the fur-trade of the north-western regions; which, from thence, might find an easy transit, to China, to India, and to the western shores of Mexico and South America.

That the waters we have noticed, may be considered under the character of national interests, will be easily perceived.

Our national territory, is allowed to extend three miles into the sea, from every part of the coast; and any aggression committed by foreigners, upon our commercial or other rights, within this limit, is considered as reprehensible as if committed within our rivers; or even, perhaps, as a trespass upon land. Hence, this space of the ocean's verge, is viewed in the light of national property.

The ocean, beyond this limit, being the great pub-

lic highway of all nations, is consequently our highway; whereon our vessels may, of indisputable right, pass to and fro, in our foreign trade, and for the transport of the produce and manufactures of one part of the Union on the sea coast to another.

Again, the great rivers which intersect our country, may, as respects our national body, be aptly compared to the arteries and veins of the animal system—the channels through which the produce of our industry, as the political life-blood of the nation, may freely flow and circulate, from member to member, to the health and invigoration of the great whole.

Where the capacity of those rivers in their natural state, is unfitted for the desired purpose, as they furnish the fluid medium whereon to float the substances to be transported, their defects are capable of being supplied by the labours of human industry and enterprise: by improving their channels, or forming canals along their borders; or in some cases across extensive tracts of country, to be supplied by the head streams of their branches, which rise far interior.

In this point of view the Hudson is a highly valuable public interest; by reason not only of the navigation upon its natural tides, but of its extensive canals, by which easy means of transport, are opened to the north and the west.

The Delaware and Susquehanna are equally so; the Schuylkill branch of the former, furnishing the means of uniting, by a continuous course of canal navigation, with the eastern waters of the latter; and it again, by its main stream and western branches, continuing the benefit westward, to the waters of the Allegheny, descending into the Ohio.

Further south, the Potomac, furnishing a superior channel of navigation, from the Chesapeake bay to Washington city, and Georgetown, is about to be united, by means of a canal along its banks, with the waters of the Ohio.

Still further to the south, a line of internal communication has been projected, to unite the western wa-

ters with the ocean, at the mouth of Chesapeake bay, by connecting the beautiful James river with the Kenhawa, a branch of the Ohio; and much has already been done towards effecting this desirable object, by the enterprising citizens and government of Virginia.

We have also ample reason to believe, that from the near approach of the noble Tennessee river to the waters of the state of Alabama, a connexion between them may be easily effected; and thus a direct communication be opened between the delightful fertile regions of the state of Tennessee, and the gulf of Mexico; shortening the water course of the trade of the chief portions of that state to the ocean, by many hundreds of miles.

Thus, are four great channels of trade already projected, and the fifth easily practicable, to bind together the interests of the east, the west, the north and the south. The first, through New York, having been for years in successful operation. The second, through the heart of Pennsylvania, far advanced toward completion. The third, by the Potomac, advancing with a spirit of enterprise worthy the greatness of the object. And the fourth, by the James river, in a favourable state of forwardness.

The Delaware, also, by its principal canal from Bristol to Easton, and thence by the canal formed along its Lehigh branch, furnishes easy access to the vast deposits of anthracite coal, in the mountain of Mauch Chunk and its vicinity—a subject of great national interest. The Susquehanna, again, by its natural channel, and the channels of its branches affords the means in the spring season, for the descent to its tide waters, of abundant quantities of lumber, iron, grain, flour and coal; thence to be transported to market, for the supply of the cities of the south and the east.

The waters of the noble Mississippi, and its many branches, require but little said to prove their national

value. They are so vastly extended and diffused, that the point of their importance will never be disputed.

Their flowing to an aggregate of so many thousands of miles, through high lands and low lands, and some of them passing many miles through chasms of rocks, which form perpendicular walls on their borders three hundred or four hundred feet high, and yet so little obstructed by falls and rapids to impede their navigation, is an astonishing circumstance in natural history. And the effects of steam navigation, in overcoming the strength of their currents, by which so easy an ascending movement is attained, is, perhaps, equally surprising in the progress of human art and ingenuity.

By inspection of a map, it will be perceived, that there is not a state or territory in the Union, which has not the advantage of a navigable outlet to the ocean. Seventeen states and the territory of Florida, have a direct communication with the Atlantic; either by means of the ocean lining some part of their shores, or by some large tide river, or both. Thirteen states and territories, connect immediately with the Ohio and Mississippi; by which their trade may take its direction at pleasure—eastward by the canals, or southward by the Mississippi, the great natural channel of outlet.

The state of Vermont, is perhaps less favoured in this respect than any other—its natural water course from lake Champlain to the ocean, being interdicted to our citizens by the British government: but the defect is now well supplied by the northern canal of New York, opening safe and easy means of transport from lake Champlain to the tides of the Hudson.

The Michigan territory, will soon be furnished with a choice of channels of trade, either by the canals forming from Cleveland on lake Erie, through the state, to the river Ohio—thence to pass westward to the Mississippi, or eastward through the Pennsyl-

vania canal to Philadelphia, or to take the route already completed through lake Erie and New York.

Again, by means of the use of Long Island and Staten Island Sounds—the river Raritan—the canal now forming across New Jersey—the river Delaware from Trenton to near Reedy Island—the canal now in operation across the Delaware and Maryland peninsula—the bay of Chesapeake to the mouth of James river—and the Dismal Swamp canal from thence into North Carolina,—an internal water communication is opened and opening near the sea coast, from Providence on the confines of Massachusetts, to Albemarle Sound; a distance of nearly six hundred miles; by which produce and merchandize may be transported, secure from the dangers of the seas in times of war, should they ever again occur, and from the ocean storms, in the seasons of their greatest prevalence. And this communication is capable of being extended southward through South Carolina, Georgia and Florida, into the gulf of Mexico, and northward into New Hampshire.

On taking a view of the whole subject, the reflecting mind may well be filled with admiration of the bountiful providence of the Great Author of nature, in permitting our country to be so wonderfully constituted. A country apparently formed and fitted for the accommodation of a great united nation; which cannot be separated into fragments without great derangement of the extended plan. A nation wherein we would fondly cherish the hope, may be long and happily exemplified, before the view of the world, a model of republican government, conducted under the united principles of public order, rational civil liberty, and mutual interchanges of kindness and beneficence.

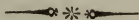
How pleasing the anticipation, when the imagination is suffered to glance through future ages, and contemplate the progressing community of our suc-

cessors, harmoniously improving the blessings conferred!

Many of the present youthful generation, may live to witness the state of the community, as it may present itself more than half a century hence.

Let them then remember, that unless they live a life corresponding with the favours bestowed, the golden chain of correct public and private morals will be severed, and their successors be deprived of the benefit of worthy examples.

Let them remember, that on each succeeding generation, the duty becomes more and more imperative, to contribute, by a conduct wisely governed, as they advance in manhood, their aid, toward the expulsion of every grade of injustice and oppression, and the suppression of every thing calculated to introduce habits of intemperance and riot: and under the influence of religious and moral principles, to show forth the genuine fruits of those principles,—universal benevolence, internal concord, and mutual good will.



CHAPTER III.

MOUNTAINS AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY.

A RANGE of mountains rises in Pennsylvania, about midway between the Atlantic ocean and lake Erie; which passing south-westward, nearly parallel with the coast, intersects Virginia; and crossing the west part of North Carolina, and the east part of Tennessee, terminates in Georgia and Alabama.

This chain, bears the general name of “the Allegheny or Apalachian Mountains,” though different branches are called by different names; the eastern

range bearing the name of the "Blue Ridge," and the western range, in Tennessee, "the Cumberland Mountains." Other ridges, in Pennsylvania and Virginia, are called "the Tuscarora," "Chesnut Ridge," and "Laurel Hill."

Though the different ridges are of many miles continuance, yet, as a whole, the chain is broken and irregular; one ridge ending abruptly, and another rising, at some miles distance east, west, or south of it. They are in many parts lofty, rugged, rocky, and precipitous; in other parts bearing a fertile soil, capable of profitable cultivation.

The whole breadth of country occupied by the different parallel ridges, exceeds in some parts the distance of from 60 to 100 miles. They form the dividing height, between the waters passing into the Atlantic and those of the Mississippi.

A chain of rugged, stupendous mountains, called the "Rocky mountains," is seated along the western part of the continent. They rise near the arctic circle; and ranging in a south-easterly direction, nearly parallel with the shore of the Pacific ocean, divide the nominal dominions of Great Britain from the north-western part of the continent, claimed by the government of Russia. And after crossing the Missouri territory, or dividing it from the Western, as the geographers may choose to style it, and separating the waters of the Mississippi from those of the Pacific ocean, terminate far south, in the Mexican territory. There are other mountains of less extent, in different districts—as the Catskill in New York, Green mountain, dividing Vermont, and the White mountains in New Hampshire. These, however, as they appear on an average, nearly in the same range with the Appalachian, are, by some geographers, considered as a continuation of that chain.

Beside these, there are in different sections of the United States, ridges of various extent, elevation, and declivity; which may with propriety be denominated mountains; and which bear the name in the districts

in which they are respectively located; but which are, perhaps, not necessary to be noticed in a national point of view.

The hills embosoming some rivers and smaller streams, rise in numerous instances, to a considerable elevation, and are in some parts rugged and comparatively mountainous.

But the great breadth of country generally, from the Atlantic shores to the river Mississippi, is either an agreeable succession of hill and dale, or pleasantly undulating—sufficiently level for cultivation, and having sufficient declinations to carry off the rains which fall. Almost every farm being accommodated with an agreeable elevation, more or less commanding, whereon to place its mansion and surrounding appendages.

In some districts the surface of the soil is rough and stony; but yet fertile, and fitted for the purposes of profitable pasturage. In other parts, the bounty of nature appears to be more restricted, in a soil less capable of contributing to the luxuries of life, but still affording, with due industry of cultivation, all accommodations justly termed necessary. A great proportion of the soil, however, viewing the country on a broad scale, in a national point of view, is either naturally rich and fertile, or of a quality so easily susceptible of improvement, as to be capable, with the industry which is the proper department of man, and the skill in culture which he acquires by experience, of producing abundant supplies for a dense population, and a large surplusage for the use of cities, manufacturing districts, and foreign nations.

The country in general, is intersected in every direction, at convenient distances, with larger and smaller streams; which offer in their courses, the advantage of many powerful waterfalls, adapted to the propelling manufacturing machinery of every description.

Along the Atlantic coast, from the middle of New Jersey to Georgia, to an average breadth of fifty, sixty,

or more miles back from the ocean, is a level country, the general texture of the soil of which is sandy, or a sandy loam, on which a growth of yellow pine prevails to a great extent. In some parts it is rich and fertile; in other parts covered with swamps and morasses yet undrained; much of which is capable of being converted into profitable meadow grounds. Other parts, being an open sand are comparatively poor and barren, affording but little inducement to cultivation. This district bears in many parts decided evidences of having been at some remote period, covered by the ocean.

Some part of the shores of the Carolinas and Georgia are lined with a range of long narrow islands, separated but short distances from the main land, by narrow arms of the sea. Many of these islands are composed of a deep and very rich soil, which upon cultivation produces cotton, of the most superior staple, and commanding the highest price in the market. It is denominated "Sea-Island Cotton," from the places of its growth.

Westward of the Mississippi, a large part of the Missouri territory, to the margin of the Rocky mountains, is composed of vastly extended tracts of level plains, void of timber. Extensive portions of those plains are dry, sandy, and barren; bearing some comparison to the great deserts of Africa. But a large proportion of them are very fertile, and clothed with rich natural pasturage, and a great variety and profusion of beautifully flowering plants. In the spring season they are equal in grandeur to the finest artificial garden; and changing their livery by a continual succession of species, their beautiful dress is continued through the summer. These plains, are, in the dialect of the early French settlers upon the Mississippi, denominated "Prairies"—a French word, which expresses the idea of natural meadows. Over them the vision, unobstructed by trees of any description, can range without a limit, as on the unruffled surface of a trackless ocean.

Tracts of prairie lands of less extent, though still very considerable, are found in the states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, but particularly in the latter. There are even some tracts of them in New York. These districts, when of a medium elevation, are of a deep and very rich soil. They are generally covered, in their natural state, with a growth of natural grasses and flowering vegetables, rising to a height so luxuriant as to make it difficult, and in some parts almost impossible, to travel through them even on horse-back.

For their cultivation it is only necessary to clear their surface by burning, in the spring season,—to turn over the sod by a strong plough, drawn by four horses or oxen—and to plant the surface newly turned up with corn, by means of hand-hoes. With very little or no cultivation afterwards, the crops produced will be surprisingly great. As the native strong deep sod becomes decomposed, in the following seasons, so as to render it capable of being wrought in the usual manner of husbandry, the produce is often almost beyond credence.

Though these lands are destitute of timber, it is not supposed that they are naturally incapable of its growth; but that their present state has been produced, and continued from age to age, by their natural covering being annually consumed by the fires of the natives; in order to make room for a fresh growth, to supply a plentiful green pasturage for the buffalo, the elk, and the deer.

CHAPTER IV.

CLIMATE AND SEASONS.

A REGION so widely extended as the United States, from north to south, and from east to west, must be supposed greatly to vary in climate and temperature of seasons; partly from changes of latitude, and partly from local and contingent circumstances. Accordingly, we find a gradation of temperature, in the cold season of the year, from the rugged snow-clad, Canadian winter, in the extreme north, to the mild, balmy atmosphere of a tropical region, in the extreme south. Some parts of the north, however, are said to differ materially in the winter temperature from other parts of equal latitude.

In the north, the winters begin early; and the surface of the earth is generally shrouded in snow for four months in succession. And when those snows are dissolved and pass away, the spring opens with more regularity of temperature and progression of vegetation, than in the middle states.

In these the winters are irregular; in some years abounding with heavy snows, frozen rivers, and long continued cold. In other years, the winters are broken, and the weather frequently changing from cold to temperate, and but little snow appearing; and again in others, they are mild and temperate generally throughout.

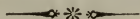
In the north, the summer days being longer than in the south, heat is often experienced to a high degree, as well as in the states more central and further south.

In the south, snow or ice is seldom seen; and the frosts, when they occur, are generally so light as but little to injure the tender vegetable productions; and in Florida, the climate is suited to the tropical fruits of the neighboring islands.

Rainy seasons are generally expected in spring and autumn; but they do not come with a regularity to establish any invariable rule. They sometimes occur at different intervals in the warm periods of the year.

Particular districts are sometimes afflicted with long intervals of parching drought; but more generally, the earth and atmosphere, are refreshed at acceptable times in summer, with plentiful showers of short duration; often accompanied with heavy thunder; leaving the general state of the weather, for long intervals, under an unclouded atmosphere and serene sky.

In the Atlantic states, the winds, prevalent in rainy seasons, generally blow from some point between north-east and south. In clear settled weather the prevalent winds blow from west or north-west. Westward of the Allegheny mountains the position seems to be reversed, except in certain cases supposed to be influenced by local or governing circumstances; such as the courses of great rivers, or the position of valleys.



CHAPTER V.

LARGE NATIVE ANIMALS.

IN the regions eastward of the Mississippi, the large native animals of the forest, which before European colonization, ranged unmolested and unassailed, except by the native hunter, with his bow and arrows, or his other simple methods of attack or decoy, were the buffalo, the elk, the deer, the beaver, the otter, the bear, the wolf, and several species of the cat kind.

These have generally disappeared, as the felling of the forests, and the more dense population of a new race of inhabitants, have advanced; insomuch that at present, they are rarely discovered from the Atlantic to the Mississippi, or from the northern lakes to the gulf of Mexico, except in the north-western regions, or in some uncultivated mountainous district, or some remaining, extensive, or dense, forest or fastness.

Between the Mississippi and the Rocky mountains, the large native animals, are the buffalo, the bison, the elk, the deer, an animal called the bighorn, the antelope, the beaver, the great gristly or brown bear, the wolf, and the goat.

Beside these, in the vicinity of the Rocky mountains, has been discovered a race of wool-bearing animals, sometimes called the mountain-sheep. These appear to be timid, fleet of foot, and not greatly abounding in numbers.

The buffalo and the bison, congregate in vast multitudes, of tens of thousands; ranging over the rich pastures of the prairie plains at pleasure. They do not seem disposed to interrupt travellers, except in some cases, a few of the more daring of the herd may advance, seemingly with a view to observation, and a nearer acquaintance with their new visitors.

They are constituted with such a powerful frame, and their skins are so thick, that before the introduction of fire-arms among the natives, it required the strong arm of the most skilful Indian hunter to bring them to the ground with an arrow. Their tongues, and some parts of their flesh, are considered as amongst the most delicious kinds of animal food.

The natives, sometimes, of late years, improvidently destroy them by hundreds at a time; by a singular stratagem, which they adopt to save themselves the labours of the chase, and the exertion of taking them singly.

For the purpose of decoy, they choose an opportunity, when a herd is feeding near the Missouri, in some part where the rocky bank is one or two hundred

feet perpendicular. They then dress one of their most adventurous and active men, in the skin of a buffalo or bison; in such manner as to represent the living animal as nearly as they can.

This man, having previously selected a place of covert, under some projecting rock, or other secure defence, on the brow of the precipice, takes his station on the plain, between the herd and the river. A company of the natives then contrive, by cautious manœuvring, to separate a portion of the herd from their companions, and to cause them to direct their view toward the decoy representing them.

Having gained this point, the company behind give an alarm, and follow in pursuit of the herd thus separated: the man dressed as a decoy, at the same time moving on toward the precipice, and the herd following him, as a flock of sheep will follow any one of their number which happens to take the lead.

As they approach the river, the alarm is increased by the company of pursuers, till the herd becomes stimulated to violent efforts of haste to escape. The decoy suffers them to advance very near to him before he reaches the precipice; when, if he is sufficiently dexterous to throw himself into his covert, he is safe. If the foremost should then become alarmed at their danger, the heavy press of the herd behind rushes them unavoidably onward, till they overleap the precipice, and the hindmost, instinctively following, the whole herd is precipitated upon the rocks at the bottom, and killed by the fall.

If the decoy has, by miscalculating his distances, suffered the herd to approach too near him at the moment of reaching the precipice, or is not sufficiently active to gain his covert at the proper juncture of time, he must be precipitated before them, and inevitably perish with them.

When the herd have thus fallen dead, the Indians take such number of their hides, and parts of their flesh, as they choose; leaving the residue to decay, or to be devoured by the numerous packs of wolves,

and flocks of carnivorous birds, which collect to feast upon the remaining carcasses.

The great gristly or brown bear of those regions, is the largest, most powerful, and most ferocious animal known of its name. Though the species is believed to be single, individuals appear under different shades of colour, but mostly brown or gristled. It is so bold and fearless in its attacks on the unassailing traveller, and withal so tenacious of life, even when mortally wounded, that it cannot be encountered without great danger, except by parties well armed.

An instance of their ferocity was recorded by Captain Lewis, when near the great falls of the Missouri, on his exploring tour to the Pacific, under a commission from our executive government, in the year 1805.

Having left his company at a stationary point, he had walked to some distance, upon the bank of the Missouri, to view the vast scene of romantic beauty which surrounded him; and was on his return, when a large brown bear discovered him, and was within twenty steps advancing to attack him before he perceived it.

On discovering it, he had no resource but to run with all his speed. The bear, however, gained upon him; and was very near him when he arrived at the river side, and threw himself into the water. It then was within a few feet of him, with its mouth open, ready to seize him. As a last resort he turned upon it; intending to defend himself to the last, with his espontoon—a short dagger.

When in the moment of the greatest apparent danger, the creature, seeing his new enemy facing him, in an unusual element, appeared to become alarmed; and turning suddenly from him, it ran off with all its speed across the plain, till it was out of sight. Thus was he unexpectedly and happily relieved, at the instant of the greatest peril.

In the vicinity of the sluggish rivers, in the level parts of some of the southern states, is found the alli-

gator; a large animal of the lizard form, analogous to the African crocodile, if not identically the same species. Its habits are amphibious; as it lives part of its time in those torpid waters, and alternately, at its pleasure, a part basking on their banks.

It is a voracious creature, ready to attack such animals of less power as comes within its reach, for the purpose of supplying itself with food; and will easily overcome them if found in the water: or, if on the banks, it will generally prevail by forcing them into the water, where its powers and activity seem to be the greatest.

The fossil remains of a species of animal, far surpassing in magnitude any which have been mentioned in the preceding notices, have been discovered in several parts of the United States, distant from each other: generally imbedded several feet beneath a surface apparently alluvial. In some cases detached bones have been found, and in other instances, skeletons nearly or quite entire.

To the skeleton of this animal, naturalists have given the name of the mammoth. So far as discovery has extended, it does not appear, that any of them in their living forms are now in existence. They must therefore have been the inhabitants of the forest, in some distant period, far beyond the memory or rational tradition, of the aboriginal inhabitants: and have become extinct, from some cause, known only to the great Controller of events in the boundless regions of his own creation. A perfect skeleton may be seen in Peale's museum, in the city of Philadelphia.

The great American eagle, has its latter resort, chiefly, in the northern and western regions. They have frequently been taken of a measure exceeding six feet across the expanded wings.

They were formerly, more often than at present, to be seen in the middle and southern states. To reign unmolested in solitude, seems to be more suited

to their nature and habits, than to be found frequenting the more open regions of human habitation.

A late notice has been published, of a somewhat singular recent occurrence. It is stated, that a negro boy, in Virginia, when in a field alone, in the autumn of 1831, heard an uncommon noise which he could not comprehend; but supposed it to resemble the blasts of a rushing wind, of a distant storm. On looking all round him with surprise and terror, he at length discovered, very high in the air over him, two large birds in contest with each other.

As their mutual resistance prevented horizontal progressive motion, he watched them till they descended to the earth, very near to him; each one having the talons of one foot, firmly fixed in the opposite thigh of his antagonist. The boy looked on them with astonishment and affright, while they continued the battle, till they rose again to some height. On their second descent to the earth, he assumed courage—threw himself upon them—and broke the necks of both, while they remained locked in each other's talons. On carrying them to his master, they were found to be eagles; one measuring across the wings seven feet and a half, and the other nearly of equal dimensions.

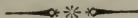
It is supposed they accidentally met, high in the atmosphere—perhaps above the region of the clouds: and being mutually in the spirit of war, for the support of unrivalled dominion, joined in deadly combat, to dispute with each other the sovereignty of the ærial kingdom. Silly creatures! to act so much like some of the human race. As if there was not room enough in the creation for them both; and thus, by crippling their own energies, betray each other into the hands of a third party, to their mutual destruction.

The native American turkey is a noble bird, far surpassing our common domestic variety, both in stature, and in the beautiful golden and purple hues of its glossy and polished covering. Separating them-

selves into pairs in the spring, the male and female head, will, by their joint careful attention, often rear a beautiful brood of, from fifteen to twenty-five or thirty in a season.

The note of the male is imitated with great exactness by the natives; and has often been used as a decoy in time of predatory war; with a view to entice the incautious inhabitant of the frontier cabin, within reach of the deadly aim of the rifle of his enemy lying in ambush.

A notice of the numerous smaller species of animal nature, as well of those which play upon the surface of the earth, as of the beautiful variegated feathered tribes, is left for the records of more amplified natural history. Suffice it to say, that they remain in great variety, either the sportive and pleasing tenants of our fields and uncultivated domains, the occupants of the scattered remnants of our native forests, or the inmates of the caverns of our rocks and mountains.



CHAPTER VI.

NATIVE VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.

AT the time of the first landing of European settlers, on the shores of this western world, the whole region, from the Atlantic ocean to the river Mississippi, was, with here and there perhaps a limited exception, one vast unbroken forest; abounding in great variety of vegetable productions, from the towering and majestic oak, sugar-maple, walnut, poplar, and pine, through every decreasing grade of strength and stature, to the humble grass and flowering plant.

In the older states, detached portions of the ancient forests remain, on almost every farm distant from po-

populous cities. Though generally divested of the grandeur of their most magnificent original ornaments, we may still discover, in those fragments of nature's wild domains, here and there remaining, a solitary individual, rearing its head as king of the forest, which may have flourished under the influence of the summer suns, and resisted the peltings of the winter storms, for two hundred years before the eye of a white man ever beheld them.

It is a pleasing and innocent exercise of the imagination, to contemplate them, as the silent, unobtrusive witnesses, of the sportive gambols of Indian boyhood, and the sinewy boundings of the elk and the deer, for so long a period beyond the retrospection of historical record.

In the new states, and in remote sections of some of the older, large portions of those forests remain in their native wildness. From these, abundant supplies of timber are furnished, for the use of cities and populous regions. And for the transport of those supplies, the different rivers and smaller streams, flowing through or near them, adapted principally to a descending navigation, afford abundant facilities.

Amongst our native trees, the mulberry may claim a particular notice; its leaves being the appropriate food of the silk worm. Experience has furnished decided ground to believe, that the leaf of our native mulberry tree, affords the silk worm a richer food, and capable of producing a stronger and heavier silk, than the leaves of the species imported from Italy: and the leaves being much larger, the daily supply, may, when the trees are properly trained, be procured with much less labor.

A part of the territory of Florida, as well as small parts of some of the southern states, is covered with a species of native oak, of such superior strength, and durability of texture, as to adapt it peculiarly to the purpose of ship building. It is denominated "Live Oak," from the circumstance of its leaves being perpetually green. And the preservation of it has been

considered by the general government, of sufficient importance to maintain an armed vessel stationed on the coast, for the sole purpose of protecting it from lawless depredation.

On the arrival of the early European colonists, they found growing on the river banks, as well as further inland, in great luxuriance, different species of the native grape vine. The cultivation of the grape has, however, hitherto received but little general attention. By experiments lately made, it has been found, that the culture may be pursued not only with pleasure but to a handsome pecuniary profit. The belt of country between the 38th and 41st degrees of latitude, is believed by some naturalists, to be most congenial to their growth and profitable culture. But others consider a further extent south equally favorable. Grapes grow luxuriantly in Georgia.

Many of our native grasses, furnish excellent supplies of animal food, both green and dry; and for the purposes of pasturage, for the use of the grazier and the dairy, they far surpass in excellence and value, every species imported from other countries.

In parts of the North-western territory, grows spontaneously, a native grain, bearing a near resemblance to oats or rice; which is capable of contributing essentially, to the means of human sustenance, and is gathered for that purpose.

Our native corn and tobacco plants, are so well known they need scarcely be mentioned; the first contributing so largely, and essentially, to the sustenance of man and the animal creation, and the last to the profits of the planter and the merchant; though much more as an article of luxury, to gratify a depraved appetite, than for *real use*.

A great variety of our native plants are found to possess highly valuable medicinal qualities; and their uses, and important remedial powers and properties, are becoming every year more and more developed.

CHAPTER VII.

AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS.

WHERE the native forests have been subdued, by the labors of civilized man, the application of his industry, in a diligent cultivation, has been rewarded with abundant stores, of every production necessary to his sustenance: and much to convert to the purposes of luxury, the progressive improvement of his domains, and for the use of distant nations and colonies, in exchange for their productions of different species, calculated to add to his comforts, or minister to his luxuries or his pride.

In the states eastward of New York, it was discovered on settlement, that much of the surface of the ground was rocky, and the soil better adapted to the production of rich pasturage, than to annual cultivation. Hence they abound in dairies. And hence the exportation from those states to other places, of large amounts of dairy products.

In the high latitudes of Maine and New Hampshire, the soil and climate, are remarkably adapted to the production of great quantities of the potatoe, which they use for animal food, for the manufacture of starch, and for the supply of other parts of the Union, where deficiencies of the article occur.

From the great northern lakes to the northern line of North Carolina and Tennessee, together with the upland parts of those two states, much of the soil has been found on cultivation, to be adapted to the abundant production, of wheat, rye, corn, barley, oats, natural and artificial grasses, hemp, and tobacco. Hence, beside the supply of all the inhabitants, and the rearing and feeding of cattle, sheep, hogs, and

poultry, for the use of cities and the dense population around them, as well as our manufacturing districts, large quantities of some of those articles, either in their natural or manufactured forms, are annually exported to foreign nations.

Some parts of North and South Carolina and Georgia, being composed of low lands, subject to natural and artificial inundations, have been found to be peculiarly adapted to the culture of rice. Hence this article, with cedar, the natural product of their morasses, and yellow pine, pitch, and turpentine, the products of the sandy district, have become the staple exports of those regions.

In South Carolina and the states westward from it, beside the partial production of corn, and other grain, for the support of the inhabitants, the great southern staple, cotton is cultivated and exported, to a very large annual amount. This is also a leading object of culture in North Carolina and Tennessee; and partially so in Virginia and Kentucky.

Of latter years, the introduction of the sugar cane into Louisiana and the neighboring sections of Mississippi and Alabama, and the south of Georgia, has also produced profitable results, in the supply of sugars of the richest flavor.

The climate of Florida, being so mild and free from the occurrence of frosts, oranges, lemons, and other tropical fruits, are cultivated in great perfection.

The physical possibility of the occurrence of famine in our country, by means of a very uncommon combination of circumstances, of drought, frosts, destructive insects, blight, and mildew, we dare not call in question. The negative conclusion would savor too much of human presumption. But viewing all natural circumstances as we find them, we may perhaps be justified in the supposition, that in the eye of reason, we have less cause to apprehend such an occurrence, than any other nation within our knowledge.

The great variety of the means of human subsistence, comprehended under our many different species of grain, and other vegetables named and unnamed,—the harvests of the different species occurring at different periods of the year—the unlikelihood of seasons of long continued drought pervading our whole territory at once—and the circumstance, that one district in a plentiful season, is capable of supplying the defects of a season of drought in another—are all circumstances in favor of hope; and furnish abundant cause of gratitude, to a bountiful Providence, calculated to encourage the maintenance of a conduct conformable to the blessings received.

The vast, distant regions of the Missouri territory, being much divested of timber, and other materials for building and enclosures, adapted to the customs and necessities of civilized man, is the less likely, soon to become apportioned out to him, in the manner of the present United States. The imagination, therefore delights in contemplating on the territory, as the asylum and the resting place, of the ancient aboriginal inhabitants of the continent; and the rich pasturage of its unbounded plains, as the ranges of the bison, the buffalo, the elk, and the beaver, with other beautiful and interesting productions of the native animal creation, where they may be permitted to retain an existence for many generations; exemplifying the wisdom and beautiful variety of the works of our great and ever adorable Creator.

CHAPTER VIII.

MINERAL AND GEOLOGICAL SUB-
STANCES.

THE iron mines of the United States, have been long and successfully wrought, to the production of much wealth to their proprietors, and operators concerned, as they pass through the various operations of the furnace, the forge, and the rolling and slitting mills. They abound principally in Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Maryland, and the northern parts of Virginia. Later discoveries have brought to view plentiful veins of ore in Vermont and in the northern section of New York bordering on Lake Champlain; and other states partake more or less of this most useful of metals: particularly Kentucky, Tennessee, and the higher sections of North Carolina and Georgia.

In Pennsylvania, the ore is very abundant; the deposits being found in a stony form, in the mountains, hills, and more level parts of their different districts. In the level parts of New Jersey, the ore is generally in a granulated or earthy form, and known by the name of bog-ore; which, beside its deposits under the surface of various districts, accumulates in large quantities, in the ponds raised for working the furnaces: from the constant attraction to each other, and uniting, of the minute particles of iron, suspended and floating in the waters by which those ponds are supplied.

The quality of the iron of the United States, is very various; some ore beds producing that which is best adapted to the purpose of making all the variety

of castings; others to the manufacture of bar iron, of great strength and firmness for heavy work; and still others, producing metal of a fineness of texture, and general qualities, fitting it for the manufacture of steel, of the most superior character, as well as for wire-drawing, and the finest purposes of the artificer.

The bituminous coal-pits of Virginia, have been long known and operated upon; and their produce exported to other states, for the use of the workers in iron. The bituminous mines in Pennsylvania, appearing in many places open to view in the hilly regions westward, have been used from the earliest settlement of their neighborhood; and being so easily and cheaply obtained, by the mere labor of separating the coal from the exposed surfaces of their extensive masses, are a source of great accommodation to the iron manufacturers of Pittsburgh.

The anthracite coal region of Pennsylvania, has been more recently explored; and its coal introduced, and continually introducing, to great advantage, for the purposes of fuel for warming winter apartments, for culinary uses, for the burning of lime, and for the use of steam engines, and the manufacturers of iron.

The coal mines of Pennsylvania, are found upon examination, to be very abundant in their stores—sufficiently so in all reasonable calculation, to supply the demands of the inhabitants which may continually follow each other to draw upon them, as well for export as home consumption, through a very long succession of ages.

The gold mines of the United States, have been comparatively of but recent discovery. Their region, so far as is yet known, appears to be limited to a breadth of country perhaps not exceeding twenty or thirty miles.

The first modern discovery was in the west of North Carolina, near the Yadkin river, where a lump was taken up, of the metal, in nearly or quite a pure

state, of the value of upwards of 2500 dollars. Since that time, discovery has extended north-eastward across Virginia, if not into the south-west of Pennsylvania, and south-westward, into the upper parts of several of the southern states. The quantity of the metal now obtained annually, is very considerable, and still each year increasing.

In the Missouri state and territory, and in the north-western territory, is an extensive range of country, in which is imbedded, at a moderate depth below the surface, vast deposits of leaden ore. The quantity is so abundant, and the ore so rich, and easily obtained and separated from extraneous mixtures, that all the markets to which it can yet have access, after being transported by boat to New Orleans, are easily overstocked. The miners are then obliged to suspend their operations, for want of a market.

A very small portion, comparatively, of the great lead region, having been hitherto opened, the supply for the use of future ages, is beyond calculation.

In the neighbourhood of lake Superior, abundant quantities of rich copper ore, have long been known to exist: it having even been brought into use by the native inhabitants, in the formation of some of their ornaments, and simple articles of furniture. These mines may become the field of extensive operations in some future day.

Other veins of copper and lead, are known to exist in various parts of the Union; and some of them have been wrought to large, and others to less advantage.

On each side of the Schuylkill, in the vicinity of Philadelphia, are quarries of fine marble, of variously diversified shades; from which the city is furnished to any desired amount, for building and ornamental uses, and for exportation. A quarry of marble of singular texture, and great diversity of colours, has also been opened on the Potomac; from which the public

buildings in the city of Washington, receive much of their ornamental decorations. Marble of great beauty is also plentiful in Vermont, and largely manufactured. It also prevails in some parts of other states, eastward and westward.

Limestone, of the best quality, exists in unbounded quantities, in many of the states; by which the builder is furnished with cement, the farmer with manure, and the chemist with the means of obtaining many valuable products.

To the naturalist and mineralogist, the United States furnish an interesting field of investigation, where inquiry is yet but in its infancy; though a great variety of the different mineral productions, and many specimens of those kinds of stones, which are considered valuable in the cabinets of the curious, have been collected.

A notice of our salt mines is reserved for a distinct chapter.

Besides the deposits of the bones of the mammoth, noticed under another head, there have been discovered, in many situations, from the low lands receding from the ocean, even to near the summits of many of our mountains, bones and shells evidently of marine origin. In some parts, fifty miles from the sea, on occasionally digging for water, bones have been taken up in a petrified state, from the depth of more than sixty feet.

Circumstances of a similar character, have also been noticed in various parts, westward of the Alleghany mountains.

In the middle part of New Jersey, bordering on Pennsylvania, on digging a well through a deep stratum, evidently of a marine deposite, a living toad was discovered, at the depth of more than forty feet below the surface, lodged in a cavity just sufficient to contain it.

The creature, after exerting a feeble activity, and receiving the effects of an atmosphere, from which it

must have been excluded for a period of many ages, soon expired.

The circumstance of a creature, remaining so long in the possession of vital powers, in such a situation, might, perhaps, well be considered as of doubtful credit, had we not so many instances on record of undisputed authority, of the toad being found living in similar cavities, in the hearts of massive solid rocks, many feet within their surface. A proof, that the toad is so peculiarly constituted, as to be capable of sustaining life in a different manner from most other animals, excluded from a supply of atmospheric air.*

Many circumstances might be cited, furnishing conclusive evidence, that this our western hemisphere, has, at some distant, unknown period, by the

* A modern geologist, in Europe, it appears, has introduced new doubts, of the reality of facts relied on for truth, relative to the long protracted living existence of toads, in such secluded situations. But his reasoning and experiments, do not appear to have embraced all the necessary circumstances. It is well understood, that the toad, like the tortoise, and some other animals, after spending the summer in activity in the open atmosphere, retires on the approach of winter, to its seclusion; where it remains in a state of torpor, deprived of activity; either buried in the earth, or closed up in some narrow cavity, till the influence of spring penetrates its retreat, and by its invigorating effects, gradually inspires the animal with renewed life, and inclination to move; by which it in time effects its own release. Now it must be evident, that, to prepare it for its periodical changes, important changes in its constitution or vital functions, are wisely provided for, by the author of its nature, to adapt it to its necessary modes and habits of existence. If, then, after it had imbedded itself in its winter retreat, a superincumbent body of matter, had become suddenly placed over it, to a great depth, by some operation of nature to us unknown, inasmuch as the influence of a spring atmosphere, penetrating to the depth of its retreat, was necessary to its renewed action, and the recovery of its summer functions, and as the superincumbent matter had prevented this effect, and been the means of retaining an unchanging temperature in its habitation, can any conclusive reason be assigned, why, thus cut off from all influence from without, it should not as well continue to sleep on, in its state of complete torpor, 5000 years, as five months? But, in Professor Buckland's experiments, we are left to infer, that he had subjected the toads to them, while in their summer habitudes, and from his results thus obtained, had too hastily drawn his conclusions, against the truth of well attested facts.

power of some stupendous force, operating either internally or externally, been subjected to a great revolution and transformation.

Regions once occupied by the mighty ocean, have been converted into plains and mountains, high and dry; and situations where once sported the monsters of the great deep, have become the habitations of man, furnished by the hand of Almighty Power, with every thing requisite to his accommodation. On the other hand, there are some evidences on which to ground an opinion, that regions once habitable, have become involved in the ocean.

On contemplating upon such circumstances, conjecture is often bewildered, and the imagination absorbed in astonishment.

We may resort to the opinions of the visionary speculator, or trace the theories of the scientific geologist, and still remain unsatisfied.

We have no ancient records, to guide our researches, or govern our inferences, except the scriptural account of a mighty overwhelming general deluge; when "the windows of heaven were opened, and the fountains of the great deep were broken up."

It remains then for us, to occupy the habitations provided for us, with reverence and gratitude, to the Almighty Disposer of events—diligently aiming to fulfil all the duties assigned us, in this state of probation, and referring all the mysterious operations of visible nature, to his all-wise direction, who governeth the worlds of his own creation, according to the inscrutable purposes of his own will.

CHAPTER IX.

MANUFACTURES IN GENERAL.

To give a full view of the different species of manufactures, which have within the last few years, been successfully produced in the United States, but which were formerly imported from Great Britain and other foreign places, would occupy a volume.

A brief notice only, of this, as of subjects under other heads, is here intended; that the youth, or adult reader, who has not heretofore taken any extensive view of the subject, may, by a concise introduction, be induced to extend his observations and reflections at pleasure.

A subject highly important to the general prosperity and independence of our country; and presenting a wide field, for the exercise of native genius and enterprise; either in pursuit of objects of manufacture already familiar, or, in striking out new paths, to facilitate, and bring to perfection, branches of workmanship hitherto but little, if at all, attempted.

A catalogue of the articles formerly imported, either wholly or principally, would comprehend almost the whole list of the conveniences and comforts of life; excepting the articles of common food, the produce of common tillage; and the buildings and improvements immediately attached to the soil.

The aggregate value of manufactures, which are now fabricated amongst ourselves, exclusive of the produce of those extensive systematical establishments, which excite public attention, would amount to many millions of dollars annually; though the seats of their production, are distributed about in almost

every quarter, here a little and there a little, claiming but little, or transient, general notice.

Were we to pass through some parts of our cities, and our manufacturing villages, and to visit our more private establishments, in many parts of the country, with a view to observation, sufficient evidence would appear to prove, that there are few or none of the species of manufacture necessary to the comfort of the inhabitants of our whole territory, which, as a nation, we are not capable of producing, at prices sufficiently low to satisfy all reasonable expectation.

But, for our complete success, a universal disposition ought to be maintained, to encourage, and support, those branches of manufacture which are yet in their infancy; till they become so fully established, as to withstand the shocks which have sometimes heretofore been received, from the insidious designs of the merchants and manufacturers of other nations, pouring in upon us abundant quantities of their products of inferior quality, though fair in appearance; for the purpose of overwhelming our infant manufactories, by a reduction of prices, to a point which no nation could long sustain, without ruinous losses, and the depression of their labourers, by reduction of their just wages, to the ranks of abject poverty, and servile dependance and wretchedness.

The means are various by which manufacturing nations, in possession of unbounded capital, may injuriously affect other nations, which possess equal advantages for production, but in which the manufacturing interest may be yet in a state of comparative infancy. To describe them all would exceed our plan and intention. But, as a partial illustration of the means already hinted at, we will offer a few additional remarks.

In the United States, the construction and use of manufacturing machinery, are as well understood by many of our ingenious citizens as they are in any other nation.

If, even, the common prices of labour should be a little higher here than in Europe, the comparative fewness of hands employed in some species of manufactures, where machinery is extensively used, would render any excess of wages of little consequence, and less than the expenses of transporting raw materials from this country,—where some kinds of them are produced in abundance—to Europe,—where the same kinds do not grow—passing them from hand to hand, through various owners, and bringing the manufactured goods back to us.

It is therefore clear, that the United States can manufacture many of the common species of goods, cheaper than they can be in any other way supplied, by a fair and regular trade.

But foreign manufacturers, in possession of immense capitals, by reducing the wages of their labourers, to the lowest rate possible to preserve their mortal existence, would, in order to dispose of their surplus inferior stock at any price, or calculating on a certain loss for the present, from the prospect of future advantage, be able, without some efficient check, to send to the United States, overwhelming quantities of those manufactures, to be disposed of at auction, for the express purpose of injuring our manufacturers, and bringing them under discouragement and uncertainty, by sales much reduced; in order that by thus inducing them to abandon their pursuits, the market may in future be open, to receive foreign goods, at prices sufficiently advanced, amply to compensate the foreign manufacturer for his present sacrifices.

Here then may be understood by youth, what is meant by the term “protection,” as applied to our manufacturing interests. It means nothing more than the institution and support by Congress, of a rate of duties on imported articles which are capable of being manufactured to perfection and advantage in this country, sufficient to counteract foreign designs, until our manufactures may become so firmly established as to

be proof against them. By such an intervention of the government, which should remain undisturbed by the contending fallacious arguments of selfish, shallow politicians, the public confidence would become settled, a sufficient number of men of capital would engage in the business, to reduce by competition, the prices of manufactured goods to the lowest rates of reasonable profit; and thus the whole Union would be supplied, at regular prices—at the cheapest rates—and with goods of such excellent qualities, as should supersede all importations of many articles, and be eventually completely satisfactory to every portion of the Union, which should be uninfluenced by unworthy considerations.

But few of our agricultural products are necessary to other nations, except two or three species, principally the produce of some of the southern states.

For the production of a full sufficiency of food, for men and animals, in our whole national community, it is only necessary that a *part* of our population should be employed. How unwise then, would be the conduct of that nation, which, for want of reasonable restraints upon foreign insidious designs, should permit the remaining part, to pass their time in useless idleness; depending upon other nations for clothing, and other necessary and comfortable accommodations; for which, if obtained upon that plan, we must be involved in constantly accumulating debts, without the means of payment: while a part of the population thus idle, or at best unprofitably employed, could, if properly encouraged, furnish all which our wants require, and would receive much of the produce of agricultural industry in exchange.

By this plan of mutual dependance, for the supply of our mutual wants, would be established a general connexion of mutual interest, and mutual extensive therhood, so essential to the happiness and independence of a great nation.

And yet some of our statesmen and politicians, for reasons best known to themselves, choose continually

to reiterate the idle charge which has been a thousand times refuted, by the clearest and most unanswerable arguments, that “the system of encouraging our manufactures in their incipient state, by any measures of public protection, is only a partial and unjust mode of taxing the many for the benefit of a few.”

How unworthy! how contracted! how cruelly selfish! how suicidal! would be the motives and the policy, of any portion of the population of our Union, should such arguments be made to prevail, against a system, the great general advantages of which are so clearly and demonstrably evident; because of any supposed temporary disadvantage to themselves. And such disadvantage even now perhaps but merely theoretical.

It would resemble a large family, the sons of one father, who, possessing each his separate portion of a great paternal inheritance, should agree upon a system of measures designed for the general good; but who afterward, should admit and cherish among themselves, the spirit of jealousy and envy, from a supposition that the occupations of one or more of the family, and the application of their industry, had become more profitable than that of others; and the discontented members of the family, though possessing in reality, equal, or superior natural advantages, with equal liberty and power to improve them, should blindly or enviously, withdraw their confidence and fraternal attachment, from the members thus industriously employed in promoting the general good and mutual prosperity of the whole family; and seek to transfer their friendship and intimate connexion to far distant strangers, not bound to them by similar ties of mutual brotherhood.

In the manufacture of iron wares, enterprising individuals, have in many cases turned their attention to single branches; by which circumstance, greater perfection of workmanship, as well as despatch in production, is attained, than when the attention is

divided amongst numerous objects and forms of workmanship.

Hence, many of the well finished, as well as cheaper articles, which we now see arranged on the shelves of the hardware merchants, assorted with those yet imported, are of American manufacture. And many things of the first necessity, of superior quality, and of almost unlimited demand, are produced at so cheap a rate, as to admit but little dread of foreign competition, and to supersede entirely the necessity of importation.

The amount of labour bestowed, capital employed, and workmanship produced, in the manufacture of steam engines, and other labour saving machinery, of every description now used in the United States, would present an astonishing aggregate. Yet this amount is rapidly increasing every year.

In the manufactures of wood, in the forms of household furniture, travelling carriages, and many other species of workmanship, the productions of our ingenious mechanics, would, in point of elegance, neatness, usefulness, and durability, admit of a comparison decidedly favourable, with similar products of any nation.

The manufactures of cotton, of almost every form and quality of fabric, have attained to a great degree of perfection. The business being now conducted on a large systematical scale, in many establishments in different parts of the Union; insomuch, that many thousands of bales of the raw material—the produce of the southern states—find a ready market in the eastern and middle. And the same material, in its diversified manufactured forms, better, and cheaper, on a fair comparison of quality and price, than similar articles can be imported for from any other country, in a fair and regular trade, finds its way back to the southern states, and is distributed into every part of the Union.

The wise and venerable Dr. Franklin, exemplified in his day, great clearness of judgment and foresight,

on the subject of supplying ourselves, by our own national industry, with the manufactures necessary to our comfort. He supported the principle by his own example in the last years of his highly useful life. He is, perhaps, as justly entitled to the name of "the father of" that which is now denominated "the American system," as any other eminent citizen, to whom the name may have been since applied. His principles on this great national head were completely settled.

Viewing our nation as an undivided whole, his comprehensive mind, soared far above the influence of petty sectional considerations and jealousies. He saw, with the keen penetration of an experienced sage, that our only course to wealth, independence, and national respect, was that of supplying our own national wants by our own industry. He saw that the different kinds and degrees of advantage peculiarly possessed by portions of our territory were capable of becoming equalized, by the due application of the requisite means. He saw that those means would depend much upon a system of mutual interchanges. He saw that the mines, and the mountain pastures, of the north,—the rich products of general agriculture, in the middle regions,—and the luxuriant growths, upon the plains of the favoured south,—were capable of affording the supplies upon which those mutual interchanges should depend. That upon these, the ingenuity, and industry, of the population in the more rugged and less productive districts, could be brought to operate, in the plentiful production of manufactures. That thus, the Union would become like the works of a well regulated machine; every lever, spring, and spur-wheel, performing its part, in unison with its fellow members of the great whole; where the operation of each distinct part and principle, would infallibly contribute to the orderly movements of the mighty machine. And he saw, that for the full development of the plan, time, patience, and mutual forbearance, would be required, to exemplify

and display it, to minds less comprehensive than his own.

In his day the manufacture of woollen cloth had been but little if at all attempted on any extensive systematical scale; but was a part of the concern of the prudent farmer's family, where the hand cards and the common spinning-wheel, were the instruments of cheerful employment in the proper annual season.

It is within the knowledge of the author of this volume, that the doctor, in his latter years, applied to a friend of his, who occasionally visited him, though resident fifty miles distant from Philadelphia, for advice and aid, in procuring the manufacture of cloth, for his own wearing. That friend transferred his commission to a worthy woman in his neighbourhood, who, superadded to all the amiable qualities of the honoured head of a happy family in rural life, possessed eminent skill in domestic manufactures.

The improvement of wool, by the introduction of foreign species of sheep had not then become common. She, therefore, had recourse to the choicest fleeces of her husband's native flocks; and in due time, by the aid of a weaver and a fuller in her neighbourhood, she completed her engagement to the doctor's entire satisfaction. If the cloth was not as finely finished as it might have been from the hands of a British clothier, it was, for decency and comfort, every thing he desired; and was beside, the means of sustaining his principles, and holding up his illustrious example. And the same worthy female remained to be his secondary agent as long as his wants required her aid.

Since that time the manufactures of broad cloths, cassimeres, flannels, and other products of wool, as well as a numerous variety of valuable fabrics, composed of mixtures of wool and cotton, are efficiently conducted in various districts: and to a considerable extent, compared with the infancy of their establish-

ment, and the insufficiency of encouragement and protection received.

The qualities of the goods, and costs of fabrication, demonstrate to a certainty, the capacity of our country, to furnish itself in due time, with every variety of woollen goods, on advantageous terms; and thus to supersede forever, the necessity of a dependance on other nations, for those indispensable agents of warmth and comfort.

Thus, on due reflection, we may perceive the pre-eminent advantages enjoyed by the United States as a nation.

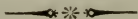
Our diversity of quality and circumstances of soil and climate, adapted to the abundant production of the necessaries and comforts of life—the northern and eastern States capable of furnishing adequate supplies of wool, for our winter coverings—the south equally fertile in the production of cotton, for the use of our temperate seasons and climates—the middle, and other States, abounding in the means of establishing an extensive culture of silk—some of the States, affording resources for an incalculable supply of iron and mineral coal—our abundant accommodation with water-falls, for the propelling of manufacturing machinery—our free government, fostering and promoting the expansion of genius, and the display of enterprise in our citizens, which tend so eminently to the improvement of the useful arts—our wide separation of locality, from the ever jarring and distracting commotions of European nations—these, with many other circumstances, seem to present us as a kind of anomaly, in comparison with the communities of our fellow men, in other regions of the earth.

We have, therefore, as a nation, abundant cause to aspire after and cherish, the spirit of gratitude to the all-bountiful Author of nature, for his numberless gifts and blessings: and to maintain the exercise of mutual benevolence and brotherly kindness toward each other, as the joint partakers of his providential favors. Cultivating those dispositions, the different

sections of our widely spread population, would harmoniously aim, in a disinterested spirit of conciliation, to equalize sectional advantages, and to remove all national evils, which may now be seen to hang over us as national curses.

Thus might we expect the advancement of public virtue to go hand in hand with a continued national prosperity; and the blessings of Heaven to descend on our efforts, to fulfil the laws of mercy, justice, and universal benevolence.

The North and the South, the East and the West, would then, cordially reciprocate the benefits each is capable of conferring on each; and thus maintain a chain of friendship, and mutual alliance, which nothing but the admission of groundless sectional jealousies, and the growth and prevalence of sentiments and dispositions, the reverse, and the bane, of public and private virtue, could ever be able to rend asunder.



CHAPTER X.

SALT MINES AND MANUFACTORIES.

The article of salt, was formerly procured altogether from Great Britain and other foreign places.—Much is still imported; because the consumption is very great. But, for many years past, manufactories of salt, have been carried on in different parts along the sea coast. The sea water, which is always highly impregnated with salt, is admitted into shallow receivers, representing small lakes; when, by excluding a fresh accession of water, and allowing the rays of the sun to operate on the surface, evaporation separates the watery parts, and leaves the salt in a concrete

form at the bottom; from whence it is collected, and prepared for market.

A large proportion, however, of the salt used in the interior of several of the States, is now procured from another source.

After the settlement of the western parts of New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia, and of the States of Kentucky and Ohio, there were springs discovered, the water of which appeared to be impregnated with salt. A salt state of the water was also discovered in some places, by the wild animals resorting from considerable distances, to lick the earth, at certain low grounds where water had issued out, and had become dried up by the sun; leaving the soil in the places where it had lain, combined with a portion of salt; which the animals would swallow, from a relish which nature had given them for salt, as a preservative of their health. These places of resort of the animals, are called "Licks," or "Salt Licks."

Where evidences of salt have thus appeared, by the discovery of licks or springs, the water has sometimes been small in quantity, and not very strongly impregnated. Resort has, in these cases, been sometimes had to deep boring in the ground; which has been continued in some places to a depth of from 500 to 700 feet; when fine springs of water, strongly impregnated, have been obtained. The water rising to near the surface when a passage is opened for it by the boring instrument.

Thus, in some cases by collecting the water supplied by natural springs, and in others by boring, plentiful supplies of salt water have been obtained, for the constant operation of manufactories; which produce quantities of the article to an astonishing annual amount—sufficient to serve all the regions round them, and large quantities to transport to other parts of the Union.

The work of evaporation, has commonly heretofore been performed, at those manufactories, by boiling the water in broad shallow iron vessels; from the surfaces

of which, evaporation is rapidly effected. And in places where wood is abundant, and it is desirable to clear the ground for cultivation, or where bituminous coal is in plenty, the article of fuel is of but small pecuniary consideration. Latterly, however, the mode of evaporation by the rays of the sun, as practiced on the sea coast, has at some of the manufactories, been largely adopted; by means of many broad, shallow receivers, constructed for the purpose.

The work of boring, is accomplished by great labor, as it is often continued to a great depth, through solid rocks; and one adventure, has sometimes required a year or two of daily application, to arrive at the necessary depth. It can only be effected by having joints in the boring instrument, so as continually to attach an additional part, as the last becomes nearly sunk to the surface of the earth.

The most rational conjecture respecting the cause of saltiness in the water, seems to be, that on arriving at so great depth, a near approach is made to large masses of mineral salt, deposited far below the surface; which is continually dissolving in the water coming in contact with it; and is thus borne up, in its dissolved state, to the surface of the earth.

It appears from the accounts of travellers, that beds of mineral salt, abound in some parts of the Missouri territory. Thus it would seem, that the substances necessary to the health and convenience of man and animals, are placed within their power, by distribution into the various regions prepared for their habitation.

CHAPTER XI.

SUGAR MANUFACTORIES.

The manufacture of sugar from the sap of the sugar maple, though not heretofore carried to an extent to spare much from the regions of its production, is deserving of notice. Some have calculated, that the business might be conducted on a scale sufficiently extended, to supply a considerable portion of the Union.

Loaf sugar, carefully refined, from the produce of the maple, is superlatively white, pure, and perfect.

The trees abound in Vermont—in the newly settled parts of New York—in the northern and western parts of Pennsylvania—in the States north-west of the Ohio—in Kentucky—and in other places.

If those who settle new lands on which the trees grow in plenty, would be careful to preserve a sufficient proportion of them, and skilfully manage the mode of tapping them, a yearly supply of sugar might be obtained sufficient to obviate the necessity of conveying to those parts the imported article.

The manner of conducting the business of sugar making in those places has been very simple. The trees are tapped by boring shallow auger holes in them, at a convenient distance from the ground. In the auger holes are inserted tubes of elder, or some other simple material. Where the people are not furnished with a sufficient number of vessels, to receive the sap as it runs from the trees, they supply the deficiency by troughs, formed by hollowing blocks of wood.

The season for manufacturing, is the first return of warm weather in the spring; when the sap will run from the trees, in small but lively streams. The families are then employed for a few days, young and

old; and the scene becomes quite lively and sportive. The shortness of the duration of the season of sap-running, preventing weariness from satiety, it is made rather a matter of cheerful amusement than serious business.

The boiler is suspended in a convenient central spot, fuel provided in plenty, and the family engaged in attention to the various parts of the concern, including the conveyance of the sap from the surrounding trees to the place of boiling, when the watery particles are evaporated, and the sugar becomes granulated in the bottom of the boiler.

By this simple process, many families, have in a very few days, supplied themselves with hundreds of pounds weight of sugar in a season. Instances are not solitary, where frugal and industrious families, have made in a season 3000 pounds weight.

The manufacture of sugar in the cane-growing districts, in the south, is in some respects a very different business, and its operations regularly systematized. The business there, is prolonged for months, between the time the cane stalk attains a sufficient degree of ripeness and the approach of winter.

The labour of cutting the cane, and carrying it to the place of manufacturing, is, in large plantations, very great, and employs many labourers. After the cane is thus collected, it is passed through mills, constructed of iron rollers pressing closely together. By this process, the stalk is completely crushed, and the sap pressed out. After the sap is received from the mills, the process of boiling is conducted on the principle before described, though on a large and systematic scale.

Of late, however, the operation is performed in some establishments, in a much more cleanly, economical, and perfect manner, by the aid of heat, procured by steam. And it is said that the produce in sugar and molasses, is very materially increased in quantity, as well as improved in quality, by this newly adopted mode of operation.

CHAPTER XII.

MANUFACTURES OF POTASH.

POTASH is a concrete substance, highly corrosive; which is obtained from wood ashes, by lixiviation, and by evaporating the watery particles of the ley, by boiling in broad iron kettles.

It is much used in the process of bleaching cloths, of hemp, flax, and cotton. It is an important article of export trade; particularly from New York and the eastern towns; large quantities of it being annually shipped, for the use of European manufacturers. It is also used in many operations of chemistry, and in the processes of preparing articles of medicine. In its further refined state, it is called pearl-ash.

The manufacture of it, is carried on in the northern parts of the United States, in situations where it is desirable to clear the ground for tillage—where timber is in profusion—and where the species naturally growing, are not profitable for lumber, or the places are so distant from water carriage, that it would not in that form, pay the expenses of a transport to market.

In these cases the timber is cut down in large quantities, rolled together, and burned. The ashes are then collected, placed in large tubs, and a sufficient quantity of water added to extract the valuable part, in a fluid state, from the gross residue. After the process of evaporation and concretion is finished, it is put in barrels, made air tight, and thus sent to market, in the form of a hard solid substance. In this state, if freely handled with the bare hand, it would very soon corrode the skin, and injure the flesh beneath. If long exposed to the air it assumes a liquid form by uniting with the moisture of the atmosphere, for which it has a strong and constant attraction.

CHAPTER XIII.

CORPORATIONS.

THE term corporation, is derived from the Latin word corpus, signifying a body. It applies to those institutions or portions of the community, where a number of persons, uniting for a common purpose, are, by a special act of legislation, constituted a body corporate.

With respect to the special purposes intended, the company becomes, under its specific name and title, conferred on it by the act of legislation, as one person, or body: capable of transacting all its business, of recovering its debts, or legally defending its rights against aggression, as if it were an individual man.

Corporations are of various kinds, and instituted for various purposes. Their names and titles, are such as are supposed to be most expressive of their design, as previously agreed upon by the companies, or portions of the community, who petition the legislatures for the acts of incorporation.

The inhabitants of cities become corporate bodies, by the legislative acts which create, define, and secure their privileges. And under their legal name thus acquired, all their business and transactions must be conducted. Such for instance, as "The Mayor, Aldermen, and Citizens of Philadelphia." At the same time, every inhabitant of the city, is equally interested with any officer representing them, in the acts and doings taking place under their corporate powers.

A city corporation, has generally conferred upon it, a power to institute a municipal government within itself: to establish laws and regulations for the pre-

servation of morality and public order; and to punish offenders by fines and imprisonment. Provided always, that its laws and regulations, shall not be inconsistent with the laws of the state, or of the United States.

The mayor, being the chief executive officer of a city corporation, the courts of judicature, held for the trial of offenders against the municipal laws, are commonly called mayor's courts; though another officer, called the recorder, is capable of presiding in these courts, in place of the mayor, on occasions of his absence. The powers of the corporation, extend to the regulation, and direction in general, of all the public municipal concerns of the city.

The magistrates associated with the mayor, in the executive department of a city corporation, are called aldermen. A term compounded in ancient usage, from "elder," and "man,"—equivalent, perhaps, to the idea of a man who has arrived to a ripeness of age and understanding, to qualify him for an office in the government of the city. At present, the office and duties of an alderman in a city, differ but little from those of a justice of the peace in the common departments of the republic.

The inhabitants of boroughs are also corporate bodies, which are commonly represented by what is called a board of burgesses. Borough corporations are generally composed of smaller sections of the community, resident in smaller towns, and their powers are more limited: being confined to such objects as immediately concern the well ordering of the public affairs of the place, without the power of making laws for the punishment of offences, except by small fines, or temporary disabilities, confined to, and founded on, delinquencies, relating to their own local regulations. Their courts of judicature, for the trial of offences against the laws of morality and justice, are the same with the counties in which they are situated.

Many other corporations exist in the community. Banking and insurance companies are corporate bo-

dies. Their powers are granted by legislatures, for the purpose of enabling them to conduct their business with legal propriety, as the business of a single person.

Other companies are sometimes incorporated, for the purpose of conducting with efficiency, large concerns, in which, to insure success, it is necessary for many to unite their funds and their energies.

All such as these, are supposed to be public benefits, so far as they contribute to the general prosperity of the community; at the same time that they are instituted, with a view to the private emolument and convenience of the company obtaining the act of incorporation, by legalizing a name, under which they may recover debts, and make contracts, as one man.

The genius and policy of our republican governments, do not, however, favour the creation of a great number of corporations in the community, designed as the means of accumulating wealth; lest they should grow into monopolies of business, in the hands of powerful companies, to the detriment of the interests of individual citizens, who may desire to pursue similar objects.

Corporations of this description, are therefore generally confined to a limited number of years; in order that if abuses should be found to grow out of them, they may be checked, by the expiration of the charters. But, if they appear to have been conducted with justice and propriety, they are often renewed for another term of years, by a new act of legislation.

The *charter* of a corporation is the parchment, or paper, upon which is written down, or recorded, the peculiar corporate rights, liberties, and privileges, conferred by law upon it; as the coasts of an ocean, or shoals of a bay, are marked upon a *chart*, for the guidance of seamen.

Some centuries before the discovery of America, when our predecessors were, in a national point of view, blended with the population of England, the subject of just government was less perfectly under-

stood than at present. The kings were wont to assume arbitrary powers; and to enforce their will in government, as they found opportunities through the servile compliance of a sufficient portion of their subjects.

Hence, the just limits, between the rights of the kings as heads of the nation, and the rights of the different ranks of their subjects, seem to have retained the character of a kind of verbal, disputable, suppositious, without any clear, written definitions; and disputes and contentions, from time to time arose, according as the different powers of the nation acquired alternately, any new degree of ascendancy.

At length, when a suitable opportunity presented, arising from the peculiar circumstances, arbitrary principles, and daring, reckless, conduct of king John, the nobility amongst his subjects, having obtained a temporary triumph, compelled him to agree to a written code, in which was stated the rights of the king, and the rights of the different ranks of his subjects; to remain a law, binding on future ages, and put an end to the corroding disputes, which had before agitated the nation.

This instrument was called “magna charta,” or the “great charter of England.”

Though several of the succeeding monarchs attempted innovations, they were, from time to time, obliged to retract; and the great charter was renewedly confirmed with improvements, and additional rights secured to the people.

This instrument is preserved with the greatest care and jealousy to the present day, as the great bulwark of English liberty; and is the foundation of the boasted liberty of the subjects of Great Britain, in comparison with the vassalage of the subjects of many other European governments.

It became customary with the arbitrary kings and conquerors of England, in those ruder ages, to grant charters, conferring peculiar privileges of a minor and

local character, on towns, on the most frivolous pretences: founded upon favouritism, in consequence of some servile act of flattery, or acknowledgment of homage, by the people of such towns.

These charters, operated with injustice upon other towns, which had not the address or opportunity to obtain equal privileges.

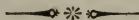
They generally included a power to send one or two members to represent them in parliament. And as those charters were unlimited in their duration, and many of those corporate borough towns became decayed, and their population reduced to very few capable of giving a vote, and other towns grew up, from the industry and enterprise of their inhabitants, who had no corporate privileges, a very great and unjust inequality of parliamentary representation at length ensued, under which the grossest abuses prevailed.

Designing persons, wishing to retain an undue influence in the government, being generally wealthy, were enabled by bribery, patronage, and other means, easily to direct, and govern, the votes of the few remaining voters, in the old rotten boroughs; and by that means to send two members to parliament of their own choice, and pledged to support their peculiar interests; while tens of thousands, in many other thriving districts, remained unrepresented.

Hence the great struggle which has been so long maintained in that kingdom, between the people and their oppressors, relative to a reform of parliament. The people, and their patriotic advocates, labouring for the suppression of the old, abusive, arbitrary system of decayed boroughs, and for introducing a more equal representation, to defend their rights in parliament. And the advocates of aristocracy on the other hand, constantly opposing a reformation, lest their unjust usurpations of power should be controlled.

These facts, being familiarly known to our legislators, have tended to establish, and increase, a jealousy

and care, under our republican governments, to guard well, in all cases where charters are granted, against the possibility of abuses in any shape, which might arise and grow up, beyond the power of the people, through their governments, promptly to control.



CHAPTER XIV.

INSURANCES.

INSURANCES are sometimes made by wealthy individuals, upon their own responsibility; but generally, in the United States, by incorporated companies.

At the same time that insurances are calculated on principles to produce at least a fair profit to the company insuring, they are a great benefit to many individual citizens, who resort to them against the dangers of sea voyages, and the dangers by fire, in cities, towns, and manufacturing establishments.

In cases where insurances are effected, it will not be supposed that the measures resorted to, will actually prevent the losses which may accrue on the property insured; but that the losses so accruing, are, by the act of insurance, transferred, for a stipulated consideration, from the owners of the property to the insurance company.

By a long course of observation, and a careful record of facts as they have occurred, insurance companies are enabled to calculate, with a tolerable degree of precision, what has been the average of losses by shipwrecks at sea, on voyages to any given distant port. On this average, they calculate the probable risks on any new voyages to those ports. To this average, they add a certain per centage on the value of the ship and cargo to be insured, sufficient to pay

a due proportion of the expenses of their establishment, and a reasonable per centage of profit on their stock at risk.

These sums, constitute the price paid by the owner of the property, to the insurance company, for its adopting his risk.

The amount thus paid, is called a *premium*, and the written instrument, expressing the bargain, is called a *policy*.

If the vessel makes the voyage in safety, the insurance company of course retains its *premium*. If the vessel and cargo are lost on the voyage, the insurance company pays to the owner, the amount of the value at which they were calculated.

Thus, the owner of the property, has a stock preserved in safety, on which to commence new operations, when he might otherwise have been totally ruined in his circumstances, had the loss fallen wholly on himself. And at the same time, the company is on the whole, a gainer by its business. Because, if, for instance, experience has determined, that of twenty ships going each a voyage to a certain port, one out of the twenty has upon an average been lost, the part of the premiums paid to the company, on the estimated value of those twenty ships and cargoes, will pay the entire loss of one; leaving to the insurance company, the amount added to, and paid with, and as a part of, the twenty premiums, as a profit on their business.

In times of war, or on voyages to seas frequented by pirates, the premiums are enlarged, according as experience, or the judgment of the contracting parties, may calculate the additional risks.

The same principles, embrace the subject of insurances against fire; which will be understood and applied, by an ingenious youth, without further explanation.

It may be observed, however, that where much property is embarked in an extensive manufacturing establishment, comprising the whole of the estates of

one or more individuals, besides, perhaps, considerable amounts, obtained by the adventurers upon loan or credit, it would be very imprudent for such persons to risk the whole of their own, and perhaps much of the property of others, without insurance against fire, which so frequently occurs at such establishments.

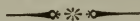
A species of insurance is sometimes effected, called insurance on lives; which no one will suppose, can have any effect in guarding against the approaches of death. A short explanation, by way of a supposed example, will illustrate the principle of the intention.

A young man, for instance, without patrimony, is educated to a mercantile business. On the expiration of his apprenticeship, he marries; depending at present, on such salary as he may obtain, for the support of a beloved wife and little family. Being found to possess excellent qualifications for business, he is retained in the service of some eminent merchant; who, having occasion for a trusty agent to send on a long journey, or perhaps a long sea voyage, on concerns relating to his commercial business, employs the young man in the service.

Some friend of his, or perhaps some connexion of his wife, foreseeing, that if he die or be lost, on the journey or voyage, his family will be left destitute on his salary ceasing, goes to the insurance office, where he states the case, with the age, constitution, and common health and habits, of his friend who has left his home. And knowing his capacity for business, and his prospects on his return, estimates the value of his life to his family, in a merely pecuniary point of view, at a given sum—say 10,000 dollars. The insurance company, viewing the case, and calculating the probabilities of life, with the dangers of the sea or the perils of a journey, according to rules which they have prepared for all occasions which may present in the course of their business, receives of the friend, the premium which they suppose the circumstances require; which is generally very moderate.

If the young man return in safety, the premium is cheerfully lost by the friend whose good will dictated the measure, or otherwise accommodated between the parties. If he dies, or is lost, on the voyage or journey, his widow, instead of encountering a state of destitution added to her sorrow, is perhaps surprised at the discovery, that she is entitled to draw from the insurance company, the sum of 10,000 dollars; from which she finds a plentiful support, and the means of educating her helpless orphan children with independence and comfort.

Many other transactions occur in the community, founded on the same or similar principles; though greatly varying in their manner and form, according to the varying circumstances of the cases.



CHAPTER XV.

BANKS.

Banks, are institutions established in commercial cities, and in those country towns where their operations may be expected to be useful to the community.

The foundation and spring of all their operations is money; and their chief business loaning of money, to those who have occasion to borrow; especially for short, limited periods.

The money of a bank, is generally owned by a company of individuals, who have funds at leisure to devote to the purpose. And these companies are incorporated, either by the general government or state legislatures.

When an act of incorporation is passed by the legislature, it defines the amount of money which shall be raised for the use of the bank; and this sum must be raised before it goes into operation: any member of

the community, being at liberty to become a subscriber; and every subscriber to a larger or smaller amount, becoming by his subscription, a member of the corporate company.

The sum thus raised, is the stock of the bank; or the capital upon which it transacts its business. And the amount of business transacted, by a well regulated and justly administered banking institution, ought always to be limited, in a just and reasonable proportion, to the amount of its capital.

By its chartered privileges, secured by its incorporation, a banking company becomes what is legally termed a body corporate. And in this capacity, it is qualified to sue at law or be sued; and to transact all its special corporate concerns, with the same rights and facilities as if the whole company were an individual.

By its corporate powers, it is qualified to hold property in real estate, to a certain amount limited by the legislature which grants its charter, and to discount notes of individuals, or trading companies, and buy and sell bullion, and bills of exchange on foreign nations.

The business of a banking company, is controlled and regulated, by a number of men elected by the stockholders from amongst themselves. These are called directors, and they again elect a president from amongst themselves; who presides over their deliberations, and superintends generally, the concerns of the institution.

When the amount of stock required, is paid into the hands of the officers of the company, it is deposited in places of safe keeping provided for the purpose, and every precaution used to secure it from danger by fire and robbery. And to represent it, for more convenient circulation, the directors issue notes, signed by their president and cashier—the latter being their chief officer, having charge of their books, and of the money in their vaults.

Their cash is held responsible for the payment of their notes, whenever individuals holding them choose to demand payment. But, as notes, on account of their lightness of carriage, are much more convenient for circulation than silver, payment of notes, of a bank in good credit, is rarely demanded, unless in limited sums, to answer some particular purpose.

This circumstance, being a custom settled by the general consent of the community, and well understood, banking companies, in confidence thereof, are justified in keeping a larger amount of notes in circulation than they have silver and gold in their vaults. They are, by thus having more money loaned out than has been paid into their vaults in original stock, enabled, by the additional interest they receive on their extended loans, to provide suitable buildings for the accommodation of the bank, and to pay the salaries of the officers and clerks employed in its business. And generally, beside meeting these expenses, and the losses they occasionally sustain, by persons in their debt becoming insolvent, they realize an income from their business, to a greater amount than the mere legal interest for the money furnished in original stock.

This advantage the company appears to be justly entitled to, in consequence of the benefit conferred on the community, by the increased amount of a safe circulating medium, furnished for its use, and based upon the well sustained credit of the institution, arising from its prudent and judicious management.

The bank, is also enabled to extend its loans, by means of the amount of money always in its coffers, on fluctuating deposits for safe keeping; and belonging to individuals to whom it pays no interest—the safe keeping of the money, being considered by its owners a compensation sufficient for its temporary use.

The original stock of a bank is divided into a given number of shares, of equal amount, and these shares become legitimate objects of trade. Those who have

shares of stock, and desire to raise money, selling to those who have money, and desire to possess stock. The price of shares being higher or lower, according to the amount of interest realized by the bank on its original shares, after deducting its current expenses.

Though banking companies sometimes lend money on mortgages upon lands or houses, called real estate, their loans are generally made by discounting notes. If a note is given for money directly borrowed, without any previous business transaction on which it is founded, it is endorsed by some friend of the borrower, as personal security for its payment. Otherwise, when a transaction in trade takes place between two persons, on which a credit is stipulated, the buyer gives to the seller his note, payable at the expiration of the credit. The seller, wishing to convert his note thus received into ready money, offers it to the bank for discount, with his own endorsement as security. The bank, then pays him the amount, after deducting the interest for the time the note has to run till due. By this mode of management, the whole credit, as well as the whole stock in cash, of the trading community, is capable of being brought into active operation.

The bank of the United States, is much the largest banking establishment in the Union. Its charter was granted by the general government; which commonly has held a large amount of its stock. It is located in Philadelphia. Its capital is fixed at 35,000,000 dollars. It has branches, called its "offices of discount and deposit," established in nearly every state in the Union. In these offices, business is transacted by directors and under officers, as in the parent bank; and with them it maintains a constant intercourse, by which it is furnished with a regular account of the state of the business in each branch. And according to advices thus received, it transmits funds to, or orders payments from, its branches, according as circumstances require.

The notes issued from, or made payable in, the parent bank, or any of those branches, being mutually receivable on deposit, in the parent bank, or in any other branch, affords an astonishing facility for transmitting sums of money, to any desired amount, from one extremity of the Union to another.

If, as an instance, a merchant in New Orleans in the south, or in St. Louis in the west, or in Portland in the east, has a sum of any amount, which he wishes to remit to Philadelphia, or to any other quarter of the Union, he deposits his money in the office of discount and deposit where he resides, and procures from the office a draft on the parent bank, or on any other branch most convenient, made payable to his correspondent, wherever he wishes to send it.

This draft, he may forward by mail to his correspondent, without the least possible risk of loss, by accident on the way. Because, as it is made payable only to his correspondent named in it, no other person into whose hands it may fall, by robbery, fraud, or accident, can draw the amount from the bank, without the correspondent's signature.

Thus the directors of this institution—men of the first standing for general mercantile and financial knowledge—have, by a skilful direction and management, of the very extensive concerns of the institution, been instrumental in establishing, throughout the whole extent of the United States, a sound and equalized state of the currency, never experienced in any other equal extent of territory within our practical or historical knowledge.

Although, by means of the overwhelming capital of the bank of the United States, it might be supposed by some, to be in the power of the directors, from selfish motives, to discredit the notes of smaller banks, and bring on them insuperable difficulties, in times of general pressure, arising from peculiar temporary circumstances of the general trade of the country, yet, by a liberal and manly conduct toward

such smaller institutions, the directors of the United States bank, have been essentially instrumental in sustaining the credit of the smaller banks, and thus preventing a distressing state of temporary embarrassment, which, under those circumstances, they might in some instances have witnessed.

The benefit arising from this course of conduct, has also in a signal manner, extended itself to the community; by preventing the losses, and derangement of individual business, which would be the inevitable consequence of a suspension of payments, by any bank transacting an extended business, even when its funds were sufficient to render it safe, and fully equal to the eventual payment of all its notes in circulation.

Under these views, the bank of the United States, thus skilfully managed, is acknowledged by all men of disinterested judgment, and possessing a common share of correct information, to be of more extensive general benefit, to our vastly extended community, than any other plan ever devised by the ingenuity of man for similar purposes. Under the various views presented by the subject, the suspension of its operations, would, in the present state of the commercial and general national community, naturally be anticipated, as a national evil, of immense importance and magnitude. If we further consider its unrivalled convenience and facilities for transmitting the payments to be made by the government, to any quarter of the Union where they may be required, it would seem to afford us decisive proof, that the institution is deserving of, and ought to receive, the ample protection and patronage of the nation.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE MINT.

THE mint, is the name of the office established in Philadelphia, where the money of the United States is coined.

Its operations are conducted by officers under the pay of the general government. One of them called "*Director of the mint*," superintends the whole concern. Another is called the *assayer*; whose business it is to ascertain, by the proper chemical tests, the value of the metals offered for coinage, determine the quantity, if any, of spurious mixtures it may contain, and report its standard, or degree of purity.

The coins of gold and silver, are always, from the policy of the government, mixed with copper, as a metal of inferior value, in certain fixed small proportions. The inferior metal, thus artificially combined, is called alloy. According to the report of the assayer, the next officer, called the *melter* and *refiner*, causes those mixtures to be made; taking care that the exact proportion of alloy is introduced; in order that the pieces of coinage, of every denomination, may be of equal relative purity and value.

To perform the operation of mixture, it is necessary that the metal shall undergo fusion. For this purpose a suitable furnace is provided, in which, by a strong heat, the metal is melted. After fusion, the metal is cast, by the refiner, into square bars, called ingots, of about one foot in length. These bars are then delivered to the *coiner*; who superintends all the remaining operations.

The bars are, by direction of the coiner, placed in another furnace provided for the purpose; and after receiving a due proportion of heat, they are

passed between smooth steel rollers, by means of a strong mechanical force, operating by the power of steam. By this operation they are reduced to the form of plates, or hoops, of about five or six feet long; of a suitable breadth, and of the exact thickness for the pieces of coin they are intended to be severally wrought into.

The pieces of coin, are then, by a single stroke of a machine, operating by the same steam power, at the rate of 150 strokes per minute, cut from the plates, to their proper size and circular form, and discharged into a receiver below. In this state the pieces are called blanks.

They are next, by a curiously contrived instrument operating by hand, but with great despatch, made to turn circularly, between pieces of steel, containing the letters to be imprinted upon the edge of the coin. This operation is called milling.

They are lastly, placed between two instruments of hardened steel, called dies, having engraved upon them in reverse, the designs intended to be impressed upon the two sides of the pieces. Then, by a machine of great force, created by the quick, rapid, operation of a double lever, working with a horizontal sweep, by the strength of arm of two or three men, the impressions are given to both sides of the piece at once.

The blanks are conveyed from the bottom of a tube containing them, to their place between the dies, and discharged from it, in the state of beautiful finished coin, with a surprising rapidity, and with the most exact certainty of time and circumstance, by the operation of springs connected with the impressing lever.

The manual labour of coinage, is performed by men hired for the purpose. And as gold and silver are of high value, and a small portion deducted from the mass under operation, would, in point of value, be of proportionate importance, and moreover could be easily concealed, in order to remove temptation from the workmen, who, like other human beings, must

be considered liable to aberration from the line of rectitude, when great temptations are presented, the metal on which they have to operate is accurately weighed when they receive it. And by weighing it again when they return it, either in its perfect state of coinage, or after any particular operation, the uprightness of their conduct is tested and established. Or rather, perhaps, from the impossibility of a fraud passing without detection, under this course of procedure, all temptation is prevented.

A very considerable part of the metal furnished for coinage of latter years, is procured from the gold mines of Virginia, Carolina, and Georgia. Other portions of it are imported from other countries—particularly from South America and Mexico. The precious metals, in their uncoined state, are denominated bullion.

As coinage is a national concern, and the creation of a sufficient amount of a circulating medium is of great national importance, the expenses of coinage, so far at least as go to the establishment of expensive buildings, machinery, and superintendence, are wholly borne by the government. The nation, however, is not the owner of the metal coined. Bullion is an article of trade; which, whether procured from the mines of our own country, or imported from foreign realms, passes generally through the hands of merchants. These convey it to the mint in order to be coined; where the current expenses charged upon the operation are so moderate, that a merchant, furnishing bullion nearly or quite in a pure state, generally receives more weight of metal in a coined state, than he delivers in bullion—the moderate expenses charged, being more than covered, by the difference between pure bullion and the metal in its coined state, after having received the alloy required to reduce it to the national standard.

CHAPTER XVII.

POST OFFICES.

POST OFFICES are instituted for the safe, speedy, and regular conveyance of intelligence, both public and private; by letters, newspapers, and other despatches, from one part to any other of the Union.

In a free government, it is considered of vital importance to the political welfare of the community, that the people shall be made easily acquainted with political movements; and with transactions generally, which relate to every branch of the public interest. Hence, for the general benefit of the nation, both in its public and private interests, the establishment, and regular administration of post offices have become a branch of the care and duty of the national government.

The business of the post office department, is transacted under the superintendence of a Post Master General, appointed by the President. His office is kept at the seat of the general government. He has the appointment of all the deputies in the different post offices in the United States.

The business of the general post office is very extensive, and very arduous; and the presiding officer, is expected to be a man of eminent talent for business, and of assiduous industry; and consequently the office ranks among the highest posts of profit in the gift of the President, the salary annexed to it being 6,000 dollars a year.

If industriously and skilfully administered, the department is generally capable of being made to produce an item of national revenue, beside paying all its own expenses.

If, on the other hand, the incumbent in office, should not possess sufficient qualifications, or should be negligent in his duties, or should, through favoritism, or want of proper knowledge, or from motives still less pardonable, commit the different offices under him to unworthy or dishonest hands, so vastly extended is the general business of the department, that it would be likely soon to fall into confusion, the public be liable to gross impositions, and to be subjected to many disappointments in the regular conveyance of despatches; and the department probably become a burden to the government; because of its receipts, in consequence of defections among its subordinate officers or otherwise, becoming less than the necessary expenses of the department, and thus obliging it to draw on the general treasury for the deficiency. This last circumstance may, however, sometimes occur under good management, when in any particular year the national interest may require some expensive new arrangement.

Post offices have become so abundantly multiplied, for the accommodation of all the citizens of the Union, however remotely or insularly situated, that they are established in almost every settled neighborhood throughout the states and territories, to a number exceeding 9,000. And the aggregate amount of distances, which the mails are now carried in a year, by stages, sulkies, steamboats, and on horseback, is calculated at 23,625,000 miles; the aggregate length of the routes being 104,467 miles, according to the official report of the department made in the year 1832. But the length, by the extension of routes, is annually on a rapid increase.

The enclosures in which letters are carried are called mails: probably from the idea of their being, by reason of the measures taken to ensure their safety, comparable, in point of security, to the coats of mail worn in ancient times, by warriors in battle; which were designed to be impenetrable by the weapons of their enemies.

CHAPTER XVIII.

PATENT OFFICE.

THE comparative ease with which the necessities of life, may, in this country, by a moderate share of industry be obtained, is a circumstance which, from the leisure thereby afforded, is peculiarly favorable to the cultivation of mechanical genius.

Accordingly, attempts at improvement, by the invention of new machinery, and implements of almost every description, designed for facilitating the operations of handicraft labor, and the perfection of the arts, and the application of substances, simple and compound, to new useful purposes, have been multiplied, perhaps beyond example in other nations.

Many inventions for facilitating mechanical operations, and designed to promote the perfection of science, have occupied the studious care and labor of individuals, according as their pursuits in life, have directed their attention to various objects which have borne a relation to their business.

Other inventors, have embraced a wider field of philosophical research, having, perhaps, little or no direct connexion with their other practical pursuits.

Of these attempts at improvement, many have proved eminently successful; and some have become sources of independence and wealth to the inventors. Many others, though unsuccessful, have displayed strong powers of inventive genius, but have, perhaps, been superseded by something more perfect, or have lacked the capacity, of the advantageous application of some mechanical or scientific principle, indispensable to success. Others, no doubt, have betrayed absurd or incoherent attempts, at a display of genius never possessed.

For the encouragement of genius, and the remuneration of all who may be able to effect any valuable improvement, laws have been passed, securing the property of every such invention to its proper author, for the term of fourteen years; he, making application according to law, and receiving a patent according to the forms prescribed.

For the superintendence, and due administration, of this branch of the paternal care of the government, an office has been created, called the "Patent Office;" and a person of competent abilities, employed by the government, under a salary, to preside over its concerns.

Connected with the office is a large apartment, in which are deposited, models, of all the different machines and mechanical improvements, for which patents have been issued since the establishment of the office, in 1790. The models are said to number at the present time, about 7000, and are annually increasing to a large amount.

An inspection of the models thus collected, would, it is presumed, afford much entertainment, and perhaps some instruction, to the philanthropist, the man of genius, the philosopher, and the friend of science.

Patented improvements in the various arts and sciences, which do not admit of description by model, are also there identified by appropriate records.

Similar laws extend to the security of books, and other literary productions. To meet the provisions of the laws in those cases, it is made the duty of the clerk of the district court of the United States, in each district, to receive, and deposite in his office, impresses of the titles of new books, or other literary productions, which may be offered to him for the purpose; by which process, the exclusive right of each is secured to the author or proprietor.

By pursuing the forms prescribed by a late law, the exclusive right to works of this description is capable of being extended to a much longer protracted term.

CHAPTER XIX.

FISHERIES.

IN the various rivers along the Atlantic coast, are taken in the spring season, large quantities of shad and herrings. They are taken by means of a kind of net called a seine, and formed of strong twine; some of which, for the use of large rivers, where they have sufficient room for a great sweep, are made to an extent approaching a mile in length. The quantity sometimes taken by these nets at one draught, where the fish happen to be collected in astonishing numbers, is so great as to exceed the bounds of credibility, with those who have not been witnesses to the fact.

A large proportion of these are purchased when fresh, in the cities, towns, and country places, bordering on the rivers where they are taken. The surplus are salted and packed in barrels; for after use, for a further transport into the country, or for exportation.

The northern lakes, also, are stocked with fish, of various kinds, and excellent qualities. These, at the proper seasons, are taken in great quantities; and thousands of barrels are annually preserved, and sent in different directions, for the supply of the inhabitants at a distance.

The coast of the Pacific ocean, and the rivers discharging into it, are frequented by great numbers of salmon—a large fish of excellent quality. The natives have attained to a considerable degree of art, in their methods of taking them, and preserving them for use; necessarily setting a great value upon them, for their supplies of food. They may, hereafter, become an object of importance, if white settlements should be established on that coast.

But all these fisheries, are perhaps, less to be viewed at present, in the light of a national interest, than the great fisheries of cod and mackerel, and of the whale and seal.

In the Atlantic ocean, near the entrance of the gulf of St. Lawrence, is a large island, called Newfoundland. From the southern coast of this island, extends a kind of sub-marine mountain, or elevation of the bottom of the sea, of the length of many leagues north and south, and of an extensive breadth. This rising in the ocean is covered with a sufficient depth of water, to allow ships to pass over it without obstruction. Its different parts are of different elevations, which give it a plurality of character; being called in seamen's phrase, "the *banks* of Newfoundland."

Over these banks, and along the coast of Labrador, are the most important places of resort of the cod-fish, and to these stations, the vessels of several nations, repair, at the proper season, in great numbers; a large proportion of which belong to the New England states.

The vessels anchor on the banks, and along the coast, when the hands are employed in taking the fish with hooks and lines. After the fish are salted, and dried on the neighbouring shores, they are exported in large quantities to foreign markets. On the coast of Labrador alone, it is stated, that 1500 vessels belonging to New England, are occupied in a season.

Along the New England coast, is the principal region of the mackerel fisheries. These also are taken with hook and line; yet seines are sometimes employed, especially in the night. These fisheries afford employment for many hands, during the fishing season. After the fish are properly cleansed, salted, and packed in barrels, they are shipped in large quantities, to the different ports southward, and exported to foreign places; affording a dainty and agreeable article of food.

A confinement to fishing as a business, might, no doubt, soon become unwelcome, to some who would

enjoy the exercise merely as an amusement. Could a youth, delighting in it, be transported to the scene of action, and be able to leave it and return to the shore, as soon, and as often as he pleased, it must be supposed, that it would furnish him much gratification, occasionally to visit the fisheries, and haul up his line as quickly as he could let it down, with as many fine fish hanging to it as he chose to attach hooks. So freely, sometimes, does the beautiful mackerel, in its unsuspecting innocence, lay hold of the instrument of its destruction.

A fit subject of reflection and caution, to inexperienced youth; to whom temptations may be suddenly presented, to participate in any act of folly or vice, by which his reputation would be wounded, or his moral character debased.

His compliance with temptation to evil, like the mackerel seizing the bait, beside subjecting himself to remorse and bitter repentance, being productive of great mortification and disappointment to his family and friends; who, having perceived in him a noble principle of radical probity, had fondly anticipated his arrival at manhood, adorned with every feature of honesty and truth, and qualified to fulfil the duties of his station with unblemished dignity and honour.

The produce of these fisheries, being derived from the common ocean, without any expense of feeding, as in the case of animals raised and fattened by the care and labour of man, is considered a kind of clear gain to the community; and is viewed by the government as an important item of national wealth.

As the island of Newfoundland, and the adjacent shores on the continent, are held by Great Britain, the right of participating in the benefits of the fisheries, and drying fish on some parts of the neighbouring coast, was secured to the United States, by a special article in the treaty of peace with that nation, at the close of the war of independence.

But the great objects of bold and daring enterprise,

with the hardy and adventurous sons of New England, are the distant whale and seal fisheries.

Whales were formerly very numerous in the northern seas, near the icy regions; and not uncommonly found along the New England coast. Individuals of the species, are understood to have been then much larger in those seas than at present, as well as that they were in general more easily taken. The change is accounted for, by the circumstance that they have been so much hunted, and so many of them destroyed, that their numbers have become reduced, and they have not been allowed so generally to arrive at their full growth; and have, withal, become more shy, and cautious of approach.

Observing these circumstances, the eastern adventurers some years ago, conceived the design of exploring the far distant regions of the south, in similar latitudes; from an apprehension of the likelihood, that those monarchs of the deep, had a residence in those remote unfrequented regions, in equal numbers with the north in former days.

On carrying their hazardous design into execution, they were not disappointed. And now, a whaling voyage to the high south latitudes, or to the Pacific ocean, has become as familiar to some of them, as a coasting voyage to the gulf of Mexico. Still, however, the pursuit of the whale in the northern seas claims a proportionate share of attention.

Before the whale trade in the southern seas had received as much attention by those engaged in the fisheries as at present, a large ship, sailing on its voyage near the high south latitudes, came suddenly in company with an old whale of a monstrous size.

His appearance being unexpected, and the company, not being at the moment prepared to attack him, he, after apparently gazing a short time at the ship, with disdain, as an unwelcome intruder into his dominions, turned away, and seemed to take his departure, as if to leave them.

After he had proceeded to some distance, could he be supposed to have possessed the capacity of reflection, it would seem as if, on further thought, he had determined within himself, not to submit to the daring invasion of his native rights. He, however, whether from reflection or not, returned to a direct attack upon the ship; and by one tremendous and awful blow, stove a part of it in, in such a manner, that in a few minutes it filled with water and sank. After the one fatal stroke, he departed again in apparent contempt, and the company saw him no more.

The company betaking themselves to their boats, provided with but little food, or other necessities, were driven about before the winds on the wide ocean, for more than seventy days before relief appeared.

A ship, after this long interval, coming in sight, received the few survivors of the party on board, nearly dying, from the effects of exposure, excessive fatigue, and want of food and water.

To attack a whale in his native element, is a bold and hazardous enterprize; and sometimes results in serious injury, to individuals of the attacking party, by the floundering, or adverse motions of the animal, in its wounded or dying state.

A memorable instance of this kind, occurred many years ago, to a worthy commander of a whaling ship, belonging to an eastern port. Being out on a distant voyage, and having taken a whale, it appeared to be dead. But unexpectedly to him, one expiring struggle remained; in which the creature, by a sudden stroke of its tail, crushed his leg in nearly its whole length, to a confused mass, of bones shattered to fragments, disorganized flesh, and jellied blood.

Being far from home, and having no surgeon on board, no resource remained for him by which to save his life, but to cause his men to perform an amputation. Being conveyed to his berth, he directed the operation with great presence of mind. He made them apply a strong cord in place of a tourniquet; and

with such instruments and materials as were in possession, they, under his direction, successfully effected the amputation, and dressing of the wound. He proceeded on his voyage with success; commanding the operations of the business of the voyage from his berth; and by the time that he arrived with his family, his limb was healed; and he continued a long time, an ornament to the circle of society in which he resided.

In consequence of such dangers, and liabilities to accident, a peculiar degree of dexterity is necessary to be acquired. And hence, the custom of the adventures in whaling voyages, with respect to the ship's companies, is different from the customs in common trading vessels. Every person on board, from the captain to the cabin boy, is constituted a partner in the voyage, and receives his proportion of the produce on their return, according to rates previously understood. Thus, every person on board is interested, in using his most skilful and vigorous efforts to promote the general success: and thus the hands, become habitually bold, hardy, and energetic.

The atmospheric air, is as necessary to a whale as to a land animal. Hence they generally remain at or near the surface of the ocean, and often with the back appearing above water. Or, if in sport, or in search of food, they descend to any considerable depth, they soon rise again to breathe. Though so large as that twenty-five or thirty of them, will sometimes furnish enough oil and whale-bone to freight a large ship, they are capable of moving in the water with astonishing velocity.

They are occasionally found in so great numbers, collected together in certain tracts of the southern seas, as that some of them will, in their playful movements, incommode the boats, while engaged in capturing others. In a late instance, related by a young adventurer of veracity, while the boat's company were engaged in managing a whale which they had harpooned, another came so near to the boat, to

look upon them, as to seem to court a familiarity more intimate than they desired. The commander of the boat, then gave him, in good humour, a gentle prick on the nose, with a pointed instrument; with a request that he would go about his business till he was ready for him; when the creature, with the rapidity of thought, immersing his head in the sea, and raising his tail many feet perpendicularly in the air, brought it down with a stroke upon the surface, which might have been heard at some miles distance. Had the stroke fallen upon the boat, it must have crushed it to fragments, and sent the mangled bodies of the whole company far into the deep.

The mode of attack is, when a whale appears, to man the boats of the ship, with a certain number of men to each. The commander of each boat's party, is selected for his strength of arm, and steadiness and dexterity of aim. He is furnished with a harpoon of iron, pointed with hardened steel, so formed as the most easily to penetrate the flesh of the whale, and armed with barbs, to hold in the flesh, and prevent it being easily withdrawn, when it has once entered to a sufficient depth. Some adventurers, however, carry guns of peculiar construction; from which, by the force of powder, they discharge the harpoon to a greater distance, and with much more forcible effect than it can be thrown by the strength of a single arm.

The harpoon is attached to a strong line of great length, which is carefully placed in a regular coil in the boat. And when, by a dexterous throw, or the discharge of the gun, the harpoon has entered the flesh of the whale, and he feels himself wounded, though he will in some cases exhibit the most violent and gigantic contortions, in order to free himself, yet the most common circumstance is, that he descends as it were to the bottom of the ocean, with such amazing swiftness, as that the line, by its rapid friction on the side of the boat, as it runs out, will throw off

such a constant stream of fire as to require incessant wetting, to prevent its kindling on the boat.

Having descended to a great depth, the whale must necessarily return immediately to the surface, to breathe; when, by rapidly hauling in the line, as it becomes slack, or by observing the direction of his descent, the men are directed toward the spot where he will rise.

The next effort of the company is, with a lance ready poised, to pierce him, as soon as he appears at the surface, in some vital part, from which his blood will flow the most copiously; though it often appears necessary to plant in his back a second, and perhaps a third harpoon, when the first does not appear to be fixed with sufficient firmness. On receiving these renewed wounds, he again descends, though with less velocity, and to a shorter distance. On his second rising, he receives additional strokes of the lance. And by this manner of proceeding, becoming weaker at every descent, by fatigue, and the loss of blood, flowing copiously from his wounds, he soon becomes so tractable, that the company tow him to the side of the ship, and make him fast.

When he is dead, the men leap upon him; having shoes armed with pointed irons, to prevent their slipping into the sea, from his smooth glossy skin: when cutting his flesh in large pieces from the skeleton, they throw it upon deck, to be rendered into oil.

The resorts of the whale being chiefly in high latitudes, the stations chosen by the whaling ships are frequently in the regions of floating ice; or in the vicinity of ice mountains or islands, which seem to retain in the ocean a stationary position. In those high latitudes, are frequently experienced sudden violent storms; and at intervals dense fogs, which can be penetrated by the sight, only to short distances. Under these circumstances, the men are exposed to great dangers, and are obliged to acquire habits of astonishing dexterity and adroitness, in avoiding them.

When the boat's companies become suddenly enveloped in a heavy fog, while in pursuit of a whale, they are in danger, by intensely watching his diverse movements, of becoming so much confused, as to lose all knowledge or conjecture of the course to return to the ship, and are sometimes led, in their ardent pursuit, beyond the reach of the report of the ship's signals; when, unless some singular circumstance occurs in their favour, they are liable to become irrecoverably lost.

On the other hand, when they harpoon a whale, near a field or island of ice, he will generally seek a shelter under it, to avoid his pursuers; and sometimes, the leading boat, to which the line from the harpoon is attached, is drawn under and lost, with all its lines and instruments; and the men are only saved by leaping with the most dexterous agility, upon the cakes of ice, the moment before the boat is drawn under.

Though whales, of even a large size, are in some instances so easily overcome, that the whole business of their capture, from the first attack to their death, does not occupy more than from twenty to thirty minutes of time; yet, in other instances, in the icy regions, they have kept the companies in ardent pursuit,—as the mighty monster has practised his different manœuvres to escape,—for the tedious space of more than fifty hours. And in some such cases, he has been finally lost to them; perhaps with the additional loss of a vast amount of line, and one or two boats, if not with the lives of several men.

The whales taken are of two species, very distinct from each other, though frequenting the same seas, and sometimes promiscuously. The spermaceti whales are much the most valuable, though much the fewest in number. They produce the finest oil, and the substance from which sperm candles are formed. The flesh of the common whale, which to a great depth surrounding his whole body is composed of fat, produces the coarser oil, used by curriers in

dressing leather. The substance called whale-bone, is taken out of his mouth and throat.

The taking of seals is pursued also in distant parts, —chiefly of late time, among the islands of the Pacific and southern oceans. The seal is amphibious. They resort in herds, to bask on the sandy banks of the islands; where they are surrounded by the ship's crews, and put to death, with simple weapons formed for the purpose. They are taken as well for their oil as their skins. The latter are tanned into leather, or used for other purposes after being partially dressed.

There are two species—one covered with short bristly hair, and the other with a beautiful, fine fur. From the latter are formed many of the fine caps worn by boys in winter.

All these fisheries are chiefly conducted on the part of our Union, by the inhabitants of the eastern states. Their dense population, and the circumstances of their soil, as less adapted to culture than some other districts of the Union, obliges many of them to seek employment abroad for a livelihood; and foreign enterprise thus becomes habitual to them. The trade is however of great and general national benefit, by furnishing oil to the whole Union, for lamps and manufacturing purposes; besides the exchanges furnished by the quantities exported, in payment for the manufactures of other countries.

CHAPTER XX.

FUR TRADE.

WHEN we speak of the fur trade as a national interest, we have allusion to the trade in the skins of the native wild animals, taken in the uncultivated parts of the national domains, chiefly by the Indian nations.

This trade, was formerly an important concern in almost all the principle trading places bordering on the Atlantic; until the extended population and cultivation, caused the removal of the natives, and destroyed the animals, or broke up their places of breeding or resort.

At present, the principal part of the trade, is derived from the distant regions of the Missouri territory, and the northern country of the Mississippi, bounding on the British dominions and upon lake Superior. In those regions—particularly in the former—the beaver, the deer, and many other species of large and small native animals, remain in great numbers; and the Indian tribes continue to maintain their identity and political consideration, and the exercise of their national rights.

The term “fur trade,” in its extended application, referring as already observed, to a traffic in the skins of native animals generally, would admit of being distinguished in two parts. The first would embrace those skins, the covering of which is fine, soft, and downy; strictly denominated fur, and used when separated from the skin, for the manufacture of hats; and when connected with it, for making sundry articles for warmth or ornament. The second, those skins which are merely covered with hair, and which are used principally for dressing into leather, and for

such purposes as they are applicable to, in a state but partially dressed. The term peltry, has also a general application to them, but perhaps is more strictly understood to represent the latter, when a distinction is necessary. The latter is valued chiefly for the skin itself. The former principally for its covering.

The fur trade is conducted by men who devote their attention particularly to it. They pass up the Mississippi and Missouri rivers, and some of their branches, to certain stations where the natives collect annually after their hunting seasons are over. There, they furnish the Indians with such articles as they have provided, from a knowledge of their wants, and receive their furs and peltry in exchange.

When the season of trading with the natives is over, the traders return down the rivers, with their packages, to St. Louis, or along the line of the lakes to Detroit, or some other town, and with them purchase a fresh supply of goods for the next season. Thus, passing and repassing, they perform voyages to the amount perhaps of several thousand miles every year—the distance depending upon the different routes they pursue.

The skins and furs, afterward, find their way to the Atlantic cities, by passing down the Mississippi to New Orleans—by the New York canal—or by inland transportation to Philadelphia or Baltimore.

The fur trade is an object of the paternal care of the government. This care is exerted in adopting measures to prevent the subjects of other governments trespassing against our national rights, by unlawful collision with our own citizens engaged in the trade.

Without this care, much of the trade might be diverted from its natural and just channels, into other courses, from which we should derive no national benefit; and a door would be open for designing men, from interested motives, to instil into the minds of the uneducated natives, the principles of jealousy and enmity against our government, by which the quiet-

ness and peace of our frontier settlements would be endangered.

A very extensive north-western fur trade, in connexion with the great northern lakes, is carried on in the British dominions, distinct from that of the United States.

The active drudgery of this trade is performed by a hardy race of men, who prefer a travelling life, and associations with the natives, in their sports and revelries, at their places of rendezvous, to a settled course of agriculture, or the domestic pursuits of a more civilized life; and who often undergo privations and hardships, which it would be difficult for those educated in the bosom of more refined society to reconcile.

On some of their excursions, they take but little provision on setting out; depending on supplies which they manufacture or prepare, from pounded flesh, or bruised native fruits, at certain stations on their routes.

They are at some places, subjected to the labor of carrying their boats, and cargoes of peltry, round falls and difficult passes in the rivers. These are called "carrying places." And it being considered in trader's usage, disgraceful to flinch, or complain, on account of the heavy burdens they have on those occasions to bear, it is said that the young men, who engage in the trade without experience of its hardships, will stand to their burdens, in long difficult portages, till their shoulders bleed, without suffering themselves to utter a complaint. So great do they consider the disgrace that would attach to any proof of inefficiency.

They nevertheless take their solace in merriment, at their stations of rest; and the companies who return on the lakes, after their trading seasons are over, appearing highly to enjoy their mode of life, will, by a concert of voices, raise such a loud, shrill, and peculiar chorus, as to be heard gliding along the surface of the water, in a calm evening, for a long time

before the boats can be perceived at the places of their destination: raising wonder and astonishment, in those unacquainted with the custom, at the peculiar sounds they hear, so long before they can understand their meaning or cause.

CHAPTER XXI.

COMMERCE.

THE term "Commerce," applies generally to all transactions in trade, by which things of definite value are exchanged for other things of definite value; whether the exchanges are made directly between articles of produce or manufacture, or through the medium of money, as a common representative of all transferable property. It comprehends all transactions of buying, selling, and otherwise passing of goods, from the legal possession of one to another, and the transporting them from place to place. Though, perhaps, the term is more commonly understood, as expressive of the transactions of those who manage complicated mercantile concerns.

The importer, the exporter, the wholesale and retail dealer, the commission merchant, the factor, and the special agent, are all commercial characters, importantly useful in their several departments in a large community; and are justly entitled to a fair compensation, for the devotion of their time, their skill in the proper management of business, the risks they run, the use of their money employed in trade, and their expenses incurred.

The importer receives his remuneration by an advance in prices on sales made to the wholesale merchant, in addition to the cost of his goods at the fo-

reign port, or the shop of the foreign manufacturer. The exporter, calculates his profit by the price he expects to receive at the foreign market. The wholesale merchant, who buys of the importer by the package or bale, and sells to the retailer by smaller quantities, is compensated by a further advance of price. The retailer, who sells in smaller fractions, to the farmer, mechanic, or householder, is justly entitled to a still further advance. The commission merchant, who buys and sells in large or small quantities, on behalf of others, is compensated by a percentage, charged on purchases and sales of goods passing through his hands. The factor, whose business it is to receive and sell, the flour of the miller, the grain and other produce of the farmer, or the goods of the manufacturer, is generally paid by a definite rate per barrel, or bushel, or by a commission on the amount of other goods sold. The special agent, employed by another for a specific service, is paid either by a stipulated salary or otherwise, in proportion to the services rendered.

All of these, fill honorable stations in society; and are indispensable to the most regular and cheapest transaction of business in a large and well regulated community.

Several of them are, however, liable, without prudent care and sound judgment, to commit great mistakes, and thereby subject themselves and their friends to losses and distresses sometimes insurmountable.

The importer, for instance, if in a season of prosperity, his sales are easily effected, and a handsome profit is accumulating in his hands, may yield to the temptation presented by his prosperity, to extend his orders far beyond the usual amount, in hopes of a continuance of the present favorable state of his trade. And many being in the same business, and taking the same view, may, without a knowledge of the transactions of each other, run into the same error.

By these means, the market becomes greatly overstocked. Sales at the regular profit cannot be effected.

Their engagements requiring money, they are induced to resort to forced sales, at prices far reduced, to the lasting injury of the home manufacturer: and after struggling for some time against wind and tide, becoming reduced to the necessity of suspending payments, are thus, sometimes, involved in complete ruin of circumstances. This is what is called overtrading.

The wholesale merchant and retailer, are liable to partake deeply of the effects of the same circumstances. Many of them have, perhaps, bought their stock of goods, at fair prices from the first arrivals. Others are enabled, in consequence of the forced sales afterwards made, to purchase at a much lower rate, and by underselling the first, oblige them to reduce their prices below the cost of purchase; by which they lose not only all their labor and expenses, but a part of their capital; and often become involved in great difficulty, if not impossibility of meeting their payments, and supporting their credit; which are the mainstay, and the life of commercial prosperity.

Dangers attend commercial enterprises in another quarter. When the commercial ranks in a community are already filled, it has not been uncommon for individuals to press their way into them, without a competent knowledge of the business embraced. These, sometimes, for want of skill in purchasing, and from other circumstances, soon have found themselves involved in inextricable difficulties.

Again, traders under embarrassment, are often tempted to take advantages of customers whom they suppose to be ignorant; by extorting unreasonable prices, to compensate them in some measure, for losses sustained by reduced sales to others. Thus the mind, gradually becomes habituated to deception and unfair dealing, in opposition to the golden precept, which teaches "to do unto others as we would wish them to do unto us."

Another kind of character is sometimes to be found in the commercial ranks, called a speculator. His

business is, generally, conducted by a kind of cunning; by which his aim is to discover the lowest price of articles at any place within his reach, and the highest price to be obtained in any other place; and to exercise his supposed sagacity, in discovering when any article is likely to rise or fall. By managing his purchases and sales upon this principle, he is merely engaged in passing commodities from hand to hand, without adding any thing to their value, or in any manner benefitting the community by his trade—utterly regardless who may be the loser if he can be the gainer. His station in society cannot be viewed in a light equally honorable with those who fill a department necessary or useful in the community. And sometimes, by possessing less skill than he imagined, by sudden changes of prices, or other circumstances, he becomes involved in difficulties equal with either of the former.

Thus, there appear to be various dangers, attending the entering upon commercial pursuits, by young men unacquainted by education with their nature, and the disadvantageous circumstances they are liable to. And though the old proverb that “there is no general rule without exception,” may apply in this case, it is commendable, on looking toward commercial business for a livelihood, to act with cautious deliberation; and rather than pursue a doubtful prospect, prefer some business of a more simple nature, and more free from the perplexities which traders often find themselves involved in.

Though such simpler pursuits, may subject a young man to a greater portion of personal labor, they are at least equally honorable; and may more certainly lead him to independence; attended with a consciousness, that by his industry, he has essentially contributed to the stock of national improvement and wealth; while those, who, from the hope of gaining a more easy livelihood, embark in commerce, without experience, are often landed in embarrassments too great for them ever completely to surmount.

CHAPTER XXII.

COMMERCIAL EMPORIUMS.

IN the present notices of commercial cities, a national view of them only is intended. Reflection, will, it is presumed, confirm the propriety of their being thus considered; as by their mutual multiform connexions in trade with each other, and the more extended commerce of the United States with other nations, in which the concerns of merchants in different cities are often combined, an extensive chain of connexion is formed, binding the interests of the several states together, in a mutual relation, as one extended brotherhood.

Such cities only, as are supposed to participate most essentially in this general character, or embrace the special interest of several states, are therefore here adverted to. In our next book, the cities and principal trading towns, will be cited, with relation to their importance to the individual states in which they are severally located.

The situations adopted on the first settlement of the American colonies, by the fancy, or with a view to the convenience, of the early colonists, for the concentration of trade, were not in all instances adhered to in after time.

Some of the places chosen with this intention, were afterward, on a more extended view of the country, exchanged, by general consent, for such as appeared to combine more, and greater, advantages. Other instances of early choice, though still adhered to by those immediately interested in their localities, have been superseded in a general trade, by situations af-

terward selected by other settlers—the force of natural circumstances, succeeding, irresistably to draw the course of trade to them.

Thus, though, for the mutual accommodation of artisans, handicraft tradesmen, and manufacturers, necessary to a community in every stage of its progress, villages have been built, and have flourished, in such situations as the fancy or the convenience of individual interest has first pointed out, but little aided by the influence of any superior general advantage, yet commercial cities, never rise to extensive prosperity in a free country, by the mere force of individual predilection; but their growth and extension are the result of such a combination of natural circumstances, as spontaneously concentrate the public mind in their favor, by the force of the sentiment of general interest.

The cities which have as yet grown up in the United States, to extensive commercial importance, are comparatively few in number. To their essential prosperity, good harbors, and sufficient depth of water, for the defence and safe navigation of vessels of burden, are indispensable requisites. They are, with few exceptions, situated on the tide waters communicating directly with the Atlantic ocean.—Other situations, however, which now enjoy general advantages in a more limited measure, nevertheless participate in them in an important degree. And as the resources and capabilities of our country become more and more developed, by means of the extensive connexions, forming and to be formed, and the intercourse which will become established, by the agency of canals and other modes of internal communication, there can be no doubt, that places far distant from each other, and having at present, but little, if any intercourse, will in future time, hold with each other important relations, partaking largely of the nature of those which we advert to in this chapter.

SECTION 1st.

WASHINGTON CITY.

WASHINGTON CITY claims our first notice, as having been founded by the national will,—and because, as the chosen seat of the national government, it may be considered as equally interesting to each state in the Union.

Though not at present a city of much trade, the waters of the beautiful and wide spread Potomac, and a fine commodious harbour, render it capable of an extensive commerce in some future day.

At present, the trade of the District is chiefly confined to Georgetown, adjoining to the city, on the north side of the Potomac, and the city of Alexandria on the opposite side, a few miles down the river. These two ports, enjoy a handsome share of the inland trade of Virginia and Maryland; and possess a shipping interest, employed in coasting and foreign commerce, to an important amount. Though Alexandria has been subjected to overwhelming losses, by the seizure of its whole fleets in port, and a large amount of private property in store, taken to freight them, by the ruthless hand of temporary power, in the last military contest with a foreign nation.

The whole district, may in a sense be considered as one commercial department, represented by its three distinct important sections; and its commerce, may eventually become much more extended, on the completion of the Chesapeake and Ohio canal, commencing within it—the construction of which is now progressing.

We now turn eastward to Boston.

SECTION 2d.

BOSTON.

BOSTON is situated on Massachusetts bay, in the state of Massachusetts. It enjoys a convenient port and good harbour; capable of accommodating at anchor five hundred ships at a time, and communicating directly with the ocean; and it carries on a very extensive coasting and foreign trade.

In its vicinity are many large manufacturing establishments; and to its market are conveyed, for sale and exportation, the produce of the manufactures of cotton and wool, of its own and the neighbouring states, to a large annual amount. Great quantities of manufactured goods are shipped to other parts, including distant foreign ports; and a general public sale of those manufactures, is held once or twice in a year; when merchants resort from distant states, to obtain their supplies.

It maintains a considerable trade to India; and is largely interested in the distant whale and seal fisheries, and the trade in the articles of their produce; as well as in the cod and mackerel fisheries on the New England coast, and on the banks of Newfoundland.

The soil and climate of the country communicating with it, being unfavourable to the production of wheat, and producing but partial supplies of other grains, it receives much of its bread-stuffs from the middle states. And for the supply of the neighbouring manufactories, large quantities of the cotton of the south.

The articles of export trade from this port are multifarious. Some of the ingenious sons of New England in isolated situations, turning their attention to a great variety of useful manufactures of minor consideration, their many small productions arrive at an

important aggregate amount, and are received in trade in distant states, under the familiar, but good-humoured appellation of “Yankee notions.”

One article of export, though comparatively small, may be deserving of particular notice, as having derived its origin from the sprightly ingenuity of an individual enterprising young female.

The tasty article of head-dress manufactured from straw, denominated Leghorn, prevailed generally amongst the girls of her acquaintance; and being at that time very expensive, she found her income insufficient to procure the desired luxury, in addition to articles more immediately necessary. She therefore adopted the idea, of trying to manufacture one for herself.

Commencing her attempt, and her work improving from observation and experience, as she pursued her innocently pleasing task, at leisure intervals, silently and alone, her head-dress received all the gracefulness of customary form, and came out at length a beautiful article; when she received a grateful additional reward for her ingenuity, in the general applause of her acquaintance.

From this singular circumstance and small beginning, the hint was communicated from town to town, and many ingenious and sprightly girls became manufacturers; insomuch, that in a very few years, the annual amount of exports of the article from Boston, arose to many ten thousands of dollars.



SECTION 3d.

NEW YORK.

NEW YORK, situated on an island of the same name, formerly called by the native inhabitants Manhattan, at the junction of the Hudson river, with an arm of the sea called East river, is justly considered the

most commanding, and in various respects the most important, commercial port in the Union. Its harbour in those two rivers, and in the bay in which they unite, is very safe, commodious, and extensive; and the amount of shipping employed in its coasting and foreign trade, is very large.

It enjoys a large inland trade, by means of the Hudson river and its extensive canals; which form a connexion with Canada on the north, and with the western states, through lake Erie, on the west.

The amount of grain, flour, and other produce, received through these channels, is very large; and annually increasing, as the distant newly settled districts become more and more cultivated.

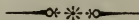
Its merchants receive and purchase, a large proportion of the cotton of the south; which constitutes a material part of their export freights to Europe, in exchange for the heavy and sometimes excessive imports from thence. Its merchants being numerous, enterprising, and emulous of much business, sometimes commit excesses, in the introduction of greater quantities of European manufactures than are demanded by the national wants; to the injury of our rising manufactures, to which we must eventually look for independence.

There is scarcely a port on the globe of which we have any accurate knowledge, with which the merchants of New York do not communicate in trade, nor a sea which their vessels do not traverse.

From its contiguity to the ocean, its harbour is very seldom obstructed by ice. This circumstance affords it great facilities of communication with other ports on the coast, and with foreign nations, at all seasons of the year.

Beside its general commerce, it maintains three lines of packets, to London and Liverpool, and one to France;—which are large and perfectly constructed ships. By means of these, intelligence is despatched to and from Europe, at various regular intervals, in every month. Those packet ships, have become the

constant objects of praise and admiration, among the nations of Europe, on account of the beauty of their construction, the admirable symmetry of their parts, and the unrivalled elegance of workmanship in their finish.



SECTION 4th.

PHILADELPHIA.

PHILADELPHIA, the first city in Pennsylvania, is seated on a beautiful elevated plain, in the south-eastern part of the state. It has the river Delaware on the east, and Schuylkill on the west.

This circumstance, affording two extensive fronts on navigable tide rivers, of competent depth, and furnishing safe and excellent harbours, affords the city great conveniences of navigation.

Its situation is one hundred and twenty miles from the ocean, pursuing the courses of the river and bay of Delaware. Its navigation is therefore sometimes interrupted by ice, from one to two months in the winter season. Its trade is nevertheless large and rapidly increasing—its commercial community abounding in capital and enterprise, and maintaining a very extensive inland communication with the western states, as well as an expanded coasting trade, and a large commercial intercourse with distant nations—its vessels traversing the seas of all quarters of the globe.

Its facilities of internal communication and conveyance of merchandize, are greatly increasing, by the use of canals and rail-roads, yearly being completed. And its commerce will probably be vastly enlarged by those means of transport, when the extensive plans designed, and in progress of execution, by the state, shall have been completed, and brought into effective operation.

The inexhaustible mines of iron and coal, abounding in the interior of the state, and already made easily accessible, by means of canals and rail-roads, together with the products of a soil in many districts rich, and very productive, furnish large and increasing augmentations to the trade of Philadelphia.

Many of its citizens, however, are men who have withdrawn from commercial concerns, in circumstances of independence, and who have leisure to devote a portion of their funds to the improvement and beautifying of the city, and the extension of its public works and useful institutions; and many others are extensively engaged in manufacturing establishments, so essential to the independence of a nation; and contributing, by furnishing a ready market for raw materials,—the growth or produce of other sections of the Union,—to the political and commercial health and prosperity of the whole, by the system of mutual interchanges.



SECTION 5th.

PITTSBURGH.

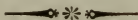
PITTSBURGH, from its location in the western part of the state, is emphatically called the emporium of western Pennsylvania. It is seated at the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers; which, after their union, take the name of the Ohio.

The navigation of this city, is conducted by the use of vessels propelled by the power of steam; which traverse the river to its mouth, and thence down the Mississippi to New Orleans. By means of this mode of transportation, a large amount of heavy produce is annually conveyed to New Orleans; and foreign articles of commerce, received from Philadelphia, and other Atlantic ports, are distributed to their destination, in the different states westward and southward.

The active commercial operations of Pittsburgh, it is believed, will be much increased on the completion of the Pennsylvania line of canals; when much of the produce of the western states, which now descends from various points of embarkation on the Ohio, to New Orleans, may take an opposite direction to Pittsburgh; from thence to find its way through the canals to Philadelphia.

It has been proved by fair experiments, that the business of ship-building, may be conducted to advantage at Pittsburgh. By taking the advantage of high water in the Ohio, sea vessels completely finished and rigged, and freighted with the produce of the country, have been conducted down safely to tide water; and have thence proceeded to sea, to find a market.

Before the introduction of steam vessels, the navigation of the Ohio, and of the Mississippi above its tides, was comparatively of little national importance, except for a descending trade. The strength of the current, offered too great resistance in ascending, for the exertions of manual labour to overcome to advantage. Now, a well constructed steamboat, laden with heavy articles of import, and numerous passengers, to the aggregate amount of hundreds of tons, will sometimes ascend against the current, from New Orleans to Pittsburgh—a meandering distance of nearly two thousand miles—in the short space of twelve days. A voyage, which formerly required four or five months of severe manual labour, in an unloaded boat.



SECTION 6th.

BALTIMORE.

BALTIMORE is situated on an arm of the river Patapsco; fifteen miles from its discharge into the west side of Chesapeak bay, in the state of Maryland.

Though from the general circumstances of the country naturally communicating with it in trade, the site it occupies is admitted to be the most eligible in the state, for the location and prosperity of a great commercial metropolis, yet it does not appear, that the public attention was ever directed to the situation with that view, till nearly one hundred and fifty years after the settlement of the first colony, on the waters of the Chesapeake: its first public notice, if not its first foundation, dating about the year 1750. Till that time, the native deer were bounding in their primeval sportiveness, over the beautiful elevations now occupied by its many mansions of taste, convenience, and simple elegance.

Baltimore, now, justly claims an important rank in the list of commercial cities; its merchants being wealthy, enterprising, and extensively engaged in trade; as well inland as foreign, and with the Atlantic states.

Its harbour is deep, capacious, and uncommonly defended from the influence of storms. But a part of the city, embracing a basin of shallower water, though of sufficient depth for bay and river craft, many of the merchants are obliged to employ lighters, for the transport of goods and produce, to and from their heavy ships, which lay at the south-east part of the city called the Point.

It has ready access, by means of inland transportation, and the great facilities of water carriage, from the numerous rivers discharging into the Chesapeake, to extensive wheat growing districts, in its own and the neighbouring states. And its vicinity abounding with powerful waterfalls, occupied by flour mills of the most perfect construction, and of great magnitude, means are thus furnished for a large export trade in that article.

The manufacturing interest, is cherished and promoted by some of the citizens of Baltimore, by active and spirited operations; and its commerce, and gene-

ral prosperity, will probably be greatly increased, when the rail-road now under construction, and partially in operation, from this city to Ohio, shall be completed.



SECTION 7th.

NEW ORLEANS.

NEW ORLEANS, situated on the east side of the river Mississippi, about one hundred miles above its confluence with the gulf of Mexico, in Louisiana, is the great depot of the trade of the Mississippi, and its numerous and extensive branches.

It receives and exports, the heavy agricultural and manufactured products of the western states, as well as the produce of the lead mines of the Missouri and North-western territories. The cotton of Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama, are exported from it to Europe, and to supply the manufacturers of the eastern and middle states, to the amount of many thousands of bales annually. It has also a large export trade in sugars; the produce of the contiguous cane growing regions.

It is liable, in consequence of the generally depressed level of the lands in its vicinity, to the overflowings of the Mississippi.

This river, by reason of its great length, and the immense accumulation of waters from its tributary rivers, rises at certain seasons, to an appalling height; overflowing the level grounds on its borders, to a great extent.

The city is defended from the influx of those mighty fresh water tides, by extensive embankments, artificially thrown up for the purpose. These embank-

ments, are, in the dialect of the country, called "levees." They extend to a great distance above and below the city, and are maintained at a heavy expense of labor; and sometimes, when they are suddenly broken, by an uncommon rise of the waters, the most vigorous exertions are required to repair them, and prevent disastrous consequences.

Much of the commerce of New Orleans is conducted by means of the shipping belonging to other ports in the Union, and to foreign nations.



CHAPTER XXIII.

STEAM NAVIGATION.

STEAM NAVIGATION has now become so familiar, that little information may be necessary, to afford the student or youth, a general idea of the movements of a steamboat.

The first person who made an attempt, with any degree of success, to navigate a vessel propelled by steam, in the United States, as appears by accounts preserved, was named Fitch.

Another American adventurer in the same field, about the same time, was named Rumsey; who went to England, and was engaged in a long pursuit of the same subject, under the patronage of David Barclay, of London. His adventure, however, finally failed of success.

Fitch procured his boat to be built at Philadelphia, and succeeded so far as to make one voyage to Burlington, in New Jersey—a voyage of twenty miles.

By this first, rough, untutored attempt, the practicability of the design was demonstrated. But expe-

rience, the most efficient instructor, not having yet taught the artist correctly to adapt the machinery employed to the power of his principle of motion, nor duly to proportion the strength of the different parts to each other, another effort was necessary to his success. And being poor, and not sufficiently aided, he was obliged, though with great reluctance, to abandon his design for want of patronage.

Such is the hesitancy of the human character, to afford the means for genius to exercise its powers, in any great enterprise which is entirely new; and which, from any considerable degree of complexity, may, to those who are not qualified to reason scientifically, involve a doubt of eventual success. The scheme of Fitch, being then generally considered as visionary and altogether unpromising.

Sometime after the failure of Fitch, the subject attracted the attention of several persons in New York and its vicinity. These were chancellor Livingston, John Stevens, and Nicholas Roosevelt. The two first, pursued their experiments separately for a time.—They afterward joined their interests in connexion with the last. Livingston, being sent to France, on a diplomatic mission under the government, their joint proceedings were interrupted. He, however, carried with him a sanguine expectation of final success; and at Paris was joined by Robert Fulton, a native citizen of Lancaster county, in Pennsylvania, whose mind had, for some years, often been intensely occupied upon the same subject.

Fulton, during his engagement at Paris, by experiments, and arduous examinations, was enabled to arrive at such satisfactory conclusions with respect to some of his principles, as experience alone could furnish. His boat being at length prepared, was launched upon the river Seine, and performed its movements in exact correspondence with his previous calculations. He now hastened to superintend the construction of a boat at New York; with many improvements in his machinery, which his experience,

already acquired, had suggested; and after a period of intense application, exposed to the discouragements thrown out by the doubter, and the ridicule of the staunch unbeliever, success at length crowned his labors.

When he supposed every thing was ready for a perfect experiment, and the people were assembled in crowds, to witness the grand result, his first attempt at progressive movement was unsuccessful. This must have been to him a moment of intense anxiety. The eyes of the assembled multitudes were upon him; and many, no doubt, prepared to pronounce in derision, that their wise predictions were now realized. He, however, maintained the composure of a philosopher; and stepping below, he at once discovered the cause of his disappointment; which arose entirely from some trifling inaccuracy of adjustment in a part of his machinery. Having quickly corrected this small, inadvertent oversight, his vessel glided off from its moorings in fine style, to the utter disappointment of the unbelievers, and no doubt to the joy of his friends, and his own high gratification. The unbelievers themselves then joining in loud applause.

In the mean time, Stevens, aided by his son, had been pursuing his experiments at Hoboken, and was enabled to bring his boat into successful operation but a few days after the complete success of Fulton.

Fulton continued to devote his attention to improvements of his machinery, and had arrived to a point in the science approaching to its present state of perfection, when he died, in the prime and vigor of intellectual manhood; though worn down in constitution by intense application. He is now considered in every circle of enlightened society as a great benefactor to his country.

Thus it appears, that the successful application of steam to the purposes of navigation is clearly ascribable to the efforts of American genius and enterprise. And though attempts have been made by one at least of the mechanists of Europe, to arrogate to himself

the honor of the invention, his statements have been completely invalidated; and it is clearly manifest, that the first successful steamboat built in Great Britain, has its date five years after the complete success of Fulton, and after full time had elapsed for an examination of our American machinery. The rate of movement of the swiftest European steamboats, continues to the present time, to be five miles per hour behind the speed of some of our American boats.

The science of constructing steamboats, is now brought to such perfection, and is so well understood, by many skilful mechanics and engineers, that thousands of persons are regularly employed in the United States, in the construction of boats and their machinery. And the art is still undergoing improvements and simplifications, intended to render the design yet more perfect.

The use of steam navigation has become so extensive, and the construction of vessels has attained such perfection that rivers of strong currents are now navigated with ease, and to great advantage, which were formerly of little use as respects navigation, except to float down lumber, or vessels of such simple construction as fitted them only to descend with the current, and never return. The gain to the community from the power of steam, and its application to this and other objects for propelling machinery, is, therefore, beyond calculation.

The number of steam vessels engaged on the Mississippi and its branches, alone, is estimated at upwards of three hundred, and the sum is constantly increasing. Some of them are built of the size of five hundred tons burden. By the agency of this invention, the Mississippi has become one of the most important rivers in the world. The means of a convenient and profitable ascending navigation, on it and its branches, having been gained to the community, to an aggregate amount, perhaps exceeding six thousand miles.

Beside the introduction of the steamboat into all the navigable waters of the United States, the use of steam has been in some cases applied to vessels on long sea voyages. It appears, however, that the increase of expense is too great to admit of the general use of steam on such voyages. In these cases, the ships are furnished with masts and sails, to be used when the winds are brisk and favorable; reserving their steam powers for contrary circumstances. By these means they are enabled to keep constantly under way in their proper courses, except during the prevalence of severe storms.

The application of steam to the purposes of navigation, has now become extensive in Europe.

The use of steam, for propelling flour mills, and other manufacturing machinery, has been profitably resorted to in cities, and other situations, where convenient waterfalls cannot be easily and cheaply obtained.



CHAPTER XXIV.

CANALS.

THE youth will no doubt be aware, that a canal is an artificial water course, so formed as to maintain a level for the passage of boats, unobstructed by rocks, shoals, rapids, or cataracts; one or more of which kinds of obstruction, are generally found in rivers where the tides do not flow. By this contrivance, boats pass with equal ease and safety in either direction.

When it becomes necessary to pass any considerable descent on the site of a canal, a convenient provision for the purpose is attained, by the construction of locks.

A lock is a strong basin, formed by cemented stone walls, or by tight wood work, and having a gate at each end. The bottom of it is sunk below the bottom of the canal which supplies it, to such depth as is necessary, to adapt it to the level of the lower section of the canal passing from it—say eight, ten, or twelve feet.

When a boat is required to be passed down, the lower gate is shut, and the upper gate opened. The lock being thus filled, even with the level of the upper section, the boat passes into it. The upper gate is then closed, to retain the water in the upper section of the canal. The lower gate being opened, as the water passes out into the lower section of the canal, the boat gradually settles down with it, till having attained the level of the lower section, the boat pursues its voyage.

When the boat is required to ascend, the movements are partly reversed. The boat passing into the empty lock from below, the lower gate is shut, and the upper opened as before, when, as the lock fills from the upper section, the boat gradually rises with it, till it attains the upper level, and passing out of the lock proceeds on its way.

When the amount of ascent or descent to be overcome, exceeds the quantity most convenient for one lock, several are formed in connexion; and thus, by multiplying the locks to the number required, a boat may be made to ascend or descend, a perpendicular distance of one hundred or two hundred feet, with perfect ease and safety, in a short time.

The youth will readily perceive, that it is always necessary, that a canal shall receive an adequate supply of water on the highest level over which it has to pass. But as, when a canal is once filled, its banks secured from leaking, and its soil saturated with water, there will be no waste of water except by the natural evaporation from its surface, and the amount necessarily let out on passing the locks, streams comparatively small, are found sufficient to supply them.

Thus, inland rivers and smaller streams, which, from their insufficiency of water, and the obstructions in their natural channels, would be altogether inadequate to the smallest useful purpose of navigation, are made effectually to supply the means of a large, extensive, and profitable inland transportation, to the great benefit of the community. And thus, from the abundant supply of natural streams, might this mode of conveyance be multiplied in a thousand directions, where the advantages to be derived might be supposed to justify the expenses of their construction.

Canal boats are generally propelled by the power of horses travelling on their banks, and attached to the boats by means of long hempen ropes. The strength of one horse thus attached, is found to be equal to the propelling of a boat bearing a burden of fourteen tons weight, at the rate of three miles in an hour. Thus it appears, that so vast is the difference between the transport of produce and merchandize on a canal, and the transport by common wagons, that one horse will perform a service on the former, equal to forty or fifty horses on a common inland road.

It may be easily supposed, how greatly the value of lands, on, or near, the line of a canal, far distant from a market, would be advanced by the expense of conveyance of produce to market being so greatly reduced.

In hilly countries, canals are frequently carried across rivers by aqueducts, supported upon strong stone arches, and sometimes greatly elevated above the beds of the rivers over which they pass. In other cases they are conducted through apertures, excavated by great labour and expense, through the bowels of mountains, which cross their lines; presenting difficulties which cannot be otherwise overcome. These perforations are called tunnels. In some instances they extend to many hundred feet, if not to the amount of miles. They are necessarily lighted by lamps, and are at certain intervals, ventilated by openings, called shafts, descending perpendicularly

from the surface of the mountain, till they communicate with the tunnels. Without this precaution, the atmosphere in the tunnels would often endanger the lives of the passengers, by reason of its impurity, occasioned by gaseous mixtures, unfitted for healthy respiration.

In England, canals are multiplied to an aggregate extent nearly or quite equal to those in the United States. These have all been constructed since the year 1759, and the most of them at periods many years later than that date. In France, the great canal of Languedoc, of two hundred miles in length, is more than one hundred years old. Some of the vastly extensive canals of China, are understood to have been in use for nearly one thousand years. In the United States, much the greater proportion of our canals, have been planned and executed, within the last ten, fifteen, and twenty years.

So far as is discoverable from public notices, the first canal constructed in the United States, for the purposes of navigation, was undertaken about fifty years ago, by a private company. It is located in Cecil county, Maryland, near the Pennsylvania line, and was designed to overcome the difficulties of the Baldfriar Falls, in the river Susquehanna. Its length is but about seven miles; yet, as the science of constructing canals was then new in this country, and as the necessary funds were less abundant than at present, some years were required to complete it. The engineer engaged in its construction, was James Brindley,—a near connexion of Brindley, the eminent artist, who planned and perfected, the great canal of the duke of Bridgewater, in England.

The great western canal of New York, connecting the Hudson river with lake Erie, exceeds three hundred and sixty miles in length. It was nevertheless finished in a few years; having been undertaken by the government of the state, and the expenses defrayed from the state treasury. Another important sec-

tion connects the Hudson with lake Champlain, opening a water communication with Canada.

The canal connecting the Delaware and Chesapeake bays, is a great work, though only about fourteen miles in length. The excavation necessary on the middle ground, to make it so deep as to pass the sloops used in the trade of those bays, was carried to the depth of seventy feet below the surface: and the whole construction in general, was attended with very great difficulties. It has, however, been brought into successful operation; realizing very important benefits to the trade connected with those bays and their various rivers.

A canal has been formed, opening an inland communication, between Norfolk in Virginia, and Albemarle sound in North Carolina. This work, beside forming an inland communication between the two states, opens a pass through an extensive dense forest of the best white cedar; otherwise scarcely accessible. The part where it is situated is the Great Dismal Swamp, a place of resort for wild beasts. So much of it being immersed in water, and all passage so obstructed by deep cavities and sunken timber, and the vegetable growth so dense withal, that access into the heart of the district, for the conveyance of timber, by any other common means, was comparatively impossible. Much has been done in Virginia to improve and connect by canals of greater and less extent several of the fine rivers flowing through the state; and still more extensive plans have been devised.

The formation of a canal is now in progress, intended to connect the tide water of the Potomac, at Washington city, with the waters of the Ohio—a distance of three hundred and sixty miles.

Another canal is now under construction across New Jersey, to connect the Raritan and Delaware rivers, and forming an important section of an extensive line of internal transport, between the eastern and southern states.

In Pennsylvania, beside the Schuylkill canal of one hundred and eight miles in length, and the Union canal of nearly eighty miles, connecting the Susquehanna with the Schuylkill, which have both been completed by private companies, an extensive plan of canalling has been adopted by the state, and the formation of the different sections, either completed, or in a forward state of progression. The plan is intended, beside extensively improving the navigation of different rivers, to connect the eastern with the western waters of the state, and thence with lake Erie.

Several canals are far advanced in construction, or nearly completed, in the state of Ohio, intended to open a navigation through the state, from lake Erie to Ohio river.

Many other canals have been formed in different parts of the Union, within a few years. But to attempt to name them all in this place, would be tedious and unentertaining. They are so numerous in some parts of the Union, as to have become familiar subjects of common observation. Any attempt to describe them all at the present time, would probably be far from a complete description a few years hence. Our present observations, being intended only to convey general ideas, the task is perhaps now fulfilled. We will therefore close this chapter, with stating, that the whole present aggregate length of canalling in the United States, including those completed, and those now in rapid progress toward completion, is estimated at the amount of twenty-six hundred miles.



CHAPTER XXV.

RAIL-ROADS.

THOUGH the principle of the rail-road was adopted at some of the coal mines of England more than one hundred and fifty years ago, the design of construct-

ing rail-roads, for facilitating the general transportation of produce and merchandize from one part to another, does not appear to have been conceived till after much had been done in the construction of canals. The plan is now, however, believed by many, to combine greater advantages than the use of canals.

When a rail-road is designed, a track for its passage is sought, the nearest to a level which can be conveniently found, between the points it is intended to connect. The operators then proceed to reduce the inequalities of the ground, by cutting down elevations, and filling up depressed parts, and thus bringing the whole line to a common level; or so near to a level, that the inequalities, if any, shall amount to but little inconvenience. This they call "grading."

When the ground is thus levelled and prepared, a solid foundation is laid, for the track of each wheel of the carriages to be employed; and on those foundations, bars of iron are secured, passing lengthwise the whole distance of the road. The wheels of the carriages, called cars, are so formed, as to secure them from passing off from the iron bars.

Thus, by reducing the ascents and descents of the road to a common level, the resistance of weight is in a great measure overcome. And by fixing the axles of the wheels in a peculiar manner upon rollers, the friction, usual in the running of carriages, is nearly destroyed.

By these means, one horse will move a weight with ease, at the rate of six miles in an hour, which would require the force of twelve or fourteen horses, to move with equal ease, on a common road, in common wagons, at the rate of three miles in an hour.

By the use of a steam engine, instead of horse power, a weight of almost any amount, bearing a reasonable proportion to the power of the engine, can be moved at a rate so rapid as to exceed all other travelling, unless it were upon the wings of an eagle.

In this case, the steam engine and its machinery, are placed upon a car provided for the purpose, and

the weight to be carried disposed upon a number of cars, attached to each other upon a line; the foremost being fastened to the engine car.

Thus have weights been carried to the amount of fifteen tons to one engine, at a rate approaching to, if not exceeding, twenty miles in an hour. And calculators assert with confidence, that travelling carriages may be made to move with safety at a rate exceeding fifty miles in an hour!!!

That such a rate of movement could never, on any extraordinary occasion, be justified, upon principles of rationality, would, perhaps, be too bold an assertion: but, of the propriety of ever reducing it to a common practice, the Christian philosopher may well be permitted to entertain a doubt.

When man was placed by his all-wise Creator in the occupancy of this our earth, his powers of motion were adapted to the circumstances surrounding him, and his capacities, in his different situations and circumstances, wisely proportioned to each other.

While we fully admit, that it consists with propriety in his station, to exercise his rational powers, in the improvement of the useful arts and sciences, as instruments intended to minister to his comforts, and promote his rational enjoyments—amongst which the construction and reasonable use of rail-roads may be fairly considered an important and very interesting item—there may be room for the reflecting mind to conclude, that the providential intention could never be supposed to justify efforts on the part of man, for the sake of rapidly doing a great business,—a business beyond all the reasonable demands of his necessities,—to adopt a *rate of motion* in some of his movements, so far beyond his usual natural capacity; especially when attended with unavoidable dangers.

When we see the noble horse, compelled to move at a rate which we know will injure his natural powers, oppress his life, and painfully substract from his animal enjoyments, we view the circumstance as an evidence of at least a reckless levity of character, if not

of a disposition of heedless cruelty, on the part of his oppressors; who seem to be actuated by a trifling, vain ambition, to exceed each other in celerity of motion, without any other apparent inducement to such a conduct.

Excesses, in all cases in the human economy, may be considered as calculated to lead either directly or consequently, into some degree of disorder. And although, in the use of steam, the circumstance of animal oppression is removed, yet such unnatural rapidity of motion in some cases, might, perhaps, have a natural tendency to urge the mind on, into an habitual state of hurry and turmoil in business; and thus our lives might become a scene of bustle and excessive haste, by no means adapted to that course of thought and reflection, becoming beings possessing powers so limited, and of duration so uncertain; and who are bound, by our own incalculable interests, to prepare for a happy admission into a state of being, where disorder and irregularity of conduct cannot enter.

We have, however, reason to believe, that the supposed rate of travelling would soon become its own corrector; because, notwithstanding the calculations of those interested, there must inevitably, be serious dangers of various kinds, attendant on such a rate of movement.

Several extensive rail-roads have been planned, and are now in a course of construction, besides many of less extent, in different parts of the Union. One of the longer now forming, is designed to pass from Philadelphia to Columbia, on the Susquehanna—a distance of eighty-five miles. Another, of three hundred and fifty miles, now in a state of forwardness toward completion, is designed to form a line of transportation between the city of Baltimore and the state of Ohio. The spirited exertions of our southern brethren, are now engaged in the construction of another, of one hundred miles, to connect the thriving and important town of Augusta, in Georgia, with

Charleston, the capital trading city of South Carolina; as a substitute for a meandering boat navigation of three hundred miles to Savannah.

As has been said with respect to canals, rail-roads and plans for their location are becoming so numerous in the Union, that it would be a vain attempt to give such general account of them as would be likely to be adapted to a period a few years hence. But our present intention of a general sketch of the subject is conceived to be sufficiently fulfilled.



CHAPTER XXVI.

WATERFALLS, MEDICINAL SPRINGS, AND CURIOSITIES.

THE Falls of Niagara have been briefly noticed in another chapter, under the head "Waters." In addition to what has there been stated, we may remark, that these falls are considered as so far surpassing in sublimity of grandeur, all other objects of the kind, as to leave them as it were involved in comparative littleness.

The roar of the cataract is so heavy, as often to be heard, according as the current of air and the state of the atmosphere may favor the progress of sound, to a distance of from fifteen to forty miles.

The concussion is so great, as to keep the earth for a considerable distance round, in a continual jar, as of an earthquake; and the windows of the buildings near it, rattling, as we find them in the case of the heaviest thunder, breaking at a distance. The noise

at the houses of entertainment near it, is so great, as to require more than common exertion of voice, to be intelligibly heard in conversation.

On a fine day, when the position of the sun and the visitor, are relatively in the proper points, several perfect rainbows, of great brilliancy, may be seen at once, upon the dense cloud formed from the spray, always ascending to a great height, from the vast abyss into which the body of water is constantly pouring itself.

The falls of the Missouri, in the vicinity of the Rocky Mountains, were discovered by captains Lewis and Clarke, when on their exploring tour to the Pacific, under a commission from our executive government, in the year 1805.

The cataract is divided into many distinct sections, at a considerable distance from each other, on the windings of the river through the mountainous elevations. The greatest perpendicular descent, is stated at eighty-seven feet, and the two next greatest at forty-seven and eighth-twelfths, and nineteen feet respectively. But the rapid descent of the river, between and from them, together with a number of beautiful smaller cataracts, increases the whole amount of descent to three hundred and fifty-two feet, in the distance of two miles and three-quarters—the river being from three hundred to fourteen hundred yards wide, in its different parts.

The roar of the water is heard at a great distance, before its cause can be discovered. The whole scene is represented, as presenting many admirable prospects, from the different views from the surrounding mountains, which intercept the prospect from one cataract to another; causing them to break upon the vision, under a variety of very interesting aspects.

On the whole, the cataracts of the Missouri, with their surrounding scenery, are represented as next, in sublimity and grandeur, to the scenes presented at the great cataract of Niagara.

The falls of St. Anthony, on the Mississippi, near the forty-fifth degree of latitude, are presented to the

beholder under very different circumstances. At this fall are no surrounding mountains. The perpendicular pitch of the water is represented by lieutenant Pike to be sixteen and a half feet: but the sloping descent of the river occurring immediately at the bottom of the cataract, increases the fall to fifty-eight feet. The surrounding scenery, forming a fine variegated landscape, with but little elevation of the banks of the river, and the southern prospect, extending many miles over a beautiful sloping country, render the whole view a very interesting scene, of great picturesque beauty, rather than of sublimity and grandeur.

Many other cataracts, and cascades, are to be found in the United States, which are interesting, and worthy of a traveller's attention; but which, from the comparative smallness of the streams, or the smaller amount of descent, are less the objects of general interest. A brief notice of some of them, without descending to minute description, will be all we shall here attempt

The cataract of the Mohawk, near Albany, has a perpendicular descent of about sixty feet. This is often called by its Indian name,—“The Cohoes.” It is a very pleasing object.

The falls of the Passaick, at the town of Patterson, in New Jersey, of seventy feet perpendicular, presents a view of interesting grandeur on a moderate scale. It affords a very eligible seat for extensive manufacturing establishments, in successful operation.

The falls of the Genessee river, in the state of New York, embrace a descent of one hundred and seventy feet by several cataracts in the space of about two or three miles, and furnish an opportunity seldom equalled in any country, for a line of very powerful mill-seats; some of which are occupied by large flour mills, and others by extensive manufactories.

There are several interesting falls in the southern states. The Tochoa creek rises among the southern terminations of the Alleghany mountains, in Geor-

gia, and leaving them, is precipitated in one perpendicular sheet, one hundred and eighty-seven feet; though when the water is low, the whole sheet, before it reaches the bottom, is separated into particles, resembling fine rain.

Among the mountain terminations in the northern extremity of South Carolina, there are said to be several instances of like nature. The Catawba river, in one part of its course, descends by several cataracts nearly connected, to a distance of one hundred feet.

Upon some of the rivers of the east, in the hilly regions of several of the states, are rapids and cataracts; sublime, though in miniature, as compared with some of the preceding. In a country much devoted to the manufacturing interest, they afford very valuable sites for establishments of this character.

Medicinal springs, the waters of which hold in solution different proportions and combinations of the various mineral substances with which waters of a medicinal character are commonly impregnated, are numerous in the United States. Some of them are much frequented by persons of deficient health; and the patients often receive decided benefit from their use.

At some of them are places of resort for the gay and fashionable part of the community, in the summer months; where hundreds, or thousands, according to the comparative degrees of fame the different places may have attained, form an ever fluctuating society, by the constant arrival of new guests, and the departure of those who preceded them.

The most noted and most frequented of those places of public resort, are understood to be those of Saratoga and Balston, in New York, within a circle of thirty-three miles from Albany—the numerous highly valuable medicinal springs among the mountains of Virginia; issuing their waters of various temperature from hot to cold; much varied in their medicinal qualities; and of great efficacy in many diseases—and the

famous Indian springs of Georgia; situated in a most romantic position; partly enclosed by hills, and surrounded by embowering native groves. The scenery surrounding the last, and the accommodations provided for the numerous resident invalid visitors, who go there to spend the summer, are said, by a highly estimable and accomplished citizen of the state, to "present at once, all the comforts of civilized, and all the romance of untamed life." The place is particularly famous for having been the treaty ground of many treaties, between the agents of our government and the southern Indian tribes.

The mineral springs of York and Chester counties, in Pennsylvania, of New Castle county, in Delaware, and many others, in different states eastward and westward, have yet attained but a secondary degree of celebrity. Perhaps more from accidental circumstances than from a general inferiority of medicinal value in the waters.

Amongst the natural curiosities of the United States, may be reckoned the caverns, abounding in many of our mountainous and limestone regions. As the rivers and mountains of America, exceed in magnitude and extent, those of the old world generally, the same may be said of some of our natural caverns; though from their late discovery, and the resolution required to penetrate, and examine their various windings, they have not been so minutely described, or so familiar in the annals of fame, as several of those in Europe. Some of them have been reported to be of the astonishing extent of from three to nine or ten miles, following their windings, though others, perhaps, not exceeding a few hundred yards.

Those which are the most extensive, have generally several apartments, branching off from their sides; and from some of these again, winding passages, through several magnificent chambers, and again connecting perhaps, with the principal caverns, at a great distance.

In passing their different windings, the adventurer is occasionally surprised, and astonished, to find himself suddenly introduced into halls resembling palaces, of amazing height and extent; ornamented with massive columns, formed by the gradual accumulation and adhesion of particles of lime, spreading over them in a dissolved state, by the continual gentle dripping of water from the ceilings; and adorned with semi-transparent festoons, of every fanciful form, and sparkling with brilliancy, reflected from the ten thousand surfaces presented to the light of the conductor and adventurer's lamps.

The most extensive of these caverns yet discovered, are situated in Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee, Indiana, and Georgia. They do not all partake of those characters of surpassing grandeur. Some of them are merely dark, subterraneous passages and chambers, abounding with nitrous incrustations; which might be collected from several of them in large quantities as an article of commerce. There are many caves of less extent, in several other states of the Union.

In the Alleghany mountain in Virginia, is a cave, from the mouth of which is constantly issuing, a current of air sufficiently strong to keep prostrate the weeds in its passage, to the distance of fifty or sixty feet from the entrance of the cave. It is called the blowing cave.

As another class of American curiosities, may be noted, the ancient fortifications, presenting themselves in various parts of the western states. They appear to have been generally formed of strong embankments of earth, though some have been discovered, a large part of which have been constructed with stone walls, connected together with a very considerable appearance of art. Many of them appear to have been formed for large encampments, capable of accommodating many hundreds of persons within their walls. They are generally laid out with what may perhaps be termed a competent share of mathema-

tical accuracy and proportion; the angles being correctly defined, and corresponding with the cardinal points of the compass.

The largest trees are found growing upon their ruins; and no traces of their history, can, so far as has yet appeared, be gleaned, from any rational tradition of the present Indian population.

The varied sublime prospects presenting from the tops of many of our mountains, may perhaps be reckoned as curiosities of American scenery. To attempt a description of many of them, does not come within our present plan.

The lofty eminence, called the Pilot Mountain of North Carolina, is represented as furnishing a sample of the sublime of this character of objects seldom equalled. The mountain rises in the form of a pyramid, to nearly a mile in height, when its upper surface would present a circular flat of about an acre.— Upon this platform, suddenly rises a vast rock, continuing its conical form to the height of above three hundred feet, and presenting itself as the appearance of an immense castle, on the top as flat as a floor. It can be ascended by a single pass, through the crags and fissures of the rock. When on the top, a vastly extended prospect of uncommon grandeur is enjoyed; embracing the Apalachian Mountains on the north, a great extent of plain on the south, and a river on each hand, winding their way to the ocean.

The natural bridge, over a branch of James river, in Rockbridge county, Virginia, is justly ranked amongst our natural curiosities. It consists of a solid arch of rock, supported by natural abutments on the banks. The breadth of the passage across the stream, exceeds sixty feet; and the stone arch is covered with a sufficient depth of earth to support trees of a large size.

The elevation of the bridge above the stream, is two hundred and ten feet. The view of the structure from below, is awfully and delightfully grand; though to look down from the top, into the rugged, craggy,

romantic chasm, which forms the bed of the river, inspires the beholder with sensations of such terrific character, as to prevent enjoyment; and few persons possess sufficient firmness of nerve, to approach the edge of the perpendicular precipice, near enough to attempt a fair view downward.

In Scott county, Virginia, a bridge of a similar character, is represented to be three hundred feet high; passing over a branch of Tennessee river, to an extent of one thousand feet.

Several bridges of similar, though much less stupendous structure, are found in other states.

A description of the natural and artificial curiosities, found in different parts of the Union, might be extended to a great length; embracing romantic scenery upon a large scale, observable at the passes of noble rivers through and amongst rugged mountains—deep lakes upon the summits of eminences, three or four thousand feet above the sea—burning springs—ever enduring ice in the mild latitude of thirty-nine degrees, and surrounded by the beauteous verdure of summer*—remains of Indian antiquities—and many other articles. But much minute description our plan will not admit. A notice of some of the curiosities observed in the state of Tennessee, has very recently appeared, in the twelfth volume of the *Encyclopædia Americana*; from which we take the liberty to subjoin an extract, as a conclusion to the present chapter. It will serve to mark the character of some of our American antiquities.

“On some spurs of the Cumberland mountains, are marked in solid limestone, the footsteps of men, horses, and other animals, as fresh as if recently made, and as distinct as if impressed upon clay mortar. Similar tracks were found in a block of solid limestone quarried on the margin of the Mississippi. Near the southern boundary of the state, are three

* Allusion is here had to a mountain in Virginia, on the north side of which, by removing the loose stones to the depth of two or three feet a body of ever enduring ice may be at any time found.

trees entirely petrified. One is a Cypress, four feet in diameter; one a Sycamore; and the third a Hickory. Prodigious claws, teeth, and bones, of animals, are found near the salines. Some of these bones are perfect, and indicate an animal twenty feet high. A nest of eggs of the wild turkey, have been dug up in a state of petrification. Walls of faced stone, and even walled wells, have been found in many places, which are undoubtedly the work of a remote generation. In this state, as well as in Missouri, are ancient burying grounds, where the skeletons seem all to have been pigmies. Even the graves in which the bodies are deposited, are seldom more than two or two and a half feet long, and (yet) the teeth shew that these skeletons are skeletons of adults. Jugs, vases, idols of clay, logs and coal, are dug up from great depths. Beautiful cascades, falling from two hundred to four hundred feet, are seen in many places. On some high and apparently inaccessible rocks, are numerous paintings, the work of remote ages. They consist of figures of the sun, moon, and various animals. Some of the delineations are good, and the colours are as fresh as if recently applied."



CHAPTER XXVII.

LINES OF MEASUREMENT.

IN presenting the following calculations, strict accuracy is not pretended. The measurements are simply taken from the face of a map, presumed to possess a common share of correctness, without regard to the curvatures of the lines of latitude or meridian. They are only offered on the supposition that they may afford some assistance in fixing on the memory

a general impression of the form and extent of our national territory. For this purpose—if at all useful—they are presumed to be sufficiently correct.

A parallel of latitude on the forty-second degree, from near Cape Cod, Massachusetts, passing west, divides between Massachusetts and Connecticut—between New York and Pennsylvania—dissects Lake Erie—crosses the south end of Michigan territory and lake, and the north end of Illinois; and measures to the Mississippi about 1000 miles—to the Missouri river, 1320 miles—to the Rocky mountains, 1950 miles—and to the Pacific ocean, 2900 miles.

A parallel of latitude, dividing Virginia, Kentucky, and Missouri state and territory, on the north, from North Carolina, Tennessee, and Arkansas, on the south, would measure, from the Atlantic coast to the line of Mexico, 1350 miles.

A meridian line run north from Washington city, after crossing Maryland, would touch the Susquehanna near its passage through the Blue mountain—cross the west branch near Williamsport—dissect New York at Geneva, on the Seneca lake—and enter lake Ontario at a distance from Washington of 320 miles. Running south from Washington, would cross the western peninsula of Maryland near Port Tobacco—leave nearly eighteen counties of Virginia to the east—cross North Carolina near the towns of Windsor and Washington—and enter the ocean westward of Cape Lookout, at a distance from Washington of 300 miles. Whole distance from Ontario to the ocean, 620 miles.

A meridian line from the mouth of the Mississippi to Isle Royal, in lake Superior, would cut off the east side of Mississippi state—the west end of Tennessee—the south-west point of Kentucky—divide Illinois near the middle—and intersect the north-west territory—a course of nearly 1350 miles.

A line drawn diagonally, from the mouth of Pasquaquaddy river, on the Bay of Funda, to the mouth of Sabine river, at the south-west point of Louisiana,

would cut the south coast of Maine—intersect New Hampshire in its south-east quarter—Massachusetts in its north-west—intersect New York above Poughkeepsie—pass near the north-west point of New Jersey—intersect Pennsylvania near Harrisburgh—dissect Maryland at its narrowest part, at the west end of Washington county—pass from Virginia near its south-west point—dissect Tennessee near the range of the Alleghany mountain—detach a triangular portion of the north-west of Alabama—divide the state of Mississippi diagonally, in nearly equal parts—and cross the river Mississippi near the mouth of Red river—measuring a distance of nearly 1800 miles.

A line drawn diagonally, from the north point of the Union, at the Lake of the Woods, to the southern extremity of Florida, would divide Illinois diagonally, in nearly equal parts—cut off the south-west point of Indiana, and the west end of Kentucky—dissect Tennessee near the middle—touch the north-east point of Alabama—divide Georgia—touch the north-east point of the Gulf of Mexico—and dissect Florida—measuring a distance of 1850 miles.

A line drawn diagonally from Cleaveland, on lake Erie to Cape Hatteras, would cut off the north-east corner of Ohio, the upper part of Brooke county, Virginia, and the south-west corner of Pennsylvania, and cross Virginia near Richmond, measuring 560 miles.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

EDUCATION.

EDUCATION is a subject of great importance in a republican community; and the acquirement of a sufficient share, to answer the most desirable purposes of citizens in the common walks of life, is less difficult in the United States than in many other countries.

As the rising generation, however, are the subjects of it, the duty necessarily devolves upon those in active stations in manhood, to provide, and adapt, the means, suited to the importance of the occasion.

To stimulate us in the exercise of the means, an important principle, implanted in our nature, is a powerful incentive—the principle of natural affection. This prompts us to open the way to our children, for the acquirement of all desirable advantages in their future manhood, and passage through this life: and education is perceived to contribute largely to their individual rational enjoyments, and to their capacity of usefulness to each other, and to the community at large.

In situations where population is dense, schools, for the education of children, are, by the general consent, and very moderate exertions, of the more enlightened and efficient members of the community, easily established and kept in operation; securing the desired advantages to their own offspring. In those situations then, the principle of natural affection toward our children, is perceived to be sufficient to open the channels of common education, and insure its progress.

But even in densely peopled districts, there are generally a portion of the inhabitants who are less fa-

voured than others, with the means of a comfortable subsistence for themselves and their families; by which circumstance their energies may be much restricted in their operation. There may be also some, perhaps, who, though very deserving citizens, are less qualified by natural endowments, for the improvement of the means of independence and comfort which may be presented to them. Others there are, who, taking little thought for the future, indulge themselves in a course of life wherein their natural affections become blunted and inoperative, as respects a provision for the promotion of the future dignity and usefulness of their offspring.

Many portions of our country are yet but thinly peopled, and the inhabitants are necessarily subjected to a course of laborious industry, in the clearing and improvement of their grounds, and collecting the desired comforts of life around them. Among a scattered population thus circumstanced, many difficulties are experienced; and however strongly the principle of natural affection may be felt, inclining them to provide, and duly to apply, the means of a suitable education for their children, procrastination and delay, will sometimes interrupt the course approved by their better judgment, till the most proper season may be passed by, and thus their offspring arrive at manhood, less happily furnished with a good common education, than their natural affections would fondly desire.

The most effectual bulwark of a just republican government, and the most effectual means for the preservation of republican liberty, and republican institutions, next to the operation and influence of virtuous principles, is believed to be correct general knowledge; derived through the medium of a good education, and the reading and observation to which it opens the way. Uneducated ignorance, on the other hand, may become their most dangerous adversary; when wrought upon and guided by intriguing demagogues, who are capable of converting, by their art-

ful deceptions, the subjects of ignorance, into tools of political mischief, and thus making them the blind instruments of the consummation of the basest purposes of unbridled ambition, and lust of power.

With all these circumstances and contingencies in view, it becomes the care of the philanthropist, the good moralist, and the enlightened citizen, possessing means and influence, to devise plans, by which other principles may be brought into operation, to the realizing the designs of education, which natural affection, under the various impediments recited, is found to be insufficient to complete.

The principles of public virtue and expanded benevolence, which lead to the promotion of the rational enjoyment and happiness of each member of the community, and which desire the unimpaired continuance of our excellent republican institutions, prompts these, to place themselves, as it were, in the capacity of heads of the national family; and to view the rising generation without respect of persons, as children of the community, whose education ought to be provided for by liberal public exertions, or by the national care, and by unfailing means, devised upon general principles. Hence, the many more private plans, devised for the extension of the benefits of education, to families in depressed circumstances, in densely peopled districts. Hence, the establishment of rules, in some religious societies, requiring an attention to the education of all the children of their poorer members. Hence, the legislative enactments in different states in the Union, for the establishment of schools, for the literary instruction of all the children of their citizens. And hence, the provision made by the general government, on the establishment of new states, by separating a certain proportion of the public lands in each new state, to be devoted to the exclusive objects of general education.

A good common education is not difficult of attainment, when the opportunities are afforded to youth possessing a docile disposition, and a lively desire to

improve. It may perhaps be comprehended under a few heads. 1st. A ready and correct application, by established habit, of the rules of orthography. 2dly. A general knowledge of the grammatical construction of our language. 3dly. The art and habit of reading with correctness, and a graceful ease and facility: by which we may receive pleasure and instruction ourselves, clearly comprehend the sense of the author, and communicate pleasure, and a clear understanding of the subject, to those who hear us. 4thly. The art and habit of writing a plain, fair, and neat hand; with convenient despatch, for all purposes of business, friendship, social intercourse, private recreation, or an occasional ready record of interesting facts and circumstances. And 5thly. A correct knowledge and ready application of a few of the first common rules of arithmetic.

By the first and second, we are relieved from any real occasion to blush, at the necessary exposure of any written memorandum of interesting transactions or circumstances. By the third, we are exempted from awkwardness and embarrassment, when occasionally called upon to read for the benefit of a company, on private or more public occasions. By the fourth, we are qualified to act with promptitude and pleasure, when circumstances may require us to fulfil the part of recorder of transactions of private parties of business, or of companies, meetings, or associations, of a more public character. By the last, we are enabled to keep a regular correct account of our own daily pecuniary concerns and transactions of business, as well as intelligibly to follow and understand, the calculations exhibited in public documents, or by public speakers.

For the attainment of those branches of a good common education, it is highly important that youth should be early taught duly to estimate their value; and become so impressed with a sense of the necessity of application, as to use all due diligence in the improvement of the opportunities placed before them,

by the kind affections of their parents, or the benevolence of their friends. Spurning from their minds, while associated in schools, all invidious distinctions, between those who are blest with affectionate parents, possessing their own means of affording education to their children, and those who, less favoured, may be kindly provided for by the bounty of their friends.

The latter are equally under the care and protection of the universal Parent with the former; and the children of the poor, are often seen to rise into eminence and honourable distinction in the community, while the children of the rich, depending too much upon the favoured circumstances of their parents, often fall into habits of indolence, or indulgence in the pleasures of idle diversions, and remain upon the common level, or become degraded by a course of vicious irregularity of conduct, unworthy of the favoured citizens of an enlightened republic; where all the just distinctions of rank between man and man, are founded upon demonstrations of intellectual excellence, and a consistent course of meritorious conduct.

After youth have succeeded, by an industrious use of the means placed in their power, in securing a good common education, there is no room for uneasiness or anxiety, should their worldly circumstances seem adverse to a further uninterrupted progress into more extended branches of learning. Having acquired this first invaluable prize, there is scarcely a situation in our country to be conceived of, where those disposed to acquire further educational knowledge, may not, by their own unaided exertions, realize much advancement.

Books, relating to geography, mathematics, arts, sciences, history, natural philosophy, and all other departments of literary knowledge, exist in abundance. From the private study of these, as leisure is afforded from their necessary avocations in life, they may derive rational pleasure, and greatly add to their general stock of useful knowledge; and thus become the better prepared, to fill with propriety, such

stations in the community, as they may, in years of manhood, be called upon to occupy.

Many, from the ranks of those who have received in their youth only a good common education, have become qualified to fill with dignity, the offices of magistracy, of legislators in their respective states, and of representatives and senators in Congress: the highest stations in our government being open to them, according as their real merits may advance them in the public estimation.

Individual youths in the common or lower walks of life, who may find their inclination peculiarly directed to the pursuit of mathematical studies, or any other particular branch of a more advanced education, may often, by keeping their laudable objects in view, and using with proper application, the means falling within their private reach, find opportunities of throwing themselves under the notice of those in whose power and inclination it may be, to afford them efficient aid. And to watch the evidences and progress, and promote the useful development of native genius, ought to rank high amongst the rational pleasures of the virtuous and wealthy members of a republican community.

Taking a summary view of the subject of education on a broad ground, we should say, that the first step toward the general diffusion of a good common education, would seem to be, a general peculiar care, to bestow a suitable education upon the female part of the rising society.

These, then, beside acquiring an additional interest of character, in connexion with their native loveliness, when they become the heads of rising families, would find a delightful employment of a part of their time, in mingling the first principles of literary instruction with the playful amusements of their infant charges; by which means a knowledge of the first rudiments of education would be secured, and a taste for, and delight in learning implanted, which would be of the highest consequence in their subsequent studies; and

which, in many instances, might be easily extended to a considerable proficiency in the first parts of a good education.

In the next place, common schools, under the management of judicious and qualified tutors, would be sufficient to complete a good common education: and in many of these, are now embraced higher branches, which were formerly never supposed to belong to them.

After these, private boarding schools, embracing a wider range of study, for those who have means and inclination to use them, abound in many parts of the community.

Beyond these again, the various grades of academies and colleges, for the acquirement of foreign and ancient languages, and instruction in the various departments of science, established upon public and more private foundations, are in constant operation, in many states in the Union.

And lastly, there are many institutions termed universities, founded in some instances by the benefactions of individual liberality, but generally, either aided or established, by the authority of the states in which they are located.

Thus are opportunities widely diffused for the acquirement of education in all the departments of literary knowledge, science, and the learned professions; and open to access by youth whose inclinations may lead them to avail themselves of the opportunities presented; and whose parents or friends are favoured with the requisite means of gratifying their desires.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THE EAGLE MAP.

ON presenting to the public a map upon the construction here imperfectly exhibited, if an apology be not necessary, perhaps at least, some notice of the origin of the idea, and some of the reflections of the author upon it, may not be misplaced.

The first sudden impress of the form of the figure upon his attention, was under a combination of peculiar circumstances. A map of the United States happened to hang upon the wall of his apartment, upon which a dim lamp light was reflected. The effect of the light, in the particular position in which it was accidentally placed, seemed, as reflected from the various colourings of the map, to cast a shade over the state of Maine, and to mark a kind of separation between it and the adjoining territory. The close connexion of this state, as, always, under a common view, necessarily combined with the great general ground plan of the Union, he conceives to be the principal reason why the notion of the figure has not before been apprehended.

On its first presentation, he was disposed to discard the idea, as merely a sportive play of the imagination, unworthy of notice. The figure, however, once impressed, could not be effaced from the imagination; but was ever afterward in view when his eye happened to glance on a map, till he was at length induced to give the subject a share of consideration, regarding its possible usefulness and moral bearing.

Arguments which presented in favor of constructing a map embracing the plan of the figure, appeared conclusive with relation to the youth engaged in the

study of the geography of our country. Those arguments were founded upon an apprehension of the increased facility with which lessons may be impressed and retained upon the youthful memory, when the aid of figure, adapted with a tolerable degree of accuracy to the subject of study, can be resorted to. To this opinion it is presumed teachers in general will readily yield their accord, without further remark upon the questions of Why? or Wherefore?

When extending his reflections further, the recollection was of course present, that the figure of the eagle was the figure adopted by our national councils, as our national badge. In this point of view, the coincidence appeared as a circumstance peculiarly striking. A further singular and surprising coincidence presented itself, in the circumstance that the bird is placed in a position perfectly correct, with respect to a correspondence with the lines of latitude and longitude; no variation from the common principles of constructing maps being required, to place it in a natural position.

As the subject has occasionally occupied a further extension of thought, a variety of serious moral reflections have occurred to the mind of the author, in which he is not disposed to anticipate his intelligent readers, who are altogether capable of reflecting for themselves. He will, therefore, under this head, content himself with offering a supposition of a single example, illustrative of the manner in which visible objects, as they stand associated in the mind with ideas of order or deformity, may possibly be more or less productive of moral effects.

If, from a selfish, or misguided policy, the citizens of any one state, should propose to separate their interests from the interests of the Union, and claim a right to withdraw from the general connexion, the ugly chasm which would be produced by carrying their design into effect, would be aptly represented by supposing a line of separation drawn round the seceding state, and admitting its whole internal declinations, and even its very name, to be blotted out

from the eagle map of the United States,—the signs and notices, of all the delightful alternations of river, mountain, hill, and plain—of cities, the seats of commerce and refinement—of villages, the abodes of industry and social enjoyment—of the rural residences of friends whom we love—all shrouded, in a shade of gloomy, impenetrable darkness—and then observing the distortion which would be thus effected, in the beautiful figure before us. Thus, might not a moral repugnance be strengthened, against the open or insidious attempts, of artful, designing men, who might, for some ignoble or selfish end, be disposed, by deceiving their fellow citizens, to attempt a disorganization of the republic?

In the common representations of the eagle as the American ensign, an allusion seems to be generally intended to a martial spirit; and it is therefore represented with an aspect of fierceness, and in an attitude prepared for war. Here, on the contrary, having possession of the whole country, and no enemy to contend with, it is designed to appear as the placid representative of national liberty, and national independence; with an aspect of beneficent mildness, and in an attitude of peace.

It is therefore to be conceived of, as having become wearied and disgusted, with the oppressions, perpetual discords, and tyrannizing of power over right, prevailing from age to age in the old world, and as having, in consequence thereof, taken its flight across the western ocean, in search of a resting place; where its administration of equal rights might be duly appreciated and respected.

Having arrived at the shores of this western world, and taken its ærial circuits with the continent under review, it appears as though arresting its flight—its wings raised with a graceful, natural, and easy curve, as relinquishing their hold on the buoyant atmosphere—and its feet extended, as in the act of gently settling on the rocks of the Florida reef, to exercise a benign

presidence over a territory equal to the length and breadth of its own shadow.

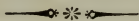
Thus it appears as overshadowing the whole extent of the United States and territories, excepting the state of Maine, and the home of the natives in the distant regions of the west. The citizens of Maine, it is presumed, will not be offended at the impossibility of comprehending their department in the Union, within the regular form of the figure, when we assign to it the appellation of the cap of liberty, attached to the eagle's head.

The present small map, is supposed to be sufficient, in its internal delineations, to serve the purposes of illustrating the subjects of the volume which it accompanies. It may also serve to impart a fair general idea of the design of the figure. Yet it has not the least pretension to showing a specimen of the elegance, with which the combined circumstances of coincidence of figure, and geographical utility, are capable of being represented. By an enlargement of the scale alone, the proportions of the figure would be presented to the eye, with a general aspect greatly improved.

It is contemplated to issue, simultaneously with the present volume, proposals for publishing *by subscription*, an eagle map of the United States, upon a large and liberal scale; to be executed by the ablest artists in a superior style; and intended to furnish an appropriate ornament, to decorate our halls of legislation, judicature, literature, and science, with the library of the retired gentleman, the office of the lawyer, and the retreats of the farmer, manufacturer, and merchant. It is conceived that the ornament would be likely to be viewed with peculiar interest and gratification, because of the circumstance of containing, in correct proportion, a representation of our beloved country.

In the large map proposed, much of the common minutia will be omitted in the engraving, in order to show the figure with greater advantage and beauty.

All the most important items, will, however, be retained, and the place of the smaller supplied by a neatly printed and bound accompanying volume of references; so arranged, as to render all the usual purposes of a map of the United States complete. In exchange for the omitted minutia, will be engraved, the regions of our different mineral and vegetable productions, with various other interesting and ornamental delineations, never heretofore presented in similar works.



CHAPTER XXX.

AGRICULTURE.*

THOUGH agriculture may be properly said to stand foremost amongst the occupations of the citizens of our country, the general subject may not, perhaps, have been viewed with all the importance of consideration, of which its rank amongst the pursuits of the sons of men renders it a proper object. Its discontinuance would cause the fruitful field to become a wilderness; and the luxuriant garden, overspread with brambles, would lose all traces of the cultivator's skill. The wilds of the forest would remain unsubdued; and population, wasting away, before the advances of a

* The present chapter, referring principally, but not exclusively, to the pursuits of agriculture, would seem to have been more appropriately placed in an earlier part of the volume, in a nearer connexion with the chapters upon manufactures and commerce. But as it has been prevented, by a circumstance wholly accidental, from occupying that station, it will stand at present, as the concluding chapter of the second book; where the reader, if he please, may consider it as a summary recapitulation of sentiments, before expressed less plainly, and with less intimate connexion, upon those peculiarly interesting subjects of national concernment. The chapter of legal definitions is transferred to the conclusion of the volume.

constantly encroaching solitude, would leave its abodes upon the surface of this beautiful dwelling place of social delights, to become again the dens and ranges of untamed beasts of prey.

If we look to the other side of the picture, and behold the skilful agriculturist, pursuing his annual course, with a steady, rational, well directed aim, we perceive every season furnishing fresh evidences of the wisdom of his measures, and pouring its rich additional rewards, into the lap of patient, persevering industry.

But, the character of the agriculturist, becomes much more interesting, when we view him as he really is—an agent, acting in co-operation with that supreme Intelligence, which has given life and permanence, to those invigorating powers of nature, by which alone, the labors of the husbandman are rendered effectual. His duty is to prepare the ground, and scatter the seed in due season. Yet, without the influence of the “early or the latter rain,”—which are never at his command—the fructifying principle, by which the earth sends forth her golden harvests, must remain inoperative.

Whether a controlling Providence may command the operations of nature to proceed according to general or special laws, it is presumed, it will never be his proper business to inquire; or to determine by his finite powers, the secret causes which sometimes operate, by permission of the Infinite. If blight or mildew—“the drought by day, or the frost by night”—be permitted to encroach upon the labors of one season, he has no right to complain. The next, may compensate his patient submission seven fold.

Yet is he the most independent of human beings; because all others are dependent upon him. He feeds the idle and the dissipated, who spend their abundance in rioting and reckless waste, regardless of the sources from whence their supplies are derived. He provides for the widow and the fatherless; and the whole civilized world, looks to him as its purveyor.

The enlightened agriculturist, may be viewed as a patriarch amongst the people over whom he presides. His cultivated mind, perceives and appreciates, the true principles of a wise and just government. His servants, and the junior members of his family, are appointed their portions of labor with a kind regard to their varied powers, and without oppression. And the animal creation under his dominion, enjoy the sweets and pleasures of their existence, unalloyed by circumstances of careless neglect, or the irregular operations of an inconsiderate caprice.

While he feels a rational delight in beholding the expanding bud, and the opening flower—the pledges of his future reward—his grateful mind is raised in sublime contemplation, upon the Great First Cause. The influence of his example, may be seen to spread from field to field, and from district to district, by the improvements which his discriminating judgment, and the happy effects of his example have introduced; and by a consequent annual enlargement of the means, by which countless multitudes may, upon our national domains, be amply sustained.

To those to whom the pursuits of agriculture are most attractive, our country affords opportunities beyond any other region of the earth with which we have any acquaintance. If a young man be disposed to seek, with the selected partner of his life, a habitation even in the western wilds, and plant himself in solitude upon some chosen spot where the soil provided for the field of his industry may best accord with his choice, he will soon find the social circle extending itself around him, and every season adding some substantial increase to the comforts and enjoyments of his beloved family. His wilderness will soon become a fruitful field; and the lot of his inheritance, presenting the evidences of his well directed industry, will bear no resemblance to the “garden of the sluggard,” “covered with briers and thorns.”

But, in a country like ours, having within itself every circumstance, and with few exceptions, every

material, necessary to our accommodation, and complete independence of all other nations, it will never be expected that all our citizens should be agriculturists. There will always be found a due proportion, whose genius and inclinations will dispose them to other pursuits, equally honourable, and equally advantageous to the great whole. Thus, while one portion of our citizens is engaged as agriculturists, in providing the comforts of the table, for the whole population, another portion, pursuing the direction of native genius, and acquired skill, will be engaged, with equal industry and honour, as manufacturers, in providing suitable array for the whole. And a third, and a fourth class, in the pursuit of other objects of industry, by which the whole may be furnished with all other rational accommodations to be desired in a refined society.

Other citizens, again, will be found, in sufficient numbers, who, from education and habit, will be qualified to occupy the place of the merchant; to manage the business of exchanges in the community; and to discover the best modes of disposing of the surplus products of the whole national industry; and through whom will be introduced, all articles of foreign growth or manufacture, which it may yet be found expedient to import. Thus, may agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, go hand in hand, under a beautiful, well regulated, national system.

Some theorists, whose arguments are suited to their own peculiar interests, will tell us, that these are selfish principles; and that true philanthropy would teach us to employ the poor of other nations, who are suffering for want of bread, as our manufacturers. But, who can reasonably suppose, that under the general plan of a wise Providence, nations separated from each other by immense oceans, should ever be intended to depend upon each other for the means of existence? It may be rationally believed, that the produce of the soil, the circumstances, and most judicious modes of employment of the people,

of every nation, would, if justly appropriated, and wisely and seasonably directed and administered, be all-sufficient for the comfortable maintenance of its population.

If, then, the nations of the old world, distrusting each other's honesty, choose to maintain armies of hundreds of thousands, spending, in worse than useless idleness, the fruits of the labours of the industrious poor, while they are jealously watching the motions of each other—if the pampered landlord, upon whom the caprice of remote ages, has bestowed the control of immense tracts of the national domain, shall be permitted to devote vast portions of the soil to the exclusive purposes of his own pleasures and amusements, while tens of thousands, who might be comfortably supported upon them by their own labour, remain the victims of hopeless destitution—if the possessor of millions, which were never acquired by his own industry, shall spend uncounted sums from those millions in voluptuous vanity or in midnight revelling and debauch, regardless of the distresses of those from whom his supplies of food and raiment are derived, and deaf to the cries of their children, suffering for want of bread, let the oppressor, in every nation, answer for the wickedness of his own conduct. It surely cannot be *our* duty, to go to far distant lands, in quest of objects upon whom to bestow this kind of charity, while many of our own population would, in consequence, remain unprovided with the means of useful employment, by which to insure their own comfort, and the education of their own offspring.

RUDIMENTS
OF
NATIONAL KNOWLEDGE.



BOOK III.



INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

IT is our design to devote this third book to an account,—according to our settled plan of brevity,—of the states and territories, in their several separate capacities.

Chapter I. will contain a description of the principal waters of each. In this chapter, those rivers will be noticed, which serve either as partial or more extended channels of navigation, to the states particularly interested in them, with some of the principal rivers which are essentially useful, in plans of internal improvement by canals, while they serve to fertilize and beautify the regions through which they flow. To notice by name, all the noble streams, which may, in some future day, be devoted to the purpose of supplying canals, or which contribute to diffuse the most lively and pleasing interest over a thousand varying landscapes, and scenes of rural beauty or romantic grandeur, adorning every state in our Union, would be passing beyond the limits of our present plan.

Chapter II. will be devoted to giving a comparative view of the face of the country, soil, agricultural products, manufactures, and trade of each state.

In chapter III. will be found notices of the cities, and principal trading and manufacturing towns, showing generally, their amount of population, according with the census of 1830. By a view of their respective population, an estimate of their comparative size and importance may be generally inferred.

In chapter IV. will be exhibited, tables of the counties of each state, with the seats of judicature in each county.

Though the plan of arrangement under which the different subjects will be presented may appear uncommon, it has been adopted from an apprehension that it will be found to be an improvement upon the method heretofore generally in use. To trace each class of subjects, throughout the states, to its conclusion, it has been conceived, will contribute to impress the information designed to be conveyed, with greater efficiency; and that the circumstances of each state, compared with others, will be more clearly comprehended, and readily retained upon the memory, than when the attention is alternately changed, in quick succession, from one class of subjects to another.

If, moreover, it should be at any time desirable to view in connexion, all the information which is given with relation to any particular state, the simplicity of the arrangement is conceived to be such, that the student, or other reader, can instantly turn to the page on which the desired additional information may be found. If such a course should be often necessary, perhaps an additional advantage would be found to result from the circumstance of the attention becoming brightened, and the memory strengthened, by a habit of inquiry, comparison, and research.

As students will always have the advantage of a map, while engaged in the study or perusal of the work, it is apprehended, that the boundaries of the

states, and their geographical bearings from each other, will be more readily and lastingly impressed upon the memory, when the knowledge of them is obtained through their own research and observation upon the map, than by any other means. It is therefore believed, that it would be an unnecessary extension of the labors of the printer, and at best, a dry, formal compliance with customary forms, to insert them in printed tables.

In his descriptions in this book, it has been the study of the author to avoid any considerable repetition of his former observations, where he has treated of any subject or circumstance in a national point of view; and to confine himself principally, to additional items of information, where the same subjects recur.

In this volume, it will be observed, that the author has adopted a mode of tracing the states from the north-eastern extremity, as they stand in geographical connexion, till we reach Louisiana; taking next, the six remaining states, upon the Ohio and Mississippi, as they most regularly occur in succession.

In casual conversation—in mere general inference—and sometimes in public debate—it may be found convenient, without the necessity of referring to any exactly defined boundaries, to express ourselves, with relation to different portions of our Union, by the general terms, eastern, northern, middle, southern, western, &c. But to divide the states into groups, by lines of exact demarkation, according to the method of modern geographers, is not perceived to be necessary, or tending to any point of usefulness. In the present work, therefore, the plan has been departed from; partly from motives of convenience. But a desire has also been predominant to avoid sectional distinctions in general, and to present the Union as one great whole: its parts standing in a mutual relation to, and dependence on, each other, for a mutual interchange of benefits and kind offices, as a family of brethren, united

by a common interest, and in possession of a noble, if not an unequalled, common inheritance.

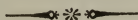
From this view of the subject, the method adopted from motives of convenience, receives in the mind of the author additional value; from the tendency it may possibly have, to foreclose the consideration of selfish sectional interests, and counteract the contracted policy of sectional preferences and partialities.

It appears, however, that our modern geographers are not agreed in the manner of forming their groups. Individual fancy appears to have been the rule by which they have been governed, rather than by any established national agreement, adopted by general consent; some dividing by one set of fanciful crooked lines, and some by others, and perhaps no two of them alike. Some of those arrangements have appeared to the author as involving a great degree of awkwardness and geographical absurdity.

Were the author disposed to pursue a similar method, he would probably follow the example of his predecessors, by striking out a plan of his own. The six New England states, eastward of New York, he would still call the "eastern states." The remainder he would divide into two departments only—"northern" and "southern." The dividing line he would propose, should be the line, which, with very little irregularity, separates Virginia, Kentucky, and Missouri state, upon the north, from North Carolina, Tennessee, and the territory of Arkansas on the south. By this ideal arrangement the portions would be nearly equal, and the necessity of following many awkward zigzag courses would be avoided.

It may be further observed, that as the south point of Florida is in latitude twenty-five degrees, and the north point of Maine, as now represented in our maps, and Isle Royal in lake Superior, are each in latitude forty-eight degrees, the division line proposed, being on a parallel of thirty-six degrees, thirty minutes, is exactly on a medium between them. Thus would each section embrace exactly an equal

range of latitude, and furnish a more rational and palpable ground for sectional denominations, derived from a consideration of equal ranges of latitude, rather than a supposed difference of habits and manners of the citizens. Should some future age show an additional number of states organized in the Missouri territory, it may then become a consideration, whether to denote those west of the Mississippi, including Missouri, as the "western states."



CHAPTER I.

WATERS OF THE SEVERAL STATES.

SEC. I. MAINE.—The extensive sea coast of Maine is indented with many inlets of the sea, affording numerous harbors, and navigation to short distances.

The Penobscot river passes from the north into Penobscot bay, near the middle of the coast. It affords a ship navigation to Bangor, fifty-four miles from the head of the bay, which is a beautiful and extensive sheet of water, extending thirty miles from the ocean, and affording many advantages to navigation.

The Kennebeck rises in the Moosehead lake, and runs south into the ocean near Wiscasset. Its tides flow to Augusta, forty-two miles, affording navigation for sloops.

The Androscoggin enters the state from New Hampshire, in the west, and runs south-easterly, into

Kennebeck, at its mouth. Its navigation is short for sea vessels, but much more extensive for boats.

The St. Croix river, and Passamaquoddy bay, into which it enters, separate the lower eastern part of the state from the British province of New Brunswick; the bay discharging in the bay of Funda. Its tides are not extensive, though they rise to an amazing height, sometimes exceeding forty feet.

SEC. II. NEW HAMPSHIRE.—The Connecticut river is the dividing line between this state and Vermont. It has a navigation by flat boats, by means of canalling, and otherwise improving its different falls, from hence to the tide. Other rivers of the state, though numerous, are small; passing into Massachusetts and Maine. The Merrimack intersects the state near the middle, and passing by Concord, continues south into Massachusetts. It then turns north-eastward, and enters the ocean near Newburyport. But by a canal continued south-east, it has a direct connexion with Boston harbor. The state includes a very limited portion of sea coast, at its south-east corner.

SEC. III. VERMONT.—The Connecticut river separates the state from New Hampshire. Lake Champlain, on the north-west, separates it from New York, and furnishes the only natural channel of navigation to the ocean, through the St. Lawrence. The want of the use of that channel, is well supplied, for the purposes of a convenient transport, by the northern canal of New York, connecting the lake with the tides of the Hudson.

SEC. IV. MASSACHUSETTS.—This state is intersected from north to south, in its westerly part, by the Connecticut river, navigable by boats. Its other rivers in the east, are small, affording very little means of natural inland navigation, but plentiful waters for the supply of canals. Merrimack is the chief. The state is, however, well supplied with con-

venient havens, on Massachusetts, Cape Cod, and Buzzard's bays, for the reception and harbor of shipping.

SEC. V. RHODE ISLAND.—This little state is abundantly watered, by the ocean on its south, and the bay of Naraganset, and its branches intersecting its eastern parts, and extending twenty-eight miles inland, when it receives Providence river five miles below the town.

SEC. VI. CONNECTICUT.—Connecticut is intersected by three rivers from north to south; all discharging in Long Island Sound. Housatonic, in the west—Connecticut near the middle—Thames near the east boundary. The Connecticut is navigable for sloops to about fifty miles inland. The tides of the Thames extend seventeen miles. The whole south coast of the state bounding on Long Island Sound is by that means well watered. A good boat navigation is extended across the state by means of improvements on Connecticut river.

SEC. VII. NEW YORK.—The lakes Erie and Ontario, with their connecting and discharging rivers, bounding the western and northern parts of the state, have been already noticed in our second book.

The Hudson river rises in the northern part of the state. Its course, for more than two hundred miles, to the city of New York, is nearly a straight line south. A direct course of such extent, intersecting high mountains, is anomalous, as respects the rivers of America. Its importance, as a great thoroughfare of trade, is elsewhere noted.

The Mohawk is a branch of the Hudson, discharging near Albany. Its sources are near the east end of lake Ontario, and its length one hundred and fifty miles. It is particularly distinguished, as furnishing a site along its border, for the great western canal.

On the north-east, dividing the state from Vermont, is the long narrow lake Champlain; much noted in American history, as the scene of many military occurrences.

In the middle and western parts of the state, are many small oblong lakes, of various extent. These communicate with lake Ontario: and the level plain in the upper country, upon which they are situated, being a high table land, they afford at their outlets, and on the streams passing from them, many powerful waterfalls, adapted to manufacturing purposes.

The Genessee river waters a rich country in the western part of the state; crossing it from Pennsylvania, and entering Ontario near its middle.

The Delaware river, rising in the state, separates it from the north-east of Pennsylvania.

The Susquehanna also, takes its rise in New York, passing southward into Pennsylvania.

The channel of New York harbour, which separates the city from Long Island, is called the East river. It is an arm of the sea; and in its passage eastward, expands into a wide water, called Long Island Sound. In its channel, eight miles from New York, is a crooked narrow rocky pass, which is often called Hellgate, its original Dutch name being *Horllgatt*, signifying a whirlpool. It is of dangerous navigation, except at high water. At this pass, the tides meet from each direction, but press earliest and heaviest from the east; and, at the times of their influx, as well as among the rocks at low water, a turbulent commotion is presented of awful appearance, and much dreaded by navigators. Yet this dangerous pass, has sometimes, on extraordinary occasions, been navigated at high water by large ships, and for steamboats and other small vessels is then perfectly safe.

SEC. VIII. NEW JERSEY.—The river and bay of Delaware, bounds the whole extent of the state, from its north-western point to Cape May. The

Hudson on the north-east, separates it from New York. Other rivers are the Raritan, navigable two miles above New Brunswick, and nineteen miles from its discharge into Raritan bay at Amboy. The Hackinsack and Passaick, emptying in Newark bay, and Great and Little Egg Harbour, on the south-east sea coast. Many of the large and small creeks, on both sides of the state, admit the influx of the tides, to some miles inland, and furnish abundant facilities of conveyance, of lumber, fuel, and the products of agriculture and the iron mines, to the markets of New York and Philadelphia, by boats and sloops.

SEC. IX. PENNSYLVANIA.—The principal rivers of Pennsylvania, east of the Apalachian mountains, are the Delaware and Susquehanna, noted in our second book. These have many branches. The Lehigh, connecting with the Delaware at Easton, is a bold, rocky, and rugged stream, presenting many strong rapids, and incapable of much use for boat navigation, before the construction of the noble canal, now in operation from the vicinity of the coal mines of Mauch Chunk, to its junction with the Delaware.

The Schuylkill, passing on the west side of Philadelphia, near which is the head of its tide water, is of similar rugged character, but now improved, by slack-water and canal constructions, to near its head, one hundred and eight miles from Philadelphia. Its western branches furnish the means of a connexion, by the Union canal, in full operation, with the waters of the Susquehanna.

The branches of the Susquehanna, in the middle and northern counties of the state, are numerous, and several of them are navigable for boats to great distances; besides affording ample means for the extension of canal communication, in various directions: some of which have been heretofore noticed.

West of the mountains, the Alleghany river is collected from many heads, rising in the north-west parts of the state, and south-west of New York.

The Monongahela is collected in a similar manner, from the south-west of the state and Virginia. These two, uniting at Pittsburgh, form the Ohio.

SEC. X. DELAWARE.—Excepting the Delaware, separating it from New Jersey, the rivers of this small state, are all of comparatively inconsiderable size; though it has many tide creeks, communicating with the Delaware, which afford convenient sloop navigation, to some miles inland, and furnish great facilities, for the conveyance of timber, and the products of agriculture, and the extensive northern manufactories, to a choice of markets. George's creek furnishes a channel, connecting with the thoroughfare canal, passing across the peninsula.

SEC. XI. MARYLAND.—The rivers on the Eastern Shore of Maryland, are necessarily short. The principal are Elk, Chester, Wye, Choptank, and Pocomoke. Back creek, between Elk and Chester, affords a channel of connexion with the canal, which unites the bays of Chesapeak and Delaware, and is therefore, an important navigable stream.

The Chesapeak bay and the beautiful Potomac, have been heretofore noticed in our national sketches.

Other principal rivers on the western shore, are the Patuxent and the Patapsco.

The Susquehanna, entering the state from the north, discharges in the head of Chesapeak bay. The tides pass up it only about five miles, to Port Deposit.

SEC. XII. The DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, besides the passage through it of the beautiful Potomac, includes a short branch of that river, called East Branch, which affords deep anchorage, and a safe and excellent harbour, for the national vessels, at the public navy yard.

SEC. XIII. VIRGINIA.—The Potomac divides the state from Maryland, by its several meandering

and circuitous courses, from its mouth on the Chesapeake bay, to its fountain head. From the head of its tides, in the District of Columbia, its valley affords a passage for the Chesapeake and Ohio canal, through the Alleghany mountains.

James' river rises in the range of the Alleghany mountains, and running eastward, discharges at Hampton roads, near the mouth of Chesapeake bay. It is navigable for small sea vessels to Richmond; by its several windings, nearly one hundred miles inland. Batteaux traverse it two hundred and twenty miles above Richmond into a fine, beautiful, agricultural district. It has numerous branches, navigable to short distances. A south branch, named Appomatox, affords sloop navigation to Petersburg.

York river—famous in revolutionary history—is formed from the Pamunky and Mataposny rivers. It affords the means of passing small vessels, thirty-five miles from the junction of those branches, to its discharge in the Chesapeake. Its course is between James' river and Rappahannock, and nearly parallel with them.

The Rappahannock rises near the Blue mountain, and is navigable from Fredericksburgh to its discharge in the Chesapeake—a course of one hundred and ten miles.

The Shanandoah is an inland branch of the Potomac, which has a north-east course, watering a very fertile and beautiful valley, between the Blue Ridge, and the more western ranges of the Alleghany, to its discharge at Harper's ferry.

The Ohio, forms the north-west boundary of the state.

The Kenhawa, has its sources among the mountains of North Carolina; where it is called New river. Entering Virginia, it passes north-westerly, across the state, and discharges in the Ohio at Point Pleasant; receiving in its course through the state the tribute of nine or ten smaller rivers.

The Roanoke, rises among the mountains of Virginia, and passes south-easterly into North Carolina.

These rivers are all composed of numerous branches, by which the state is abundantly watered.

SEC. XIV. NORTH CAROLINA.—Albemarle Sound is a bay of considerable expansion, passing into the state from the east, to the distance of forty-five miles. It receives from the north numerous branches, navigable to short distances. The principal of these is formed from the small rivers Blackwater, Nottaway, and Meherron, which rise in Virginia.

The Roanoke enters the state from Virginia, and discharges in the head of Albemarle Sound.

Pamlico Sound is a large basin of the sea, inclosed by the long narrow island, which, by a projecting angle, forms cape Hatteras.

Pamlico river is navigable for small sea vessels forty miles, to the town of Washington. Its principal head branch is Tar river.

Neuse river rises in the interior of the state, and discharges in Pamlico Sound. It is navigable for sea vessels to Newbern—forty miles.

Cape Fear river rises in the northern parts of the state, and discharges in the Atlantic ocean, twenty miles below Wilmington.

The Peedee and Santee rivers, pass from the northern and western parts of the state, into South Carolina.

SEC. XV. SOUTH CAROLINA.—The Great Peedee, entering the state from North Carolina, discharges in the ocean, a few miles below Georgetown. It receives in its course the Little Peedee, flowing from North Carolina. It is navigable for vessels of sixty tons nearly two hundred miles.

The Santee river, entering the state from North Carolina, receives from the west the Congaree, composed of several branches, and running south-easterly, enters the ocean near the mouth of Peedee. In North

Carolina, it is called the Catawba, and before its junction with the Congaree, it is called the Wateree.

The Edisto is a small river, entering the ocean at St. Helena Sound.

The Savannah river forms the dividing line between this state and Georgia, in its whole distance from the south-west point of North Carolina. It is navigable for small craft three hundred miles by its windings from Augusta to its mouth.

SEC. XVI. GEORGIA.—The Atamaha waters the middle of the state, from near its northern boundary to its discharge in the ocean, near the middle of the south-east coast. Its principal branches are, the Oconee and Ocmulgee.

The Ogechee runs between the Atamaha and the Savannah, and discharges in the ocean, near the mouth of the latter.

The Savannah bounds the state on the side of South Carolina.

The Chatahoochee and Flint rivers, unite at the south-west point of the state, and pass through Florida, to the gulf of Mexico, by the name of Apalachicola. The Chatahoochee divides the south-west part of the state from Alabama. The upper part of it waters the north-west part of Georgia.

SEC. XVII. ALABAMA.—Mobile bay is an expanded water, projecting into the south end of the state, from the gulf of Mexico, westward of Florida.

The Tombeckbee river, enters the state from the eastern line of Mississippi, and receiving in its course the Black Warrior river, forms a conjunction with the Alabama. When united, they compose the Mobile river, which discharges in the head of Mobile bay.

The Coosa is formed of various branches, bearing various names, rising among the terminations of the Alleghany mountains, in the north-west of Georgia. After entering the state, it meanders to the west, and

afterwards to the south, till at the Hickory Grounds, it receives the Talapoosa. From thence it bears the name of Alabama; which, by a very crooked course, passes southward, till it is joined by the Tombeckbee, forming the Mobile.

The Catahoochee separates the south-east part of the state from Georgia.

The north part of the state is intersected by the Tennessee river, which enters the state at its north-east point, and after a very crooked course, returns into Tennessee, at the north-west point of Alabama.

SEC. XVIII. MISSISSIPPI.—The great Mississippi is the western boundary of the state. The principal branches, which pass into it after watering the state, are the Yazoo and Black rivers.

Pearl river, after watering the middle of the state, becomes the dividing line between it and Louisiana, discharging into lakes Borgne and Pontchartrain, by several outlets.

The Pascagoula is formed of many small rivers, which water the south-east part of the state. Taking a south course, it enters the gulf of Mexico, near lake Borgne.

The north-eastern section of the state, is plentifully watered by the Tombeckbee.

SEC. XIX. LOUISIANA.—Lake Borgne is a large inlet from the gulf of Mexico, in the eastern extremity of the state. Lake Pontchartrain, an extensive water, situated north of New Orleans, is connected with lake Borgne by a strait, at the mouth of Pearl river. At its western end it connects by a strait, with the smaller lake Maurepas, which receives Amite river.

The southern part of the state, being a flat, marshy country, contains many small lakes, and passages for water, bearing different names. Some of them connect with the Mississippi, at great distances from its principal discharge, and serve as outlets, for a part

of the immense body of water descending its vast channel.

The Mississippi bounds the upper part of the state eastward, and passing south-east, enters the gulf of Mexico by many outlets; which appear to have changed their position, with the advances of time, according as the vast alluvial deposits of sediment, descending from the upper country, may have formed new embankments, and caused the waters to open for themselves fresh channels.

The Sabine river, approaching the state from Mexico, bounds the greater part of its western side to the gulf of Mexico.

Red river enters the north-west of the state, from the Arkansas territory; and passing south-east, joins the Mississippi, near the south-west point of the state of Mississippi.

The Washita enters the state from the north, and unites with Red river, twenty miles above its mouth.

SEC. XX. TENNESSEE.—The Mississippi is the western boundary of the state.

Tennessee river rises among the mountains, on the confines of Virginia; and passing south-westerly, between their ridges, enters Alabama. Crossing that state, it returns into Tennessee, and passes northward into Kentucky.

Cumberland river enters the state from the south-east of Kentucky, and after a meandering course of nearly two hundred miles, returns into Kentucky, near the egress of the Tennessee.

SEC. XXI. KENTUCKY.—Ohio bounds the state on the north, and the Mississippi on the west.

The Tennessee and Cumberland rivers cross the state near its western extremity, where they combine with the Ohio.

Green river waters the state from its middle parts, and unites with the Ohio, near the south-west confines of Indiana.

Kentucky and Licking rivers abundantly water the eastern parts of the state, and enter the Ohio—the former at Port William, fifty miles above Louisville, and the latter, opposite Cincinnati.

The branches of the Cumberland river, are spread over the south-east of the state, before it enters Tennessee.

SEC. XXII. OHIO.—The Ohio river bounds this state on the south, and separates it from Virginia and Kentucky.

The Muskingum, the Sciota, and the Great Miami, after watering the middle parts of the state, descend into the Ohio—the first at Marietta—the second at Portsmouth, near the middle longitude of the state—and the last, on the line of Indiana.

The Maumee, crossing the north-west part of the state, enters lake Erie, through the corner of the Michigan territory.

The Cayahoga, a small river, enters lake Erie at Cleaveland. It supplies a part of the line of canal, through the state, southward.

SEC. XXIII. INDIANA.—The Ohio is its southern boundary.

The Wabash, formed from many streams in the northerly part of the state, takes a south-west direction, to the border of Illinois. From thence, it marks the line between the two states, one hundred and fifty miles, to its junction with the Ohio.

The many branches of White river, are distributed over the south section of the state. This river enters the Wabash, fifty miles above its mouth.

The northern section of the state, is watered by branches of the Maumee of lake Erie—the St. Joseph's of lake Michigan—and streams descending to the Illinois. In the north-west, the state is connected with lake Michigan.

SEC. XXIV. ILLINOIS.—The Mississippi is its western boundary, and the Wabash the eastern boundary of its lower part. On the south is the Ohio.

The Illinois river, by its many branches, waters the north-east, and middle parts of the state, and passing diagonally, enters the Mississippi above the mouth of the Missouri.

The north-west of the state is watered by Rock river, and the south-west by Kaskaskia,—tributaries to the Mississippi. The north-east is connected with lake Michigan.

SEC. XXV. MISSOURI.—The Mississippi bounds the great extent of its east side; but De Moyon a small part of the north-east.

The great Missouri crosses the state near its middle, from the Missouri territory to the Mississippi.

The important southern branches of the Missouri, are the Osage,—an extensive river, which enters the state from the west, and unites with the Missouri about the middle of the state—and the Gasconade, which rises in the Ozack mountains; and running northward, enters the Missouri river eastward of the Osage.

The principal branches of the Missouri, which enter it from the north, are the Grand river, and the Great and Little Charitan.

SEC. XXVI. MICHIGAN TERRITORY.—This territory being nearly enclosed by the large lakes Michigan, Huron, St. Clair, and Erie, its rivers are all, comparatively, short and small. The chief are St. Joseph's, in the south-west—Grand river, in the west—Ottoway, discharging in Grand Traverse bay, in the north-west—and Saginaw river and bay, in the east. Saginaw bay projects into the territory, from lake Huron, nearly sixty miles.

SEC. XXVII. NORTH-WESTERN TERRITORY. Mississippi is its western boundary.

Wisconsin, or Ouisconsin river, running from the north to the south-west of the territory, discharges in the Mississippi, at Prairie du Chiens, or Dog Meadow.

Chippeway, St. Croix, and Rum rivers, are branches of the Mississippi, discharging more northward, in succession as named: the latter near the falls of St. Anthony.

St. Louis's river communicates with the west end of lake Superior, which bounds much of the north of the territory, and Michigan of the east.

SEC. XXVIII. MISSOURI TERRITORY.—The great Missouri, is exceedingly serpentine in its course, running, by its windings, nearly 2000 miles, from the Rocky mountains, till it enters the state of Missouri.

Its south-western branches, Kongas, Platte, and Yellow Stone, are large, and very extensive, rising in the Rocky mountains.

Its most extensive northern branch, is James river, which runs south, crossing five degrees of latitude.

The Arkansas, divides between this territory and Mexico, for a great distance, from the Rocky mountains eastward. Afterward crossing the territory, it enters the Arkansas territory, and passes into the Mississippi.

De Moyer, and St. Peter's rivers, are branches of the Upper Mississippi; the former discharging at the state of Missouri.

Red river, of the north, passes north, from the north-east of the territory into the British dominions.

The Columbia river, formed by the junction of Lewis's river and Clarke's river, rising in the Rocky mountains, passes westward into the Pacific ocean.

Though we have heretofore treated of this territory, as extending to the Pacific ocean, it appears to be a growing custom with geographers, to denominate the western part, from the Rocky mountains to the Pacific, "The Western," or "Oregon territory."

When this name is found in modern authors, its application may be thus understood.

SEC. XXIX. ARKANSAS.—The Arkansas river enters the territory from the north, one hundred and fifty miles west of the state of Missouri, and running south-easterly, four hundred miles, enters the Mississippi, seventy-five miles above the line of Louisiana.

The Canadian river, composed of three large branches, embraces much of the western part, and unites with the Arkansas, near the middle of the territory.

White river enters the Mississippi from the north, near the mouth of the Arkansas. Its many, and wide spread branches, water the north-eastern part of the territory.

Red river, on the south, separates the territory from Mexico, and passes into Louisiana.

The Washita waters the south-east section of the territory, till it enters Louisiana.

SEC. XXX. TERRITORY OF FLORIDA.—The coasts of Florida, being surrounded on three sides by the Atlantic and gulf of Mexico, are generally flat and level. They are abundantly indented with inlets and bays, extending to short distances inland, which receive numerous small streams.

St. John's river rises in the southern part of the territory, and running two hundred miles northward, nearly parallel with the coast, enters the ocean from the north-east of the territory.

The Apalachicola crosses the territory from the south-west point of Georgia.

CHAPTER II.

COMPARATIVE VIEWS OF THE
STATES.

SECTION I. MAINE.

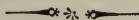
A LARGE proportion of Maine is yet a wilderness but little explored, and therefore is but little known.

Its vast forests, where the labors of man have penetrated, abound with timber of various names and descriptions; suitable for the purposes of ship building, and for masts, spars, scantling for house building, boards, and general lumber. Many of the inhabitants find a profitable employment in penetrating the forests, and converting their products into such forms as their different markets require; for which purpose they have many saw mills. Great quantities of their inferior wood are converted into potash.

The southern parts of the state, only, have been cleared. The soil and climate are not favorable to the production of wheat. The surface is generally rough and uneven—better adapted to grazing than annual cultivation; though large crops of summer produce are raised. Oats grow luxuriantly, and the potatoe is cultivated in abundance, on their new grounds, with little labor.

Many of the people are engaged in the fisheries, and business connected with them. And many others

pursuing a sea faring line, are employed in the trade of conveying the produce of their fisheries, their forests, and their grazing farms, to their various markets; and in extending their commerce largely in the coasting trade, as well as more distant enterprises. An important item of export consists in great quantities of lime, which they manufacture from their native lime stone, and send to distant ports secured in tight hogsheads. The amount of shipping owned in the state, is very large, in comparison with its general population. The business of manufacturing is not yet extensive. The air of this most northern state is pure and healthy, though the climate is subject to great extremes of heat and cold.



SECTION II. NEW HAMPSHIRE.

THE northern parts of New Hampshire are rough and mountainous, and except on the high, rocky, sterile elevations, abounding with timber.

This section of the state contains the highest mountains east of the Mississippi, under the general name of the White Mountains, though different peaks and elevations bear different names. Mount Washington, in Coos county, is the highest; its elevation being 6224 feet above the level of the sea; where the snow lies ten months in the year, and during the remaining season, it is generally capped with a dense white fog. Its elevation renders it visible at a great distance at sea, and it is to mariners an important landmark.

The remaining forests furnish the means for an extensive manufacture of potash.

The middle parts are hilly, and though in these regions, and in the south, are many fertile and well cultivated tracts, yet the general character of the soil renders it more fit for grazing, than for annual cul-

tivation. Hence, dairies, and the raising of cattle, horses, and sheep, are important objects of attention.

The state contains mines of iron ore. The produce of these, and of the forests and dairies, furnish the chief articles of export to the industrious and orderly population; except so far as they participate in the business of the fisheries; but in these, as they have so little sea coast, and but one port, they are less interested than the people of other states. Manufactures, however, are becoming a concern of growing importance.



SECTION III. VERMONT.

THE state being divided longitudinally, by the Green mountain, into its eastern and western sections, and this elevation being itself rough, and in some parts lofty and rugged, extends its character of unevenness to each section, excepting the extreme eastern and western borders. The soil is, however, generally productive, and the cleared grounds are devoted to agriculture and pasturage, as the character of the different portions indicates to be to the most advantage.

The cultivators pay much attention to the raising of horses, cattle, and sheep, for the supply of distant markets, and for the growth of wool; and the feeding of cattle and keeping dairies, are in general, leading objects.

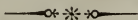
The forests remain to be extensive, and abound with valuable timber; and the manufacture of potash is largely pursued. Late discoveries have brought to light iron mines, of the most superior quality; the working of which has become an object of large business, and of great interest. The state contains very extensive quarries of beautiful marble; which receives the finest polish; and is sent to other parts as an

article of trade. Their manufactures of wool and cotton, are lively, profitable, and growing concerns.

As in the other New England states, wheat is but little cultivated, except on the western border. Rye, and summer produce generally, are the objects of the farmer's annual attention. From these they feed their fattening cattle, and sustain their families.

In the New England states generally, the apple orchard is an object of great interest; and cider, as a luxury, their principal drink: but the climate does not admit of the perfect growth and ripening of the peach.

This state having no shipping port, its export trade, except in the stock which travels to market on foot, is conducted either by land transportation, to Boston, Troy, and Albany, or by means of the northern canal of New York, or the flat boat navigation of Connecticut river. The state, on the whole, is increasing in wealth, and is a thriving and prosperous section of the Union; the habits of the population being those of industry and general morality; and the mass of the people well educated in common literature.



SECTION IV. MASSACHUSETTS.

THE surface of this state exhibits great variety. Much of the soil abounds with loose stones, as well as with those of a large size; so firmly fixed in the ground as to present many obstructions to the plough. Of the first, the farmers, as in other New England states, build their fences, and the latter render the improved grounds generally, more fit for pasturage than annual cultivation. Agriculture, however, claims an important rank amongst the pursuits of the inhabitants; and for its encouragement, and for mutual improvement, by a communication of experimental knowledge, societies are formed; and annual exhibi-

tions of specimens of production of live stock, of improvements in implements, and skill in the operations of husbandry, are instituted.

The eastern parts of the state are generally uneven, and in some districts poor and sandy. As we advance westward, the hills increase in height, till in the western section, the surface becomes very mountainous. In the valley of the Connecticut river, however, and in some other districts, the surface is pleasant, the quality of the soil excellent, and the farms highly and profitably cultivated.

The timber of the state, crossing its middle from east to west, is observed to be generally dwarfish, and fit for little use, except for a plentiful supply of fuel.

Manufactures have become a great and very important object of pursuit, and are efficiently conducted, upon an extensive scale, in different establishments, in many parts of the state, both in the east and in the west. Of these, those of cotton, and wool, are perhaps the most prominent. Other branches are nevertheless numerous. Amongst them we number crown and common window glass; machine, and hand cards; machinery of various kinds; leather, nails, shoes, straw hats, and a great variety of other articles.

The raising of sheep, for their supplies of wool, is an object of great interest in the New England states generally.

The subject of general education, claims a remarkable share of attention; and their common schools are established and systematized by law. There is rarely to be found a member of the community, who is not sufficiently taught in school literature, for the common purposes of life. Scholars of a higher grade are numerous; and the publishers of books appear to be emulous of excelling, in their number and fitness of productions, designed for the moral instruction of children and youth.

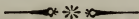
SECTION V. RHODE ISLAND.

THE people of this state partake of the general character of the other New England states, with respect to industry and moral habits. Though the state is the smallest in the Union its surface is diversified—the islands, and parts of the coast, being very fertile, and very beautiful and well cultivated, and the northern parts hilly.

The state is famed for the large quantity, and good quality of its cheese; which is an important article of export.

Its manufactures, particularly of cotton goods, are very extensively conducted; and have been the source of wealth to individuals engaged in them. Here, the first regular enterprises, in this branch of business, were conducted; which required a long time of patient, industrious, and economical perseverance, in acquiring the skill and experience necessary to arrive at perfection.

The production of cotton goods continues here to take the lead of other states. But in speaking of the amount of the various productions of the state, we must be understood as having a reference to its small surface, and comparative amount of population.



SECTION VI. CONNECTICUT.

CONNECTICUT contains an ingenious, frugal, and industrious population. These traits of character, combined with a general regularity of moral conduct, have ensured them a competent portion of wealth.

The surface of the state in general is rough and uneven, and much of it stony and difficult of tillage.—Agriculture is, nevertheless, pursued to profitable effect; and products, commonly called garden vegetables, are raised to a surprising amount per acre, and

find a profitable market in other states; particularly for the supply of vessels going to sea. The raising of sheep for the growth of wool and for the markets, and grazing and the keeping of dairies for the manufacture of cheese, employ a great proportion of their lands which are the least fitted for annual culture.

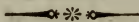
The north-western part of the state is mountainous, and very rough. The valley of Connecticut river is, however, of a soil so rich, productive, and easy of cultivation, and its different portions so desirable, as to have been styled the garden of New England.

Before the settlement of the west of New York, and the states north-west of the Ohio, Connecticut was famed for producing the finest cattle seen upon the meadows of Pennsylvania, to which they were often brought.

The people are very enterprising; and notwithstanding they conduct comparatively a limited foreign trade from their own ports, they possess a large interest, and furnish many seamen, in the vessels trading from New York.

Their manufactures of cotton, wool, and iron, are in an advanced and prosperous state. Much of the produce of these is exported; beside a valuable aggregate of a great variety of manufactures of minor consideration.

The propagation of the silk worm has been attended to in the state with great success; and the quantity of raw silk now exported annually, is of astonishing amount, considering the lateness of its introduction.



SECTION VII. NEW YORK.

THE eastern section of this state may be termed, in some parts, mountainous. The Blue mountain enters the state from New Jersey, and other ridges rise

nearer the Hudson. In the passage up the river, these are called "the Highlands."

The Catskill mountain, of comparatively great elevation, is intersected by the Hudson river, near the city of Hudson. The perpendicular cliffs, rugged projections, and overhanging promontories, of the rocks on either shore, present to voyagers on the river, a succession of views highly romantic, and sublimely picturesque. From the appearance of the severed parts, it may easily be imagined that the mountain has, by some great convulsion, or by the accumulated force of water, at some remote period, pressing above for a vent, been rent to its foundation. And so complete has been the effect, that a passage is opened for a free influx of the tides of the ocean, one hundred and twenty miles distant, in a deep channel, navigable for large ships.

On the summits of the mountain, are erected houses of entertainment, for those who, disgusted with a city confinement, are seeking a summer recreation, or who travel for health, and the pleasure of viewing the diversified scenes, presented in the different regions of our favored land.

These houses are approached by circuitous passages cut in the side of the mountain, forming a spiral or zigzag ascent. And from these retreats, the visitor is sometimes gratified by observing the play of the vivid lightning, and the hues of the deeply tinted rainbow, on the upper surface of the clouds, spread out as an expanded lake below him.

Though some districts under cultivation in this quarter are rough, and very stony, and difficult of tillage, the soil is productive in grass; which furnishes the requisite support for extensive dairies.

The north-eastern section of the state partakes of the general character of the states eastward of it; but in the vicinity of the east end of Lake Ontario, are extensive tracts of surpassing richness of soil, and vegetable productions.

The western parts are generally agreeably level; the western canal, in one instance, passing more than sixty miles on a level elevated plain, without a lock. The soil of this western region, is of the character of first rate land; easy of tillage, and very productive in wheat, corn, natural and artificial grasses, fruit, and other species of summer produce. Great and constantly increasing quantities of wheat, are annually brought to New York, either in grain, or manufactured. Pork, beef, and other produce, are in similar proportions; and numerous herds of cattle and sheep are driven to a market, amongst the graziers of Pennsylvania.

Many portions of this country having been quite lately brought into cultivation, though now densely peopled, and adorned with neat, and even many elegant houses, with large barns, and other substantial improvements, present the singular appearance of the stumps of the heavy native forests, thickly set over the surface of the farms, and in the streets of populous towns. Great quantities of lumber and staves are brought down the canal.

Manhattan and Long Islands, contain the garden grounds for the supply of the city of New York. The latter is divided into three counties, Kings, Queens, and Suffolk, which are productive in grain, and the common articles of vegetable culture; and the eastern parts of the island produce an abundant growth of wood, for the purposes of fuel. They supply much of the consumption of the city of New York. The inhabitants are compensated for any want of fertility in the sandy unproductive districts, by the variety of excellent sea fish, taken at all seasons of the year, on the coasts of the island. The constant supply of those fish in the New York markets, is proverbial.

Staten Island, which of itself composes the county of Richmond, is hilly and moderately productive.

In the northern section of the state, near lake Champlain, late discoveries have brought to light an

abundant supply of excellent iron ore; the reducing of which into castings and bar iron, has become a great, growing, and profitable business. Other parts of the state are not remarkable for metallic substances.

The salt mines of Salina, in the west, are very rich, and furnish large quantities of salt from the manufactories. The hydraulic cement is of late discovery, on the line of the western canal. It is a kind of lime, which forms a strong impenetrable cement under water; and has been of great importance in lining the bottoms and sides of canals, where they pass over porous grounds, or rocky places, otherwise very difficult to secure from leaking. Common lime stone is plentiful on the Hudson, and excellent building and paving stone, on its shores, near the city.

The characteristic pursuits of the citizens of the state, are divided in fair proportion, between agriculture, manufactures, and commerce. The manufacture of flour holds a conspicuous rank among them; the many waterfalls near the Hudson, and on the western waters, furnishing ample propelling power.

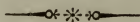
The manufacture of cotton and woollen fabrics, paper, and many other products of mechanical skill, are great and growing concerns, as well in the newly settled as older parts.

The manufacture of glass is conducted upon a large scale, in the north of the state near lake Champlain.

The construction of every kind of machinery, in brass, iron, and wood, for the use of the home manufacturers, and for other purposes in distant parts, is conducted in various large establishments, in different parts of the state. The large amount of shipping furnishes employment to many hundreds, in the manufacture of iron work, cordage, and every article necessary to the commercial interest, beside those employed in the construction of ships.

The cities, and many towns of the state, are eminently commercial. Some of the merchants, in cities

and towns far distant from the ocean, have themselves become importers. And the citizens of several of the towns on the Hudson, are engaged in the distant whale fisheries.



SECTION VIII. NEW JERSEY.

THE Blue mountain ranges along the north-western quarter of New Jersey, to its intersection by the river Delaware. The northern part of the state is generally hilly, and some portions of it rough and stony, though cultivated to advantage. Other portions are pleasantly undulating and fertile.

In some of the northern parts are found rich level tracts, which are wet, by reason of their flatness. These are generally capable of being converted into profitable meadow and grazing grounds, by an extensive plan of draining. The timber in the north is not luxuriant, though presenting much variety.

The southern half of the state composes a part of the alluvial district, noted in a chapter of our second book. It presents a great variety of soil; almost every county having large portions of rich meadow and arable land, as well as larger tracts of sandy soil, covered with pitch pine, and other timber of inferior growth.

Those pine forests are sufficiently extensive and dense, to afford a refuge and places of breeding, for a considerable number of the native deer; which have continued there from the first settlement: the intervening cultivated portions of this state and Pennsylvania, cutting off their retreat to the northern mountains. These are objects of the assiduous pursuit of the huntsman, every autumn, and good venison is a common treat upon the tables of the iron masters, whose dwellings are embosomed within those forests.

A few also, of the common black bears find there a refuge; making occasional excursions to the culti-

vated grounds. A few years ago, a waggish carter, having heard of the natural fondness of this animal for honey, took it into his head, to turn the circumstance to his own advantage. Being engaged in carting wood from the forests, to a neighbouring landing, in time of a light snow, he observed the track of a bear cross his road, where it appeared to have frequently passed and re-passed. Having procured an earthen vessel, he put into it a quantity of honey, intimately mingled with as much whiskey as he supposed would produce intoxication. Placing his pot among the bushes, in the way of the track, at some distance from the road, he examined it from time to time as he passed. At length, on a visit to his pot, he found it emptied, and the poor creature sprawling upon the ground beside it, in as pitiable a state of helpless drunkenness, as is common to see any degraded animal in human form; unable to do any thing but utter a piteous whining cry. In this state he hoisted the creature into his wagon, drove to the next town, and sold him before he had time to recover. Being chained by his purchaser, he soon submitted to restraint, and became domesticated.

In the sandy parts, but little cultivation is attempted, except in the neighbourhood of the tides on the sea coast. On the torpid tide creeks and rivers, is much marshy ground, some of which is of a deep rich soil.

On the side of the state next the Delaware, much of the land is very productive, and being of easy tillage, is a desirable farming district.

In the pine district are numerous tracts of wet ground, covered with white cedar. These swamps are in consequence very valuable. The soil of the poorer land is remarkably adapted to the rapid growth of many species of forest trees, which become ripe at an early age, and moderate stature, and from which, by repeated cutting, immense quantities of wood, in the form of fuel, have annually contributed to the

comfort and important accommodation of the neighbouring cities.

Wheat, rye, corn, oats, and buckwheat, and natural and artificial grasses, with lumber of cedar and pine, are the staple vegetable productions of New Jersey. The state is famed for the superior quality of its hams, pork, and lard; and for the abundance of its cheese; for the production of which large dairies are maintained. In the neighbourhood of Philadelphia, the abundance and excellence of culinary vegetables, peaches, and melons, cultivated for the supply of the city markets, are proverbial.

The state contains extensive deposits of iron ore; in the north, of a stony form, and in the south, granulated or earthy. Furnaces for working it are numerous; and the quality of the metal is excellent for the manufacture of castings. Lime stone is found in some of the northern counties.

In the alluvial district, a marine substance is imbedded, at various depths below the surface, which has been found to operate as a valuable manure.

Extensive manufactures of cotton and woollen goods, are in operation, and annually rising in importance. The manufactures of pig and bar iron, and castings, comprise a very important item of the wealth of the state. Other species of manufacture are numerous. Many establishments for the manufacture of glass, have long been conducted with success. And paper-mills are large and successfully in operation.

The internal commerce of the state is lively and very active, but its export trade passes generally through Philadelphia and New York.

The channels of trade, by artificial thoroughfares, are subjects of lively interest. The northern parts are intersected by two canals, to connect the coal regions of Pennsylvania with the markets of New York; and in the middle, a canal and rail-road are forming, for the purposes of travelling, and a general thoroughfare route of trade, by inland transportation, between the east and the south.

SECTION IX. PENNSYLVANIA.

THE surface of Pennsylvania is greatly diversified. The fertile agricultural districts, may be included under the terms level, undulating, and hilly, according as those different characters alternately prevail. The mountainous districts, occupied by the different ridges and spurs of the great Apalachian chain, engross much of the middle and southern portions of the state. From about its middle latitude, on its eastern boundary, upon the Delaware, they take their general direction south-westerly, till they pass off, across the narrow western counties of Maryland, into Virginia.

The different ridges of the mountainous chain, take the names of the Blue Mountain, the Tuscarora, the Alleghany, Laurel Hill, and Chesnut Ridge, as they succeed each other westward; having other ridges of less elevation intervening.

They embrace within their precincts, either wholly, or to a greater or less extent, the counties of Northampton, Schuylkill, Dauphin, Union, Perry, Mifflin, Huntington, Bedford, Cambria, and Somerset, with portions of the adjoining counties, on the south-east, on the north, and on the west.

Between them are many beautiful valleys, and extensive tracts, composing ranges of large townships, which have been many years under cultivation; rich, fertile, and well improved: and many parts of the lands termed mountainous, are subjected to, or capable of, an easy and profitable cultivation. Where these tracts remain uncultivated, they are clothed with valuable timber, of great variety.

The heights of the mountains, though presenting here and there, fine level, or gently declining landscapes, adorned with substantial improvements, and springs of purest water, and exhibiting distant prospects grandly picturesque, are generally of a rough

and rugged surface; and some of them, either formed of stupendous, craggy rocks and precipices, or composed of immense piles of loose stones, and sterile, to a degree forbidding all future cultivation: though bearing in many parts, a burden of forest growth, which would seem to be inaccessible, by any profitable efforts of human labour.

As a compensation for their sterility, the mountainous districts, contain in different positions, mineral treasures of incalculable value. In them are found the vast deposits of anthracite coal. These, occupy the country upon the eastern waters of the Susquehanna, and upon the Schuylkill and the Lehigh; extending north of the mountains, till they approach the Delaware. Upon the western waters of the Susquehanna, bituminous coal, of superior quality, prevails to a great extent; re-appearing in the western counties, upon the branches of the Ohio.

In various sections of the mountainous region, as well as in the adjoining counties, south, north, and west, mines of iron ore are so numerous and extensive, as to be supposed to be equal to all our national wants, for many ages. The metal of some of those ores, particularly near the middle of the state, is found to possess qualities of very uncommon excellence, for the manufacture of steel, and for the finest purposes to which iron can be applied. The forges and furnaces for the manufacture of iron in those counties, amount to nearly two hundred and fifty.

Many counties contain unbounded quantities of the best lime stone. Hydraulic cement is plentiful in some districts; and marble, of various beautiful shades, prevails on the Schuylkill, near Philadelphia.

The south-eastern section of the state, including the counties of Bucks, Montgomery, Philadelphia, Delaware, Chester, Lancaster, York, Adams, Franklin, and Cumberland, and parts of Northampton, Lehigh, Berks, and Lebanon, comprises an extensive agricultural district; a large proportion of which is land of first quality; generally in a state of cultiva-

tion highly productive; as well as furnished with buildings and improvements, neat, commodious, and handsome, and of the most substantial construction.

The western counties partake of the same characters of soil; and, according to the date of their settlement, the same style of progressive improvement.

The northern ranges of the state, from east to west, are of later settlement, and in many parts, yet remain in the state of original forests, clothed with heavy burdens of timber. Extensive portions of them are rich, and favourable to productive cultivation; and present highly valuable inducements, to persons disposed to seek new homes, where lands are very cheap, and the advantages of an easy transport of produce are promised, by the great plans of internal improvement, conducting to maturity, under the authority of the state.

Wheat, rye, corn, oats, barley, and natural and artificial grasses, are prevalent objects of the Pennsylvania agriculturist's attention; though many other species of vegetable culture, claim their share, according to their respective value. But, as the soil and situations, so are the pursuits of the farmers diversified. The breeding of valuable horses, and the raising and fattening of cattle, sheep, and swine, are objects of their general care. Immense quantities of wool are raised in the western counties. The manufacture of butter is an art well understood, and claiming great attention. The markets of Philadelphia, and occasionally, those of the cities of the neighbouring states, are abundantly supplied with the finest beef, from the rich alluvial meadows of the Delaware, and the surrounding highly cultivated districts.

As Pennsylvania is emphatically an agricultural, so it is extensively and eminently a manufacturing state: its products of mechanical skill being greatly diversified. To present a complete enumeration, would be unentertaining—suffice it to say, we must hold in requisition for such an effort, the articles of wool, cotton, iron, copper, brass, marble, wood, leather, silk,

and paper, in almost every form to which they are severally applicable. In the manufactures of the state many millions are embarked. A manufactory of porcelain has been established in Philadelphia, promising great perfection. The cut and plain glass of Pittsburgh, is far famed, and glass is produced in other parts to large amounts. The manufactures of many species of edge tools, in some establishments, far exceed in perfection similar articles of foreign importation. The construction of ships, steamboats, steam engines, and machinery in general, furnishes employment to many hundreds of the citizens. The manufacture of flour is extended into every cultivated neighbourhood, and flour-mills are very numerous.

Many establishments are devoted to the manufacture of paper and pasteboards, and their produce is of great amount. The manufacture of salt is conducted to a great extent in some of the western counties.

The commercial character of the state has been noticed in our views of its eastern and western emporiums. In trade, the inland towns participate in their several proportions, according to situations and circumstances. From our account of the products of agricultural, and manufacturing industry, the articles of export trade may be inferred. But to these must be added, the products of the forests in lumber of every form, of the limestone and freestone quarries, and the large and constantly increasing amounts of mineral coal.



SECTION X. DELAWARE.

THE northern part of the state is undulating, or pleasantly diversified with hill and dale; affording many situations capable of, or already adorned with, neat and handsome improvements. The soil varies in quality, from first, to second and third rates.

The southern parts are generally level, and those bordering upon the tide waters, though mostly rich, and capable of being converted into profitable meadow and grazing grounds, are, where this purpose has not been effected, marshy, and unhealthy in the autumnal seasons. Some of the more elevated parts are poor, and others of a fine productive soil, easy of cultivation, and capable of a high degree of improvement.

The state is not known to contain any remarkable native mineral treasures, of sufficient importance to attract general notice, except that in the southern part of the state, iron bog ore is in a considerable degree prevalent, and one furnace has been some years in operation.

Some of the southern low grounds, abound with heavy and very valuable timber.

In New Castle county, manufacturing industry is carried to a high point of consideration. The county is intersected by a number of fine streams, entering it from Pennsylvania. These furnish sites for flour-mills and manufactories, which are mostly well improved. The Brandywine, entering the county from the north, and passing the city of Wilmington, is a powerful stream, which affords, by its numerous falls, many sites for manufacturing establishments, which are generally occupied.

The principal manufactures, beside flour, are cotton and woollen goods, paper and gunpowder, and the establishments for these, are upon an extensive scale and of high character. Leather is, in Wilmington, a product of importance.

In the state as a whole, agriculture is the prevailing pursuit, and wheat and corn the staple products.

Wilmington maintains a considerable trade with the neighbouring counties of Pennsylvania and Maryland, and its markets are well supplied. The export trade generally passes through Philadelphia. Beside the articles already mentioned, the state furnishes large quantities of bark, for the tanners of Philadelphia.

SECTION XI. MARYLAND.

ON the side next Virginia, the state being bounded by the river Potomac, is described according to the courses of the river, by a very irregular line. The upper part of the river approaches so near to the line of Pennsylvania in two different points, as to give the state at those points, a breadth of only four or five miles, but expanding to a greater breadth, at the western extremity.

The state being divided into two parts, by the passage of the Susquehanna and Chesapeake, from north to south, the division bordering on the state of Delaware is called the "Eastern Shore," and the opposite side of the bay the "Western Shore."

No mountains appear in Maryland, except the ridges of the Apalachian chain, crossing its narrow western part into Virginia.

The surface of the Eastern Shore is generally level. Some parts of Cecil county, bordering on the Susquehanna, form an exception. In the south of this shore, a sandy or mixed soil prevails, some parts of which are naturally rich, and very productive, but the mode of farming, practised from the early settlement, has prevented a general improvement, proportioned to the advantages of soil and situation. Small tide creeks and rivers abounding, the shores of them are flat, and often unduly wet. From this circumstance, and the occurrence in some parts of swampy ponds, the climate is often unhealthy in autumn.

On the Western Shore, except upon the flat alluvial grounds, on the bay side, the country presents generally, a pleasing variety of elevation and depression.

Though there are in this section, some tracts cold, gravelly, and sterile, the general character of several counties is of a medium natural quality, with portions of first rate land intermixed. In the north of Baltimore, and in Frederic counties, lime stone is

abundant; and here the lands are first quality, and very productive.

The chief productions by cultivation are wheat, corn, and tobacco. The climate is remarkably favorable to their growth, and in some districts on both shores, wheat is much cultivated, furnishing large supplies to the flour-mills of Baltimore.

The principle mineral product of the state is iron, which has been manufactured to a considerable extent, in several parts distant from each other, from north-east to south-west; though at present it is less an object of pursuit in consequence of the partial exhaustion of fuel, which, in a large proportion of the state, is scarce, owing to the mode and circumstances of cultivation.

A quarry of marble has been opened on the Potomac, which appears to be composed of pebbles, of a great variety of forms and hues, cemented together in solid masses, by some natural process. When dressed and polished, it presents a very beautiful surface, though of very singular appearance. Masses of beautiful white marble abound in the lime stone regions of Baltimore county; from which the supply was obtained, for the construction of the Washington monument, erected in the northern part of the city.

Though agriculture is the leading pursuit of the inhabitants of Maryland generally, yet manufactures and commerce sustain a very lively interest, and are each conducted with spirit and enterprise becoming their importance, where situations and circumstances conspire to render their pursuit desirable, or promise reasonable success. Flour is the most important article of domestic export from the market of Baltimore, and generally sustains a high character. Baltimore is styled the best market of tobacco in the Union.

SECTION XII. DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

THE principal external features of this small territory, will be inferred from the twelfth section of the next chapter. The quality of its soil exhibits considerable variety. There are some small portions on the side of Maryland which may be termed first rate land. The soil, however, in general, on this side, is of various textures of land of inferior quality.—Some parts are poor and gravelly, but the eastern section is light, level, inclining to sand, and of a texture capable of improvement by the aid of the means derivable from all cities, into luxuriantly productive grounds, for gardening, and the culture of vegetable products of many kinds, necessary for the supply of a city. On the Virginia side of the river, the lands in general are of unpromising appearance and quality, except a tract of some extent contiguous to Alexandria, which is of a quality capable of improvement to a state of highly profitable culture.



SECTION XIII. VIRGINIA.

THE several ridges of the great Apalachian chain of mountains, present a broad belt of country, across the middle of Virginia, as they enter from Maryland and Pennsylvania on the north, and pass off into North Carolina and Tennessee, at the south-west.

Between these different ridges, are a number of extensive, beautiful, and very fruitful valleys. The Shanandoah valley is famed for its luxuriant growth of wheat, corn, and the common minor productions of agriculture; and the valley of the south branch of Potomac, is remarked, as well for its adaptation to those articles, as for grazing and feeding numerous

herds of the finest cattle, for the markets of the cities north-eastward from it.

In the north-western section, a part of the country upon the waters of the Kenhawa river, and streams northward, though the soil is rich, and the plains pleasant, a rough surface of a hilly or mountainous character, prevails in general.

On the east of the mountains, is a range of country highly favorable to agricultural pursuits, and much of it very fertile; the prevalence of lime stone, particularly in the northern counties, contributing to its fertility.

On the tide waters, and along the eastern coast for a great breadth, the sandy alluvial district presents itself. Though the river bottoms are in many places luxuriantly rich, of easy cultivation, and produce large crops of corn and tobacco, yet those bottoms are comparatively narrow; and the intervening country in general either of a medium, or a poor open soil; which having been long under cultivation, with little effort to improve it, or to preserve its ancient proportion of fruitfulness, is represented by its own inhabitants, to have become unproductive, and the display of former magnificence, in the style of its lordly mansions, much declining, and presenting unquestionable signs of depreciation.

Two of the eastern counties, Northampton and Accomack, are separated from the main body, by the bay of Chesapeak. They occupy the eastern Maryland peninsula, from its point at cape Charles, to the mouth of the Pocomoke river, at the thirty-eighth degree of latitude.

The pursuits of the great mass of the inhabitants of Virginia are agricultural, and their leading objects wheat, corn, and tobacco. Of latter years, however, the culture of cotton has divided the attention of the southern section of the state, and might probably be advantageously extended.

The native forests are a mixture of many species of timber similar to the northern adjoining states.

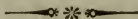
It has been lately discovered, that the region of gold extends across the state from North Carolina, and the business of collecting the metal is pursued with avidity; the deposits in some particular situations being so rich, as to afford results highly profitable. In other parts, the indications are more deceptive; tempting the adventurer on in long pursuit, with inadequate compensation—common circumstances in the more southern parts of the gold mining region.

Some of the iron mines of Virginia are very rich, and have been largely wrought. The bituminous coal mines near Richmond have long furnished a large part of the export trade from that city.

The salt springs on the waters of the Kanhawa, near the Ohio, are very strongly impregnated, and the manufacture of salt, conducted on a large and profitable scale, to the amount of many thousands of bushels annually.

The manufacture of flour is efficiently conducted, in a number of noted establishments in different parts. Other manufactures, though in successful operation in some parts, are not in general much advanced, except as family concerns, for domestic purposes.

The export trade of the state from the Atlantic ports, is principally in flour, grain, tobacco, and cotton. Virginia hams are, however, in high repute, in the markets of other states.



SECTION XIV. NORTH CAROLINA.

THE coast of North Carolina for sixty miles inland, is of the district heretofore mentioned as apparently alluvial. A range of long narrow islands and sand bars, lines the whole extent of the sea coast, except as they are occasionally severed by an inlet, or the discharge of a river. The inlets are generally

shallow; which renders the navigation difficult for sea vessels.

Rich rice grounds prevail along the rivers, and in some other situations; but generally in the alluvial district, the soil is sandy, poor, and dry, and covered in its natural state with pitch pine, much of which grows to a large size. Hence the scattered inhabitants employ themselves in the manufacture of pine boards, and in extracting the sap of the timber, in the form of tar, turpentine, and rosin, which together form a large proportion of the exports of the state.

As we advance to the upper country, the soil is greatly improved, and grain and cotton flourish. Here is presented a beautiful country. In the valleys among the mountains, in the western extremity, the land is rich, the timber in great variety and luxuriance, and the climate in the whole upland and western regions of the state, being mild, pleasant, and healthy, a residence is rendered agreeable.

The products of agriculture are rice in the low moist lands, and cotton, corn, wheat, and tobacco, in the uplands. The raising of cattle was formerly a favorite object, and many were driven to a market in the states northward. Swine also, are bred in abundance. As the winters are generally very mild, but little provision for live stock is required, beyond what they can themselves procure, in their woodland ranges.

The accidental discovery in the western part, about thirty years ago, of a mass of gold nearly in a pure state, of the value of 2500 or 3000 dollars, induced a further search, till discoveries gradually succeeded each other across the whole state. The search for gold became extensive, and treasure, amounting to many thousands, if not to millions, has been acquired.

Though the results of the labors of adventurers are often precarious, and occasionally involve them in severe losses, by reason of not collecting a sufficient quantity of the precious particles to pay expenses,

still gold,—the idol of the covetous, and the desire of the poor,—retains sufficient charms to urge on to new adventures: and a large remuneration for the labor of to-day, is stimulus sufficient to excite to avidity of pursuit to-morrow, and the day following, if not many days in succession; till, as in a lottery, a rare prize is at length obtained, or disappointment and chagrin are found to be the eventual reward.

In the western regions iron ore is found in many places.

In the south-east of Virginia, and north-east of this state, a few miles from the ocean, is a body of flat wet land, amounting to many thousands of acres, called the Dismal Swamp. On this swamp, is a vast body of white cedar, which furnishes an important article of export from each state, but particularly from North Carolina, in the form of shingles and staves.

In the Dismal Swamp the denseness of the thick set forest, and the deep cavities filled with water,—always occurring in cedar swamps,—render the access to a choice of timber difficult. The swamp has, however, been latterly penetrated, and a pass opened through it by a canal from Elizabeth river, near Norfolk, to the waters of Albemarle sound; which is of great service for conveying the produce from the heart of the forest.

The dark fastnesses of this forest remain to be places of refuge for some of the native wild beasts. The wolf and the bear find there a safe retreat, where human daring will rarely follow them.

Manufactures of a domestic character occupy the attention of the farmer's family, for the clothing of its members. The exports of the state, are chiefly rice, cotton, and tobacco; with shingles, boards, tar, rosin, and turpentine.

SECTION XV. SOUTH CAROLINA.

THE higher and lower grounds of this state are of a character similar to those of North Carolina. Rice is the object of culture in the low rich river bottoms, and lands fitted for natural or artificial inundations.

Cotton is abundantly produced in the plain country, beyond the poor sandy range. The exports of this article have been some years ago, of great annual value. Hence, the merchants of Charleston enjoyed a large share of prosperity, and the planter received an abundant reward.

The highly fertile soil of the new lands of Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, have, however, contributed much to reduce the value of the crops of South Carolina. Their abundant production, with a less proportionate amount of labor, have largely contributed to fill and overstock the markets, and thereby reduce the price; to the serious disappointment and chagrin of some of the planters of this state; who had long lived in splendor, enjoying a kind of monopoly of the market. Their splendid habits of living, and liberality of expenditures, being thus restrained, after having become habitual, occasions their reverses to be the more keenly felt, and the more difficult for them to reconcile.

The northern part of the state being but little broken by mountains, except in the extreme northwest, is a rich, healthy, and beautiful country of pleasant cultivation; and inhabited by an industrious, and in general a contented population. Many of these occupy plantations of moderate size, and divide their labors between the culture of cotton, for exportation, and grain, for the sustenance of themselves and their families.

Cotton and rice are the great articles of export.

SECTION XVI. **GEORGIA.**

THE general characteristics of the surface of Georgia resemble those of the Carolinas. The rich rice bottoms are extensive, and very productive. The pine lands of the southern section are also extensive and generally poor. They serve, however, by burning the undergrowths every year, to supply the inhabitants with pasture ranges and hunting grounds. The culture of the sugar cane has been latterly introduced into the richer parts of the south, and affords a fair profit to the cultivators.

The climate is unfavorable to the apple, but peaches grow and ripen in luxuriant perfection, and grapes and figs are abundant in every section, as are oranges in the south.

In the middle and northern parts, the soil is productive, and much of it rich. Cotton is here the prime object of culture for exportation; though the raising of grain for the support of the population, is generally attended to. The plantations are here of a moderate size, and are managed with more care, convenience, and general contentment, than is common with estates which are spread over a vast surface, and require hundreds of laborers.

On common farms, where the companies of slaves are small, and the masters treat them kindly, and themselves and sons participate with them in the labors of the plantation, to every ten acres cultivated in cotton, it is necessary to devote about eight acres to the raising of grain, for the support of the general family.

In those smaller establishments, under such a system of rural economy, the labors of the plantation generally go on with more harmony and rational enjoyment than in districts either on the continent or in the islands of America where the gangs of slaves are very large, and are held to their labors by the constant presence of hard hearted drivers, while the

families of the lordly masters are supported in idleness and extravagant dissipation.

The climate of the northern parts of Georgia is soft, mild, healthy, and very agreeable. Some of the most desirable parts have been but latterly settled, and considerable portions of the now broken native forests still remain. Here the wild turkey, the deer, and other species of native game, continue to range in profuse numbers.

A section of the north-west corner of the state is occupied by spurs and fragments of the terminations of the great chain of the Apalachian mountains; and the gold region is found to extend into the northern parts from North Carolina.

The soil of some parts of the state is adapted to the culture of indigo, which was formerly much raised and manufactured, till its culture was superseded by the more profitable growth of cotton. Cotton, rice, and sugars, are at present the chief exports.

The north-western section to a considerable extent is still owned by the Cherokee nation of Indians; who have made considerable advances in the arts of civilized life, but who seem to be gradually removing to some distant region, west of the Mississippi, where they are persuaded to believe they may maintain their national character, and enjoy greater advantages than in their present situation, surrounded by the white population.

The vilest characters among the frontier whites, after committing crimes or trespasses, against the laws of society, are wont to seek a refuge from justice among this people; and there become the agents of disorder and riot, to the scourge of the more orderly portions of the frontier society, and to the great disadvantage, and injury to the morals, of such of the natives as are not yet established in the principles of order and civilized government.

SECTION XVII. ALABAMA AND MISSISSIPPI.

So great similarity is found in the surface, soil, climate, productions, and date of settlement, of these two states, that they will be included in one section.

They are composed of a vast body of very rich land, and are yet but thinly peopled, in comparison with states of older settlement. The northern parts partake of a character rather mountainous. The western part of Mississippi, composes a part of the valley of the Mississippi river.

The sugar cane has been latterly introduced, and has become a very prominent article of culture; dividing with cotton, the agricultural labours of those states. From the exuberant richness of the soil, the crops of the latter are very profuse.

The principal supplies of food for the inhabitants, are brought from the states of older settlement, northward. The horses and mules used in their agricultural labours, are also derived from northern settlements.

The middle and northern parts of these states, are generally sufficiently elevated and undulating, to render the climate healthy and agreeable. The south being mostly composed of rich level flats, is more attended with diseases.

The exports are of course from the articles named—sugars and cotton. The greater proportion of these, find their way to market through New Orleans; though a considerable portion of the export trade of Alabama, passes through Mobile.

Large tracts of these states, have been till lately, owned and occupied by the Chickasaw and Choctaw nations of Indians, and portions of the tribes yet remain.

SECTION XVIII. LOUISIANA.

LOUISIANA is generally low and level, and for many miles from the gulf of Mexico, is a continued morass; intersected by numerous channels, which serve to discharge portions of the waters of the great river. In parts further distant from the gulf, swamps and small stagnant lakes are prevalent.

The firm grounds are luxuriantly fertile; and produce rich returns in sugars and cotton, for the labour bestowed upon them. A large proportion of the state is composed of rich natural meadows, which feed vast herds of cattle, requiring no special provision for the winter, on account of its tropical mildness.

Tropical fruits, of various kinds, grow to perfection, as winter, in many seasons, is scarcely known by frost or snow. These, when seen, are generally slight, and of short continuance.

On account of the flatness of the country, the abounding of swamps and stagnant waters, and the annual decay of great burdens of vegetable growths, the climate is rendered very unhealthy; particularly to those who migrate from more northern latitudes.

The exports of the state, in its own staple productions are great, but vastly augmented by the amount of produce descending the river, from the more northern states. Its dependance is chiefly upon the upper country for flour, grain, and other articles of upland growth; as well as for the machinery necessary for sugar works. Large quantities of the implements of husbandry are sometimes imported from Philadelphia and other places.

A great proportion of the population are descendants of the former emigrants from France; the inhabitants who first planted the colony under that government; and a dialect of the French language, remains to be in common use with many of them.

SECTION XIX. TENNESSEE.

It is common to consider this state as divided into east and west; the line of division being marked by the Cumberland mountains. The different ridges of the Apalachian chain, passing obliquely across East Tennessee, give to the surface the general character of mountainous roughness, or unevenness. West Tennessee has also various mountainous elevations, and in many parts an uneven surface, though much more level than the east of the state.

Except on the rough mountain ridges, the soil is generally fertile, and favourable to cultivation. Two noble rivers, the Cumberland and Tennessee, passing through the state, the lands in their vicinity are remarked for richness.

The climate is healthy, mild, and pleasant, for residence. It is adapted to the culture of the wheat of the north, and the cotton of the south. Corn, hemp, flax, and tobacco, are also of ample growth. Grazing, and the breeding of horses and cattle, are with some of the people, favourite and profitable pursuits.

Iron ore is in some parts plentiful, and the manufacture of iron carried to a considerable extent. Other manufactures in general, are mostly of a domestic character.

The trade with the neighbouring states, in the articles produced in this, is very considerable; though its insulated situation, is unfavourable to a direct export to foreign parts. The large burden of export products is borne upon the fine rivers Cumberland and Tennessee, to the Mississippi, and thence to New Orleans. These rivers afford a very extensive steam and flat boat navigation.

SECTION XX. KENTUCKY.

THE climate of Kentucky is mild, and generally healthy. It is separated from Virginia by Sandy river on the north-east, and by the Cumberland mountain on the south-east. Several spurs of this mountain enter the state, and render the south-eastern extremity rough. In general, the state in its different parts, is hilly, uneven, or pleasantly undulating, but in some parts are found considerable tracts of prairie. The largest of these being nearly one hundred miles in extent is now adorned with a beautiful growth of young timber, not yet arisen to a height and thickness of foliage to suppress the former delightful covering of grass, and the most beautiful flowering plants; which continue to spread forth their rich luxuriance of mingled colours through the warm and temperate seasons; thus exhibiting the characteristics of a delightful botanic garden upon a magnificently extended scale.

The common character of the soil is that of first rate land; of so great fertility as to have been on its early settlement, proverbial for its astonishing produce. It is remarkably adapted to the growth of wheat, corn, tobacco, and hemp; all of which have been extensively cultivated: and the culture of cotton, though yet but partially attempted, might be made a profitable pursuit.

The breeding of horses, cattle, and swine, and the feeding of pork, are important objects of the farmer's care; and are articles of extensive trade with other states.

The spirit of manufacturing has been much excited, and the practical pursuit of various branches, forms an active business. In the eastern section of the state, the manufacture of salt, from the saline springs, is advantageously and largely pursued.

\ Mineral coal is found in various situations near the Ohio; and iron is a mineral of the state. Much produce is raised for distant markets. The heavy articles generally passing down the Mississippi to New Orleans.

The country is abundantly watered, by rivers and smaller streams; yet the bowels of the earth being in some parts rocky, and abounding with caverns and hollow crevices, as is common in lime stone regions, the waters in summer, seem often to be so much absorbed as in seasons tending to dryness to leave the surface in want of sufficient moisture, and render their mill seats of less permanent value. The beds of the rivers are very deep; in some places from one thousand to fifteen hundred feet below the upper level of the country, and a fifth part of this depth inclosed on each side with perpendicular walls of solid lime stone.



SECTION XXI. OHIO, INDIANA AND ILLINOIS.

THE three states north-west of the Ohio river—Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois—are, in their general character and circumstances, of so great similarity, that, to treat of them in the present instance separately, would probably subject the author to the charge of tedious repetition.

They range in the same latitude—enjoy a general similarity of climate—are composed of one extended tract—organized upon similar principles—and peopled from the same regions, under one general plan of survey and settlement.

They are laid out in sections of one mile square, equal to six hundred and forty acres—by lines at right angles, coinciding with the lines of latitude and longitude. Of these sections, purchasers under the

government take a whole, a half, or a quarter, according to their means or inclination.

There are no mountainous districts within them. The south-eastern parts of Ohio, and a part of the south of Indiana, are hilly. The whole remaining country, though in common partaking of gentle undulations, may, in a general description, be properly termed a level country. In many instances, the plains—covered in their native state, with forest trees of great height and circumference—are very extensive.

Throughout the three states, though the soil will admit of some distinctive grades of quality, the country is, as a whole, exceedingly rich and fertile. In the hilly parts of Ohio, though some of the hills are of considerable height, and hill and dale are alternated in quick succession, the summits are rounded, and of ascent sufficiently easy for cultivation; and are remarkable for being equal, if not superior, in quality of soil, and in productiveness, to the valleys.

Ohio contains some tracts of prairie plains. In Indiana they are more numerous, and more extended. In Illinois they compose a considerable proportion of the state. The exuberant richness of some of them, and the manner of their cultivation, have been noticed in our second book, Chapter IV.

In his description of the soil, the author would not be understood to mean, that the agriculturist will never be under the necessity of adopting the common modes practised in other districts, to sustain it in a state equally productive with the time of its early cultivation; though in much of the country it is so deep, as to induce the belief, that many years, of a constant judicious succession of crops, would be required, to operate any very visible change.

Wheat, corn, grasses, hemp, tobacco, and in general every species of vegetable culture, successful in similar latitudes eastward, are suited to the soil and climate of these states, and afford abundant production.

It must be observed, however, that in their northern regions, swamps and small shallow lakes are numerous. In their vicinity the lands are too wet and flat for a profitable cultivation.

Beside the products of a common course of agriculture, horses, cattle, sheep, and swine, are bred in abundance; many of which are driven eastward, to various markets, and great quantities of pork, lard, and hams, are sent to New Orleans, and to eastern markets by other routes. The amount of flour, grain, and other heavy produce, descending the rivers to New Orleans, is greatly increasing annually.

Manufacturing in Ohio, appears to keep pace with the progress of population and general improvement; and some of the most beautiful broadcloths made in the Union, are produced by the manufacturers of the state. The hilly region of the state is found, as the western counties of Pennsylvania, to be peculiarly adapted to the breeding, and healthy preservation, of the merino, and other varieties of sheep, and large flocks are maintained.

The progress of population and cultivation westward, is proportioned to the distance from the old states, from whence the tide of emigration flowed. Thus Ohio is, on the whole, much fuller in population, and further advanced in general improvement than Indiana, and Illinois proportionally less.

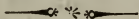
The denseness of the forests, where they are but very partially reduced, and the thick shade of the tall heavy timber, by which the rays of the sun are excluded, are supposed to have an effect on the climate, rendering it less favourable to the general health of the inhabitants, than where the country has become more opened.

The north-west corner of Illinois, falls within the region of the lead mines of the Mississippi, which are here very rich and easily wrought. No other metallic mineral substances, yet discovered, are of sufficient amount and importance to demand notice in this place. Salt springs have been discovered in the

south-east of Ohio; and some of them have furnished manufactories of salt to a considerable amount. On Saline river, in Illinois, similar springs are found, from which salt is very extensively and cheaply manufactured. Coal is discoverable in some parts in the banks of the Ohio.

The channels of the rivers and large streams, are generally deep; and the banks inclosing them bold and steep. Many of the streams, as noticed in Kentucky, become much reduced in summer, which renders them less to be depended upon for manufacturing purposes, than in other states eastward.

The plans of canalling projected, and in a rapid course of completion, in Ohio, are very extensive. They include a design to open a thoroughfare through the state, from lake Erie to the river Ohio; and by their various courses, are calculated to accommodate a very large proportion of the community with easy means of transport, in either direction, as convenience may dictate. Though they are of much easier construction than similar works in some other states, on account of the absence of mountains, and precipitous rocky passes, the designs are bold and liberal, and indicate a high tone of public spirit. The whole aggregate extent of the several canals already undertaken, and to a large extent completed, falls little short of 375 miles.



SECTION XXII. MISSOURI.

MISSOURI, the only state which is wholly on the west of the Mississippi, is different in some of its features and circumstances, from all the other states.

The Ozark mountains, entering it from the south-west, render large tracts in that quarter rugged and inhospitable. A great proportion of the state is composed of high prairie plains, which, though inter-

sected by large rivers, are much in want of small refreshing streams. Timber is insufficient in quantity, for the purposes of an extensive population, and the prevalent species are of very inferior quality. The soil, however, in the vicinity of the rivers, and in the northern prairies, where cultivation can be the most advantageously pursued, is rich and very productive, and the prairies afford plentiful pastures and ample range for great numbers of cattle.

The climate, though sometimes serene, temperate, and pleasant, is on the whole fickle and variable, and the changes of temperature sudden and great. The large proportion of surface exposed to the sun, occasions the atmosphere to be dry and healthy, except when interrupted by those sudden changes.

In the south, bordering on the Mississippi, is a very extensive tract of marshy ground, abounding in lakes; and inundations from the river, in times of high water, are very extensive and prevalent.

Agriculture is the general business of the inhabitants, in cultivated districts, and is capable of producing large profits in many articles. "But the principal source of export profit is, from working the lead mines; except when, from the metal being so plentiful, and easily obtained, the market becomes glutted, and sales at the most reduced prices cannot be effected.

At Herculaneum, on the border of the Mississippi, are extensive shot factories: the perpendicular precipice of the river bank, occurring at that place, serving in the place of towers. High elevations are necessary, that the melted metal, let fall from them in drops, may have sufficient time in its descent, to acquire forms perfectly globular. The grains of shot would otherwise be oblong and ill shaped.

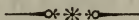
SECTION XXIII. **MICHIGAN TERRITORY.**

THE southern part of the Michigan territory has generally a very fine fertile soil—pleasantly level and easy of cultivation. It may be considered in character as identified with the adjoining states of Ohio and Indiana; producing plentifully of the different species of vegetable culture common in them.

The climate is said to be more mild and equable, than in other parts of equal latitude; and the circumstances of the country on the whole, appear so desirable, that population is rapidly increasing, by emigrations; not only from the rougher parts of New England, but from other fruitful districts near to it.

The northern parts are not so much settled, and must be supposed to be of a colder temperature in winter.

The North-western and Missouri territories having comparatively but few white settlements, seem to require but little notice as relates to the objects of the present chapter.

SECTION XXIV. **ARKANSAS TERRITORY.**

THIS territory is but little advanced in cultivation, though the population is sufficient to maintain a territorial government. On the Mississippi, the ground is marshy, but further inland the soil is rich and productive. Much of the west is occupied by the rough, sterile, Ozark mountains. In summer, the streams fail, and a surface in some of the plains impregnated with salt, communicates an unpleasant brackishness to the waters. Trade and manufactures are not in a state to require present notice.

SECTION XXV. **FLORIDA.**

FLORIDA, being chiefly surrounded with ocean, presents very little elevated ground, except that in the peninsular parts is a ridge of lime stone of some elevation, and of great extent from north to south. Much of the country is either composed of swamps and marshes, or of a poor, open, sandy soil, partially clothed with pines. Along the alluvial river bottoms, in some parts, the soil is very rich and fertile. Hence some of the best cultivated estates are narrow, and far extended in length. Population is scattered and thin.

In the pine forests, however, are many tracts of rising or elevated ground of greater or less extent, which compose some of the best lands in the territory. And in some other elevated parts, large heavy timber abounds in great variety. The majestic appearance of the forests, and the beautiful display of rich colors upon the flowering shrubbery, are, in various portions of the country, objects of very pleasing attraction. So also are the majestic magnolia trees, which rise to the height of one hundred feet in a strait branchless trunk, and present at the head a rich, deep green foliage, forming a cone, and intermingled with very broad white flowers.

The profitable agricultural products to which the better portions of the country are adapted, are sugar, coffee, cotton, rice, indigo, and tobacco.

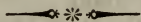
The western section, which, while in possession of the Spanish government, formed a separate province, is in some parts highly fruitful and inviting.

The climate is mild, and frosts are scarcely ever known. The region is therefore a region of tropical fruits and vegetables, which are cultivated in perfection.

The territory is remarkable for the growth of a peculiar kind of evergreen oak, called live oak, of most

singular solidity and durability. In the construction of ships it is said to so far outlast every other species of oak, as to render it of great and manifold value. It is held as the property of the government, and protected against depredation at the national expense.

The torpid rivers abound with fish and with alligators, and their reedy banks, and at some seasons their surfaces, swarm with various species of wild fowl.



CHAPTER III.

CITIES AND CHIEF TOWNS IN THE SEVERAL STATES.



SECTION I. MAINE.

PORTLAND, with a population of 12,600, is seated on a peninsula in an inlet of the sea, called Casco bay, in the south-west section. Its situation is beautiful and healthy, and its harbor one of the best in the Union. It is much the most populous town in the state, and its chief station of commerce. It is handsomely planned and its style of building convenient and elegant. Its commercial operations are lively and extensive; and conducted with eminent ability and enterprise.

Wiscasset is at the head of an inlet called Sheepscot river, near the mouth of the Kennebeck.

Castine is a pleasant town upon a promontory on the east side of Penobscot bay, near the middle of the sea coast. Population, 1155. It is furnished with

an excellent and capacious harbor, and enjoys considerable trade.

Eastport is the frontier port, adjoining the British dominions. It is seated at the south-east corner of the state, upon the bay of Funda. Population 2450.

Bangor, on Penobscot river, fifty-two miles from the ocean, has the advantage of a navigation for vessels of three or four hundred tons. 2886 inhabitants.

Augusta, the capital, has a sloop navigation on the tides of the Kennebeck, thirty-five miles from the sea. Its population nearly 4000.

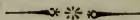
Kennebunk is on the coast of the south-west of the state, with a population of 2763.

Bath is or Sheepscot bay, or Kennebeck river near its mouth, opposite Wiscasset. Inhabitants 3770.

Belfast, at the head of Penobscot bay, opposite Castine, numbers a population of above 3000.

Hallowell, a wealthy and flourishing town at the head of tide water, on Kennebeck river.

The general export trade, from the towns of this state, is in the produce of its vastly extensive forests, in the form of masts, spars, staves, and lumber, in great variety, and in the produce of the fisheries, in which the inhabitants are extensively engaged. The soil is remarkably adapted to the growth of the potato, which is cultivated to a great extent, and is often an item of export, to supply deficiencies in other states upon the sea coast.



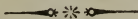
SECTION II. NEW HAMPSHIRE.

CONCORD, the capital, is an inland town, of 3727 inhabitants, on the Merrimack river, near the middle longitude of the state. It has a considerable trade in inland produce, which it carries on with Boston, by means of the Merrimack canal.

Portsmouth, is on a small bay projecting from the ocean, on the south-west confines of Maine. It is the largest town and only sea port in the state, its population being 8082. Its shipping, and mercantile intercourse with other parts are extensive.

Dover, a town of 5450 inhabitants, is the oldest town in the state, dating in 1623. It is twelve miles north of Portsmouth, on the line of Maine. It stands upon the river Piscataqua, and the Cochecho passes through it, having a perpendicular fall of forty feet, affording abundant water, with a power seldom equalled, which is occupied to great advantage by extensive manufactories of iron and cotton.

The export trade of this state will admit of the same general description as that of Maine, with the addition of a greater proportion of manufactured cotton and woollen goods.



SECTION III. VERMONT.

MONTPELIER, the capital, is situated east of the Green mountain, near the middle of the state. Its population is nearly 1800.

Windsor, is on the Connecticut river, near the middle latitude. Its inhabitants number above 3100.

Burlington, on lake Champlain, has a population of above 3500.

Rutland, west of the mountain, in the middle part, maintain 2750 inhabitants.

Middlebury, near the middle latitude, bordering on New York, numbers nearly 3500 people.

Bennington, with a population of 3400, is in the south-west corner of the state, near the New York line.

Vermont, having no sea ports, none of its towns are large. Burlington, though on the lake opening a passage to the St. Lawrence, cannot partake of that natural channel. Agriculture and manufactures,

being the chief pursuits of the inhabitants, its towns partake of those characters, according as circumstances govern. Burlington and Middlebury are seats of public colleges.



SECTION IV. MASSACHUSETTS.

Boston, the capital city, has a population of 61,392. Its situation has been described in our second book.

Being one of the oldest towns in the Union, the older parts of its ground plan partake of the taste of those days of simplicity and suffering, when the present advanced state of the arts and general improvement, were perhaps not even conceived of in the visions of the imagination. The streets are, therefore, somewhat confined, narrow, and irregular.

Much of the present city, however, is upon a more modern ground plan; which occupies handsome eminences, of easy ascent; where the streets are spacious, and the buildings exhibit much modern elegance and taste, with a very pleasing variety.

The city is adorned with many public buildings, devoted to various uses, and contributing much to establish a character of public spirit in the citizens.

Its principal inhabitants combine in character the traits of industry, commercial and manufacturing enterprise, correct moral principles, and hospitality to strangers.

Salem, the next in population, numbers nearly 14,000 inhabitants. Its seat is upon the sea coast, fifteen miles north-east from Boston. It maintains a very lively coasting and foreign trade, and possesses a large interest in sea vessels, which extend its traffic to distant oceans and ports upon the European and Asiatic continents.

Newburyport, is a thriving trading town, at the mouth of the Merrimack river, near the north-east

point of the state. Its population numbers nearly 6400.

New Bedford, is upon an inlet from Buzzard's bay, upon the southern sea coast. Its population amounts to about 7600. The interest of the inhabitants is very extensive in the distant and neighbouring fisheries; and the leading articles of their trade, are the produce of the whale, the seal, and the fisheries of Newfoundland, and the New England coast. The town has been for some years rapidly increasing, its population appearing to have advanced fifty per cent in the last ten years.

Charlestown, on the north-east of Boston, is separated from it by only an arm of the bay. It participates in the general pursuits of its neighbours. Its population rises above 8700.

Cambridge, four miles to the north-west of Boston, and numbering above 6000 inhabitants, is famed as the seat of Harvard University,—the oldest public collegiate establishment in the Union, founded in 1638.

Marblehead, numbering a population of 5150, is seated very near to Salem, participating in the lively trade of the country.

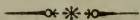
Lynn, with a population of above 6100, is a town principally devoted to the manufacture of shoes; which find their way into almost every part of the Union.

Lowel, is a manufacturing town of great activity, which has but latterly risen into eminence. Its inhabitants were numbered in 1830 at 6474, but are now rated at 10,000.

Sherburne, is a sea port on the island of Nantucket, situated in the ocean, ninety miles south-westward from Boston. The island forms a separate county of the state. The population amounts to 7200, who are almost wholly engaged in the concerns of the distant whale and seal fisheries, and the trade connected with them.

Many other towns of Massachusetts are comparatively large, neat, and very respectable; the inhabitants being extensively engaged in the concerns of agriculture and manufacturing. The custom of the country, from its first settlement, has congregated the inhabitants generally in towns, while their farms are seated in the country round about them. Hence the term "town" comprehends in New England the same import with the term "township" or "hundred," in many other states.

Many of the towns will be named as the seats of judicature, in our tabular views of the counties of the state.



SECTION V. RHODE ISLAND.

NEWPORT, is situated in Rhode Island proper, on Newport bay, reputed to be one of the best harbors in the Union, directly bordering on the ocean. It has been much superseded in trade by other sea ports. The site of the town is very handsome, the climate agreeable, and the air healthy. Its population amounts to 8000. It claims an early date among our colonial settlements.

Providence, is much the largest town in the state, having a population of 16,800 in 1830, which is supposed to have increased 3000 in two years since. It is seated on a good navigation, upon Providence river, five miles above the head of Naragansett bay. It maintains a very brisk trade, and constantly transmits to other parts extensive shipments of the produce of the thriving manufacturies in its vicinity.

The state being the smallest in the Union, its other principal towns are but few. Scituate has 6850, Warwick 5500, Smithfield 4000, South Kingston 3660, Bristol 3054, and North Kingston 3036 inhabitants.

SECTION VI. CONNECTICUT.

HARTFORD, is seated on the tide water of Connecticut river, fifty miles from its discharge in Long Island sound. Its population amounts to nearly 9800. It is surrounded by a beautiful, fertile country, and its commerce is flourishing. It accommodates, alternately with New Haven, the sittings of the legislature.

New Haven, the largest town in the state, has a population of 10,678. It is seated on a projection of Long Island sound, in the south-western quarter of the state.

New London, upon Thames river, three miles from its mouth, in the south-east of the state, numbers 4350 inhabitants.

Middletown, is on the west side of Connecticut river, nineteen miles below Hartford, with a population of about 6900.

The trade of these towns is principally confined to an intercourse with other states of the Union; New York, from its commanding situation, and many superior advantages, superseding the necessity, and limiting the prospect of benefit from distant enterprises in any other place on the same portion of coast. The exports of Connecticut, are chiefly the products of its thriving manufactories of cotton and woollen goods, and iron wares, and its extensive dairies, together with a great variety of manufactures, and agricultural productions of minor consideration. Raw silk, however, has become a very important and profitable item among its export articles.

SECTION VII. NEW YORK.

As the state of New York numbers the greatest population of any state, so the city has attained the rank of the most populous city in the Union. Its inhabitants amounting to 203,000.

Its situation, and its circumstances as a commercial emporium, have been described in our second book.

The city corporation includes the whole island of Manhattan. The length of the island is variously stated by different authors, at from eight to fifteen miles. It is from two to three miles wide, between the Hudson and East rivers. It is separated from the northern main land by a narrow channel called Harlem river, crossed by bridges. The dense population extends from the south point, between two and three miles north, occupying the whole breadth of the island.

The oldest part of the city, having been built by the early Dutch settlers, their houses appear to have been placed according to individual fancy, without any regular design; and the streets have been permitted to remain in the same irregular order. Hence, they pass in angles to each other, of almost every measure and direction; some of them being very narrow and confined, others short, and irregular in breadth, and others very crooked and circuitous. In this part, strangers are easily confused and brought into difficulty, to find their way to the desired point.

The modern inhabitants, however, finding themselves obliged to make the best of their predecessors want of taste and foresight, have adorned many of those narrow and irregular streets, with lofty and spacious stores and warehouses, and with elegant mansions, and structures occupied by banks, and public offices.

The modern parts of the city, which comprehend its much larger proportion, are laid out with regu-

larity, and great convenience. Broadway is a spacious and elegantly improved street, passing northward, along the ridge of a handsome elevation, in a direct continuous line, near the middle of the ground plan of the city: the cross streets, taking their departure from it on each hand, where older arrangements will permit. The lower western part owes its present regularity to an extensive fire, which destroyed that part of the ancient city, in the time of the commotions of the revolution.

From the borders of the city, and from some of its public walks, beautiful and picturesque views are presented, of the Hudson and East rivers, the spacious bay, the adjacent islands, and the shore and neighbouring heights of New Jersey.

The city contains many edifices for public uses, including numerous houses for public worship. Some of these display the improvements of modern elegance and taste; and others exhibit striking specimens of the grandeur of former days.

The grant of the first charter of the city, was obtained about the year 1666, under the administration of the first British governor.

Albany, the seat of legislative government, numbering 24,238 inhabitants, stands on the western bank of Hudson river, one hundred and sixty miles from New York, commanding a good sloop navigation, on the tides of that river. It is an important and rapidly increasing city. The discharge of the western canal within its precincts, with the advantages of the northern canal combined, contribute largely to its trade and prosperity. It is located on a handsome rising ground, and its plan and modern improvements, are neat, convenient, and liberal. Its more ancient buildings partake of the early style of Dutch taste. It has been a place of much note and importance, from the first European settlement of the country, as the key to the whole western region, and the centre of early Indian trade. It is understood to be

the oldest town in the Union, except James town in Virginia.

The city of Hudson, on the east bank of Hudson river, one hundred and twenty miles from New York, was founded in the latter half of the last century. Though above the Catskill mountains, the channel of the river is sufficiently deep to pass sea vessels of heavy burden. Some of the citizens are therefore conductors of extensive foreign trade, and of enterprises in the distant fisheries. Its communication with the western parts of Massachusetts, and the neighbouring inland regions, furnishes much retail business. The city is handsomely seated on the elevated bank of the river, and neatly improved. Its population numbers about 5400.

Troy, is a handsome and prosperous city, on the east side of the Hudson, six miles above Albany. It contains a wealthy population, and beside the common pursuits of trade and manufactures, conducts a considerable business in printing and book binding. It is famed for the perfection and elegance of its workmanship in coach making. Being near the head of sloop navigation, it serves as a key to the trade of Vermont, and the western parts of Massachusetts. It numbers 11,400 inhabitants.

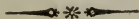
Other cities of the state are Schenectady and Utica on the Mohawk, and Rochester on the Genessee river. The present population of the first amounts to 4250, of the second 8300, and of last 8650. But the increase of population, in these and many other important towns, which will be named in our tables, is so rapid, that the descriptions of a geographer would remain but a short time correct. The growth and prosperity of many of them have few examples on record.

Plattsburgh, is an important post on lake Champlain, in the north-east section of the state, numbering a population of 4900.

Sackett's Harbour, is on the navigation of lake Ontario, at its eastern end.

Buffalo, is a city and port of much celebrity, on the east end of lake Erie. Its population numbering 8650.

Brooklyn, on Long Island, is separated from New York by the channel of the East river. It is a handsome town, furnishing seats of retirement for wealthy citizens, conducting business in the city. Besides its other brisk business of various kinds, it is noted as the seat of a public navy yard, and for its very extensive scale of ship building. Its population numbers above 15,000.



SECTION VIII. NEW JERSEY.

NONE of the cities of this state are large, its principal commerce being divided between Philadelphia and New York.

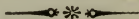
Trenton, the seat of government, is seated on the Delaware, at the head of tide water. Burlington, on the Delaware, twenty miles above Philadelphia. Camden, on the shore, opposite Philadelphia. New Brunswick, at the head of the tides of the Raritan. Perth Amboy, on Staten Island sound, at the mouth of the Raritan. Newark, on Passaick river, near New York. Patterson, about twelve miles northward, at the falls of Passaick. Jersey City, on the Hudson, opposite New York.

The population of Trenton numbers about 4000. Burlington and Camden contain each a smaller number. New Brunswick 7800. Newark, nearly 11,000. Patterson, 7700. Jersey City is of modern date, and not of rapid improvement.

Some of those cities date their origin from the early colonial settlements. They are generally placed upon eligible and commanding sites, and some of them exhibit great neatness in their improvements, and liberality in their plans. Newark is considered by some

travellers as the handsomest town in the United States, and is a lively and prosperous seat of trade, and of manufactures of various kinds.

Princeton, is seated upon an elevated plain, commanding an extensive view of the country, north and south, upon the thoroughfare road from Trenton to New York, ten miles from the former. It is a handsome inland town, long famed as the seat of Nassau college. Other towns, noted as the seats of judicature, in the several counties, are generally improving, prosperous, and handsome, and combine the requisites of agreeable residence.



SECTION IX. PENNSYLVANIA.

PHILADELPHIA, already noticed as a commercial emporium, was founded by William Penn, on a plan of his own projection, in the same year as his provincial settlement.

The original plan of the city extended one mile north and south, from Vine to Cedar streets, and about two miles east and west, between the rivers.

Its streets are laid out at right angles, corresponding with the cardinal points of the compass, as they then appeared, without regard to the variation of the magnetic needle. Hence, there is a continuous prospect along them, and the advantage is secured, of a free circulation of air, and the means of a uniform cleanliness, in every part.

The contiguous districts, of Southwark on the south, and the Northern Liberties and Penn Township on the north, being laid out and improved, by continuing the streets, on an extension of the same plan, are not now distinguishable from the city proper. The dense improvements are therefore extended to nearly four miles, north and south, and the popu-

lation of the whole, as one extended city, is found to amount to nearly 168,000.

In Philadelphia are many public institutions; and it contains many public buildings, devoted to the various objects of promoting the advancement of the arts and sciences, to professional pursuits, purposes of benevolence and charity, and public worship; and for the accommodation of the mercantile community and the monied institutions, of the city, the state, and the nation. To enumerate them all, does not come within the scope of the plan of this work.

The additions, now about to be made, in pursuance of the plans devised in the last will of the late Stephen Girard, will add much to the list of the objects of public interest. He having bequeathed to the city, property amounting to millions, devoted to the execution of a plan, devised by himself, for the literary and liberal education, upon a very extensive scale, of the poor orphan male children, of this and other portions of the community. He had moreover in his lifetime, contributed much to the beauty of the city, by his liberal, neat, substantial, and uniform plans, of many different ranges of buildings, directed and executed by himself.

The modern plans, of improvements in general, in the city, exhibit great neatness, simple elegance, and sectional uniformity.

The ancient state house was, in the days of its foundation, no doubt considered as a splendid and elegant, as it is yet a very respectable structure. The apartment within it, in which the Declaration of Independence, at the time of the revolution, was promulged, is preserved as an object of lively and venerable interest. A species of veneration, however, toward an inanimate object, which, though natural to the human mind, as combining with the associations of the memory, might perhaps, in the eye of the enlightened philosopher, be of small or no moral value. If asked for a reason for his indifference, he would probably answer, that the apartment in which that

declaration was matured, was no more to the noble instrument itself, than the dead carcass is to the living spirit, which once pervaded it; or the empty and deserted hive, to the bounteous treasures of the rich honey comb.

A very interesting circumstance attaching to the city, must be considered, the means of furnishing it with an abundant supply of excellent water, at a very trifling current expense. The tides of the river Schuylkill, extend but a short distance above the bounds of the city. At the head of which, by the erection of a permanent dam across the river, embracing the first falls, a power is acquired, by which, applied to the purpose of working a set of forcing pumps, the water is raised obliquely up the hill, and delivered into large excavations, dug out by immense labour, upon the top of an eminence called Fairmount. These serve as continual reservoirs, always full, and sustaining a perpetual head of water, sufficient to raise the water, conducted from them into the city, by iron pipes, to the elevation of the tops of the houses.

Thus may every house have a fountain in each story, for the use of baths, and every other desirable purpose, as they are generally furnished with fountains in their ground apartments, for all domestic uses.

The public and private benefits of such an establishment are not easily calculated. Beside the unlimited supplies of water in every street, in cases of fire, the quantity may be made amply sufficient to maintain constant streams running in the streets, for the purposes of general cleanliness, and the preservation of a sweet and healthy atmosphere.

Lancaster, is seated upon a beautiful fertile plain, in the middle part of Lancaster county, sixty miles westward from Philadelphia, and ten miles from Columbia, on the Susquehanna. It was founded before the middle of the last century. It contains an industrious population, numbering nearly 7700, many of whom are of German descent. Many of the citizens

are engaged in manufactures of various kinds, but particularly in several denominations of iron work, in some species of which, its workmen have been long known to excel. The large Conestoga creek has latterly been made navigable, from its vicinity to the Susquehanna, by a canal and other improvements.

Harrisburgh, the seat of the state legislation, contains a population of 4300. Its location is on a rising ground, on the east bank of the Susquehanna, ninety-five miles from Philadelphia, north-westward.

The situation of Pittsburgh has been already described. It is sometimes significantly styled the Birmingham of America, from its extensive manufactures in iron, a large quantity of which, both cast and wrought, is furnished to the southern and western states. Its manufactures of glass ware, cut and plain, have attained a perfection equal to the workmanship of Europe. Its manufactures of cotton and woollen goods, are also of important extent. The construction of steam vessels, for the use of the Ohio, Mississippi, and other western waters, is conducted upon a great and constantly extending scale. Its location is peculiarly adapted to the growth and prosperity of a great trading and manufacturing city. Its population amounted in 1830, to 17,365, denoting an increase in the last ten years, exceeding 140 per cent.

The two first and the last are the only corporate cities in the state. Its other towns are very numerous, and of various importance. A few of them only will be here introduced.

Columbia, on the Susquehanna, seventy miles westward from Philadelphia, is a town of rather recent origin, but of very rapid growth, from its participation of the trade of that river. The navigation of the river being much more difficult below, than for a great distance above the town, in times of low water, renders it a place of depot for the trade of the upper country, during most of the year. A rail-road, now under construction by the state, is intended to estab-

lish a direct and cheap mode of transport to Philadelphia. The town numbers 2050 inhabitants.

York is a thriving inland town, upon Codorus creek, twelve miles westward from Columbia, containing a population of 5000.

The town of Erie is a port upon lake Erie, in the north-west of the state, from which an extensive navigation is maintained. Population 1450.

Easton, in Northampton county, is seated upon a beautiful level, surrounded by lofty eminences, within the junction of the Delaware and its Lehigh branch. Its trade with the surrounding country, and parts of the state northward, is large. The many water falls in its vicinity, furnish powers for an extensive manufactory of flour, which is transported to Philadelphia by the Delaware. Its population is numbered at 3529.

Kensington, on the Delaware, separated from the Northern Liberties of Philadelphia by a small inlet of the tide, is a corporate town of 13,326 inhabitants. In it is conducted, beside several iron founderies, and other manufacturing, an extensive scale of ship and steamboat building, for the use of the city, and for foreign customers.

Frankford, a borough town, five miles northward from Philadelphia, containing within its corporate limits a population of 1637, is extensively a manufacturing district. The borough, and its vicinity a few miles round, is said to employ a manufacturing capital approaching to 2,000,000 dollars.

Reading, on the line of the Schuylkill navigation, fifty miles from Philadelphia, has long been a place of trade, and now, since the completion of the navigation, rapidly increasing; its population amounting to nearly 6000.

Manyunk, on the Schuylkill canal, is a manufacturing town of great activity, distant from Philadelphia seven miles. Its works are propelled by the water power of the canal. The town contains four hundred houses, and fourteen mills, all which have risen in about ten years.

SECTION X. DELAWARE.

THE seat of the city of Wilmington is in Newcastle county, a few miles from the northern extremity of the state. It is bounded on the south by Christiana creek, and on the north by Brandywine—two navigable tide waters, on which a sloop navigation is conducted into the Delaware. The situation of the city is remarkably beautiful. The north extremity exhibits the pleasingly romantic roughness of a powerful rocky stream, conjoining with the smooth surface of a deep tide, and a range of lofty flour mills on the bank of the tide, which are propelled by the power gained from the stream, at its lowest falls. On the south side, is a space sufficiently level, to accommodate in an agreeable manner, the trading part of its community. From each side is an easy ascent to the middle ground; which is composed of an eminence of one hundred and nine feet and a half above the level of the flood tides, and commands extensive and picturesque prospects of the river Delaware, and the surrounding country.

The elevations of the city offer, at many points, situations for a display of elegance and taste not yet occupied.

The city is plentifully watered, from a spacious artificial reservoir, constructed upon its high ground, and supplied by forcing pumps, moved by the water of the Brandywine.

In Wilmington is concentrated a large amount of manufacturing capital and interest. The far famed Brandywine mills have been long established in an extensive manufacture of flour, where the art has attained to a great degree of perfection.

The population of the city is stated to be 6638.

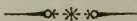
New Castle, on the Delaware river, the seat of judicature of the county, is the oldest town in the state,

having been first improved by the Swedes, under the name of Casimer. When it fell into the possession of the Dutch its name was changed to Neiwer Amstel, and when it was assigned to the Duke of York, it received the name of New Castle. Excepting a limited retail trade with the neighboring country, its chief commercial importance at present seems to be as a place of departure for vessels going to sea, where they often take in supplies of live stock and fresh provisions.

Dover is the seat of the legislative assembly, and of the judicature in Kent county. Its population 3416.

Millford, on Muspillion creek, is a place of lively and active business.

Delaware city, which we now often see noticed in the public prints, is at the harbor formed on the side of Delaware bay, at the entrance of the thoroughfare navigation formed through George's creek, and the cross cut canal, into Chesapeak. A town has been there planned, under this name, which is yet but very little improved by building.



SECTION XI. MARYLAND.

THE city of Annapolis, the seat of the state government, situated on the west side of the Chesapeak bay, about two miles from the mouth of a small river named Severn, on which it stands, is the oldest city in the state. This town was made the seat of government in the year 1694. Previous to this time, the legislative assembly and colonial authorities, had remained at St. Mary's.

Annapolis, though placed on a fine healthy and convenient site, is little known as a place of trade. Its location being unfavorable to the concentration of an extensive commerce, though its plan and improvements are liberal and elegant.

Baltimore is the focus at which the trade of the state centres from every direction, as intimated in our second book.

The plan of the city, though the work of different periods, as the wants of the population indicated an enlargement, is as a whole, liberal and convenient: presenting on its various pleasant elevations, many appropriate sites for elegant improvement, and furnishing an interesting variety of situations for residence.

By the passage of a very valuable mill-stream called Jones's falls, the city is divided into two parts, connected by bridges over the stream.

The vicinity, abounding in beautiful eminences, occupied and handsomely improved as country seats, and commanding various extensive views of the city, the surrounding country, and the wide spread distant waters, gives to the scene presented, an interestingly picturesque character.

Baltimore at present, ranks as the third city in the Union in point of population, the late census presenting an aggregate of 80,625. The city has the advantage of several natural fountains, which are conducted in pipes, and discharged in appropriate situations, for the benefit of the market, and to supply a considerable proportion of the inhabitants with excellent water for culinary uses.

At the head of the tide on Susquehanna, in Cecil county, is a growing town of modern origin, called Port Deposit; which receives the produce descending the river in rafts, and a kind of simply constructed vessels called arks. The produce is there transhipped, either to find its way to a market at Baltimore, or to pass by the canal, and Delaware river, to Philadelphia.

The town of Frederick, in Frederick county, is populous and thriving. It is seated in a very fertile inland region, in high cultivation, much of the population of which is of German descent. Its inhabitants are rated at above 4400.

Ellicott's Mills, on the falls of Patapsco river, nine miles from Baltimore, is a place of great business. The stream is very powerful, and the fall occurring in a short distance, is converted into several different seats, for the use of iron works, flour mills, paper mills, and various other species of manufacture; all of which are conducted with great spirit and effect.



SECTION XII. DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

THE ground plan of the city of Washington is laid out with strict mathematical accuracy, upon a very extensive and liberal scale, as designed for the permanent metropolis of a great nation. Its extent measures four miles upon the north-east bank of the Potomac.

It contains several commanding eminences. On the principal eminence is placed the Capitol of the Union; comprising the Halls of Congress, and the various other extensive apartments of state. This building, from its elevated situation, its lofty structure, and the magnitude and elegance of its plan and proportions, is an object very interestingly conspicuous from distant parts of the city and the surrounding country. The Presidential Mansion, seated upon a commanding ground of less elevation, and distant from the Capitol between one and two miles, forms another object of eminent distinction, as viewed from different distant points of observation.

Beside the intersection of many spacious streets at right angles, the ground plan of the city is divided into sections by another order of streets, termed avenues. These are still more spacious than the rectangular streets, and intersect them at various angles. They bear the names of different states in the Union, and take their courses in various directions from the

most distinguished points; such, for instance, as the Capitol and the President's House. By means of those avenues, should the general plan of the city, in a future age, become covered with buildings, the view will remain unimpaired in many directions, from one prominent point to another, at great distances.

The situation of the city, as respects the circumstances of land and water, is uncommonly beautiful. The ground ascending by an easy slope from the river, till it attains an elevation eminently commanding; by which means the view of the silvery surface of the broad Potomac, with the surrounding scenery, is presented from many points, to great advantage. The extended plan forbids as yet the extension of improvements over any very considerable proportion of the whole ground; but the occupied portions exhibit extensive groups, more or less distant from each other, of substantial and elegant buildings; for the accommodation of the citizens, the members of Congress, during their sessions, and the various public agents; with great numbers of visitors, who resort to the city on account of business, amusement, or curiosity.

The population of Washington, as exhibited in the census of 1830, amounted to 18,827.

Georgetown is situated adjoining Washington, at the head of ship navigation, near the lower falls of the Potomac. Its ground plan rises gradually from the river in a manner similar to Washington, and is more or less undulating. Its streets are commodious, its improvements good, and its style of building generally substantial. Its population numbers 8440.

Alexandria skirts the southern boundary of the District, on the side of Virginia, six miles from Washington. This city is seated upon the river border of a widely extended level plain, of uncommon beauty. Its streets are broad, strait, at right angles, and well paved, and its improvements handsome, convenient, and substantial. The bank of the river is bold, descending quickly to deep water, and sufficiently elevated for health, convenience of wharfage, and

perpetual cleanliness. As regards depth of water, spaciousness of harbor, and general local circumstances, it combines all the requisites of a great commercial city. Its population amounts to 8263.

SECTION XIII. VIRGINIA.

WILLIAMSBURGH is the oldest chartered city in this state. Its situation is between James and York rivers, in James City county. Being an inland place, it is not understood to have advanced latterly, in population or improvement. It is noted however, as being the seat of the first public collegiate establishment in the state; still maintained, under the name of William and Mary College. Its name denotes its establishment to have been under the reign and patronage of those joint monarchs, nearly one hundred and forty years ago.

Richmond, the seat of legislation, stands upon the north side of James river, eighty miles on a line, from its mouth. Though incapable of receiving ships of great burden, it is the largest city and commercial port in the state, numbering 16,000 inhabitants. Its export trade in the products of agriculture, consists in wheat, flour, tobacco, and cotton. The region of the bituminous coal mines of Virginia, is in its vicinity, and from hence this article has long been shipped in large quantities.

Norfolk, one of the early trading establishments, is located on the east side of Elizabeth river, which opens eight miles below the town into Hampton roads. It is much used as a place of refuge for vessels entering the bay of Chesapeake, for shelter in storms; or in distress from disasters at sea. Gosport, one of the public navy yards, is opposite to it. Being near the sea coast, the circumstances of the soil, climate, and

state of agriculture, are not favorable to its rapid increase, yet, owing to its ample depth of water, it is said to enjoy a greater share of foreign commerce, than any other town in the state. Its present population is numbered at above 9800.

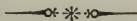
Petersburgh, is a town maintaining a considerable commercial intercourse with the seaports of the neighboring states. It is seated on the south side of Appomatox river, near the head of its tides. It numbers a population of 8300. About seventeen years ago, a large part of the town was destroyed by fire, which has been substantially rebuilt. Its appearance, business, wealth, and enterprise, place it in the highest rank of towns in the state.

Fredericksburgh, is at the head of sloop navigation, on the Rappahannock, of 3000 inhabitants.

Winchester, is an inland town, in the fertile county of Frederic, westward of the Blue mountain. It is of much importance in its neighborhood as a place of manufacturing, retail and exchange business, numbering 4300 inhabitants.

Lynchburgh, is a very flourishing town, which transacts a large business in the inland trade of the state, as well as with several of the adjoining states westward. It is on a bend of James river, in a fertile region, in Campbell county, near the Blue mountain, and numbers a population of 6700.

Wheeling, is an important town on the Ohio, westward of Pennsylvania. It partakes eminently of the trade of that river. Its population is 5200.



SECTION XIV. NORTH CAROLINA.

RALEIGH, the seat of government, is an inland town, in the central part of the state. It appears to be declining in population, falling at present below 2000.

None of the towns in this state are large; the population showing but little increase in the last ten years. The harbors of the state, and the channels of admission for ships of heavy burden, are generally unfavorable to a large trade; its exports being mostly in smaller vessels, many of them belonging to other Atlantic ports. Much of its produce has heretofore passed by inland transportation, to the seaports of Virginia, and to Charleston. Its principal trading towns upon navigable waters are as follows:

Wilmington, upon Cape Fear river, thirty-five miles from its discharge into the Atlantic. Its population 2800.

Newbern, upon Neuse river, is the largest and best improved town in the state, seated thirty-five miles above the discharge of the river in Pamlico sound. Population 3776.

Washington, at the head of the tide, on Pamlico river, numbers 1400 inhabitants.

Edenton, is at the head of Albemarle sound. 1600 is the amount of its population.

The export articles of trade from these towns, are chiefly rice, tobacco, lumber, tar, turpentine, and rosin.



SECTION XV. SOUTH CAROLINA.

Charleston, the principal city of the state, contains a population of nearly 30,300. It was a town of early settlement, and has been a long time a prosperous and important commercial city: its exports being large in cotton and rice, the staple agricultural products of the state. Some of its leading inhabitants, however, complain much at present, of its ruined circumstances, and declining trade; from whose public statements it would seem, that few of the ships now frequenting the port, are owned by its merchants, and but small importa-

tions made directly from foreign countries. These public statements, given by its own citizens, have alone prevented our noticing it at present, as a great commercial emporium, in our second book. Much of the produce of the state is transported to the states north-eastward, either to find a market in the manufactures, or for a further transport to Europe.

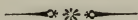
The citizens of Charleston have long sustained the character of dignified politeness of manners, and generous hospitality to strangers.

The city is seated near the middle of the sea coast, at the junction of the small rivers, Ashly and Cooper.

Much of the surrounding country, for many miles inland, is unfavorable to a very productive cultivation; and the rivers not being navigable far above the city, the export articles from the interior and northern parts, are subjected to the expenses of a land transportation, except that some of the waters have been improved to a limited extent by canalling and otherwise.

Georgetown, the trading town of next importance, is situated upon the Pedee river, ten miles from its mouth. As its population may not exceed a tenth part of the numbers in Charleston, its trade may be considered as bearing a similar proportion.

Columbia, the seat of the state government, is an inland town, near the middle of the state, with a population of between 3000 and 4000.

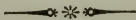


SECTION XVI. GEORGIA.

MILLEDGEVILLE, the seat of legislation, is located near the middle of the state. It is represented to have decreased in population within the last ten years; its present number being about 1600. It is seated upon the river Oconee, which furnishes a good boat navigation.

Savannah, is the only considerable seaport in the state. Its situation is on the Savannah river, fifteen miles from its mouth. It therefore is in the south-east corner of the state, on the confines of South Carolina. Its population is above 7000, but appears to have decreased in the last ten years. Its trade is principally in the export of cotton and rice, the produce of the state, though the late introduction of the sugar cane into the south of the state, affords an additional item.

Augusta, is an improving town, of lively and active inland trade, on the Savannah river, near the middle of the eastern line of the state. Its population is rated at nearly 6700.



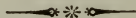
SECTION XVII. ALABAMA.

CAHAWBA, the legislative seat, numbering 2300 inhabitants, is at the junction of the Alabama and Cahawba rivers, in a central part of the state.

Mobile, is the principal seaport, at the head of Mobile bay, of above 3000 inhabitants.

Huntsville and Florence, in the fertile valley of the Tennessee river, in the north, are flourishing towns.

The state having been lately organized, and of recent settlement, its trading establishments are yet inconsiderable, compared with the old settlements.



SECTION XVIII. MISSISSIPPI.

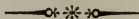
THE seat of government is named Jackson. It is located in a central situation, upon Pearl river. Its population is stated at 1700.

Natchez, is the principal trading town. It is seated on the Mississippi, in the south-west of the state,

about one hundred and fifty miles on a direct course above New Orleans, and contains nearly 2800 inhabitants.

Monticello, is a town of rapid growth, upon Pearl river, in Lawrence county, numbering a population of 2300.

The principal trade in the sugars and cotton of the state, centres in New Orleans.



SECTION XIX. LOUISIANA.

NEW ORLEANS, the great depot of the productions of the west and of the south, described as a commercial emporium, numbers 46,300 inhabitants. Having nearly doubled in population in the last ten years.

Baton Rouge, is a place of considerable note, and rapidly increasing in population; their present numbers being 2500. It stands on the east side of the Mississippi, eighty-five miles on a direct course above New Orleans.

Natchitoches, on Red river, is a station and town of some importance, as the nearest considerable establishment to the border of the Mexican territory, through which travellers pass, and inland despatches from the upper provinces of Mexico are forwarded.



SECTION XX. TENNESSEE.

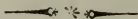
THE seat of government in this state is Murfreesboro', situated in Rutherford county, very near the centre of the state from every direction. Being entirely an inland place, it is but little known at a distance, except as a legislative establishment. Its number of inhabitants amounts to 2300.

Nashville, is on Cumberland river, thirty-five miles north-west from Murfreesboro'. It is the most considerable town in the state, and may be considered the capital of West Tennessee, having a population of 5566.

Knoxville, is situated east of the principal mountains, though in the mountainous district, in the eastern part of the state. It stands on the border of Holston river, the principal upper branch of the Tennessee. Its population approaches to 3700.

Memphis, is on the Mississippi, in the south-west corner of the state.

Tennessee being distant from the navigation of the Atlantic rivers, and having but a small frontier upon the Mississippi, compared with the extent of the state, its principal means of transport of the products of agriculture, appear to be by the boat navigation of the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers, which, by their meandering courses, is very extensive; affording opportunities of transport by boats to extensive portions of the fertile regions of the state.



SECTION XXI. KENTUCKY.

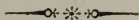
THE town in which the legislative assembly of Kentucky hold their sessions, is Frankfort, seated in Franklin county, on Kentucky river, about sixty miles from its discharge into the Ohio. Its inhabitants amount to nearly 2000.

Lexington is the oldest principal town in the state, seated on a fertile plain, in Fayette county, twenty-two miles south-east of Frankfort, and numbering above 6000 inhabitants.

Louisville is the principal centre of the trade of the state; rapidly advancing in size and commercial importance. Its population appears to have advanced nearly 150 per cent. in ten years; being at the cen-

sus of 1830, 10,352, but is understood to have increased in one year, from that time, to 13 or 14,000.

It stands on the Ohio river, near the middle longitude of the state. It is laid out upon a large and liberal plan; eight wide streets extending three miles east and west, parallel with the river, and eighteen similar streets crossing them, to the extent of a mile south from the river. It appears likely to maintain its rank, as one of the greatest cities of the west; being a thoroughfare, passed by an immense number of travellers by land and water, as well as the seat of a great and vastly growing trade. Its public improvements are upon a scale, and executed in a style, worthy of its prospects in advance. A rapid in the river, has made it necessary to a convenient navigation at low water, to construct a canal at Louisville, of two miles extent. The fall in the river in those two miles is twenty-four feet, being the only rapid obstructing a free navigation from Pittsburgh to New Orleans. The canal is very capacious—sufficient to pass boats of five hundred tons burden. Its locks, and other works, are constructed in a superior style of strength, beauty, convenience, and excellence of workmanship.



SECTION XXII. OHIO.

THE vast and rapid spread and increase of population, and of trade in the products of agriculture, in this state, being almost without a parallel, many of its principal towns are making similar advances; and others springing up in every quarter of the state, as the fitness of situations, to promote the convenience of the people, become developed.

Cincinnati, the principal city, now numbers a population of 26,800. Having advanced to this amount from 9643, in ten years.

Its extension of buildings and the improvement of their style—its multiplication of trade and the establishment of public institutions, appear to keep pace with its advances in population.

It stands on an elevated plain, on the border of Ohio river, which forms a semi-circular curve, round its southern part. The plan of the town is laid out with judgment, and adapted to the accommodation of a great city.

The hills, presenting themselves at a convenient distance upon the back ground, are becoming extensively improved, into elegant seats of country residence—those same grounds, which a very few years ago, were considered nearly worthless, because of their unfitness for common easy cultivation, selling now at enormous prices.

It is situated in the south-west quarter of the state, about four hundred and fifty miles below Pittsburgh, by the courses of the river. Its merchants receive from the farmers of the state, and from the interior towns, immense and annually increasing amounts, of grain, flour, pork, beef, and other agricultural products, which they transmit to New Orleans and the Atlantic cities, for a market, and purchase in return the produce of the southern states, and goods of foreign importation, and from the manufacturing districts of the Union, such articles as the manufacturers of the state do not yet furnish in sufficient amount.

Columbus is the legislative seat, with a population of nearly 2500. It is situated on the Sciota river, conveniently near to the centre of the state.

Chillicothe is one of the oldest towns, though its population numbers less than some of a later date, being rated at about 2850. It is seated on the Sciota river, thirty-five miles directly north from its discharge in the Ohio.

Dayton, on the Great Miami, forty-eight miles north-easterly from Cincinnati, is represented as occupying a situation, and adorning a neighborhood, of uncommon beauty. The town is of very modern

date, but rapidly enlarging, and the style of building which prevails is liberal and elegant. Its population in 1830 was nearly 3000.

Steubenville is on the Ohio river, in the east of the state, thirty-five miles nearly due west from Pittsburgh. It of course has the benefit of the river trade. Its population amounts to 5500.

Marietta is at the mouth of the Muskingum river. Its inhabitants 1200.

Zanesville is on the Muskingum, nearly fifty miles inland, with a population of above 3000.

A further description of the towns of this state, would probably be, in some respects, a very imperfect sketch in a very few years hence; in consequence of the rapid advances making in improvement, by the progress of agriculture and manufactures, and the very extensive lines of canal, forming with great despatch, from the resources of the state, yet as it were in its minority. These, as they open an easy communication between different parts, hundreds of miles distant from each other, will be likely to favour the establishment of new towns, and facilitate the growth of older, according as corresponding circumstances may be found to impart their influence.



SECTION XXIII. INDIANA.

INDIANAPOLIS, near the middle of the state, on a branch of White river, is the seat of government of Indiana. Its inhabitants amount to 1200.

Vincennes is on the Wabash, in the south-western quarter, with a population of 1800.

Indiana is supposed to be equally favoured with Ohio, in the quality of its soil and in situation. Its improvements, as they rapidly advance, are also of

similar character. But being of later settlement, the advances of the state as a whole, are proportionably in arrears. The south-eastern quarter conveniently communicates in trade with Cincinnati.



SECTION XXIV. ILLINOIS.

VANDALIA has much more than doubled its population in ten years; numbering at present 2373. It is situated in the southern half of the state, near its middle longitude, and is the seat of government.

Kaskaskia, is near the junction of Kaskaskia river, with the Mississippi. Its population is nearly 1400.

The town of Galena is at the lead mines, on Fever river, in the north-west of the state.

This state, though possessing great advantages in soil and circumstances, is still later than Indiana, in the date of its general improvements. Much of its agricultural labour and care, are devoted to the rearing of stock of various descriptions, which finds its way to different markets on foot.



SECTION XXV. MISSOURI.

JEFFERSON CITY, designed for the capital of Missouri, is seated on the south side of Missouri river, near the middle of the state. Its population amounts to 1333.

St. Louis, on the Mississippi, below the junction of the Missouri, may be presumed to have had its origin and name, more than a hundred years ago; at a period when the French government was in possession of Canada, and formed a line of settlements, extending from New Orleans, up the Mississippi, into the

heart of the continent, with design to establish a connexion with their northern possessions, and to enjoy the interior fur trade, and that of the north-western regions of the Missouri river.

St. Louis is at present a very important station, as the key to the north-western trade; where the fur traders sell their cargoes, and purchase goods for their next expeditions: the goods arriving here from the Atlantic cities by way of the Ohio. The population of the town is nearly 6000, and appears to be fast advancing.

St. Geneveive, on the Mississippi, fifty miles on a line below St. Louis, and Herculaneum about midway between them, are convenient situations to divide between them the trade in the produce of the lower lead mines, to be transmitted to New Orleans. Other principal towns are Franklin on the Missouri, one hundred and fifty miles from its mouth. Potosi, in the mining district, and New Madrid on the Mississippi, in the south-east.



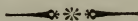
SECTION XXVI. MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

DETROIT is the chief place of trade of this territory. Its population is stated at 2222. Its name is French, signifying simply "The Strait," as it is situated on the strait, forming a connexion between the lakes Erie and St. Clair. It has a continuous line of water communication from the city of New York, through lake Erie and the western canal of that state. Its importance will probably continually increase, as the population and improvement of the territory advance.

The North-Western Territory, is at present included in the territorial government of Michigan. The advancement of white settlement has not been

sufficient to establish any town requiring our present notice.

The latter observation will also apply to the Missouri Territory, though there are various posts and stations, on the Missouri and other rivers, where public business is transacted with the natives, and where they assemble at stated periods, to meet the traders, on the business of their exchanges.



SECTION XXVII. ARKANSAS TERRITORY.

THE principal town and seat of the territorial government of this territory, at which communication centres from each direction, is Little Rock, or Arkopolis. It is situated on the Arkansas river, seventy miles above its discharge in the Mississippi. The water of the river is seldom sufficient to pass steamboats far into the territory.



SECTION XXVIII. FLORIDA.

TALLAHASSEE, the seat of the territorial government, stands near the middle longitude of the territory. Its growing population numbers about 2600.

Pensacola, is seated on Pensacola bay, on a peninsula, at the western extremity of the territory. A considerable intercourse is maintained between it and some other ports. Its inhabitants are numbered at about 3000.

St. Augustine, is a town of old settlement, on an inlet of the Atlantic, in the north-east part of the territory, with a population of nearly 1400. It is sometimes resorted to by invalids, for the benefit of enjoying its mild climate, when the rigours of a northern winter are supposed to be injurious.

CHAPTER IV.

TABLES OF THE COUNTIES IN
THE SEVERAL STATES,*With the Seats of Judicature in each County.*

IN these tables, the counties are numbered, and taken in alphabetical order.

The positions of the counties, with reference to the central parts of their respective states, are distinguished by the initial letters, N, S, E, W, N E, N W, S E, S W, or M. The first eight denote the points of the compass from the middle of the state, and M, denotes the position of the county to be in a part of the state which may be considered as belonging to its midland regions. The distances of the Seats of Judicature from the Capitals of their respective states, are laid down as they are given for the mail routes, in the tables of the General Post-Office for 1831. The sixth column in the tables is devoted to miscellaneous notices; but chiefly, to the mention of other towns in the several counties, beside the seats of judicature; or to the connexion of the counties with rivers, mountains, or other interesting circumstances.

SECTION I. MAINE.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Augus.	Miscellaneous.
1	Cumberland	Portland	S. W.	53	Scarboro, Gorham
2	Hancock	Castine	S.	78	Taunton, Eden
3	Kennebeck	AUGUSTA	S. W.	—	Pittston, Farmington
4	Lincoln	Topsham	S.	31	Wiscasset, Warren
5	Oxford	Paris	W.	42	Bethel, Hebron
6	Penobscot	Bangor	M.	66	Edington, Dixmont
7	Somerset	Norridgewock	N. W.	28	Bloomfield, Cornville
8	Waldo	Belfast	S.	40	Newport, Frankfort
9	Washington	Machias	E.	143	Luber, Harrington
10	York	Alfred	S. W.	86	Sacho, Berwick

SECTION II. NEW HAMPSHIRE.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Conc'd.	Miscellaneous.
1	Cheshire	Keene	S. W.	63	Hinsdale, Richmond
2	Coos	Lancaster	N.	117	Mount Washington
3	Grafton	Plymouth	N. W.	40	Hanover, Bristol
4	Hillsborough	Amherst	S.	26	Hillsboro', Hancock
5	Merrimack	CONCORD	M.	—	Henniker, Hopkinton
6	Rockingham	Exeter	S. E.	39	Windham, Greenland
7	Strafford	Gilford	M.	30	Milton, N. Hampton
8	Sullivan	Newport	E.	40	

SECTION III. VERMONT.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Mont'r.	Miscellaneous.
1	Addison	Middlebury	W.	59	Kingston, Vergennes
2	Bennington	Bennington	S. W.	120	Dorset, Manchester
3	Caledonia	Danville	N. E.	29	Linden, Burke
4	Chittenden	Burlington	N. W.	38	Shelburne, Charlotte
5	Essex	Guildhall	N. E.	78	Limington, Brunsw'k
6	Franklin	St. Albans	N. W.	64	Highgate, Sheldon
7	Grand Isle	North Hero	N. W.	68	South Hero
8	Orange	Chelsea	M.	23	Newberg, Bradford
9	Orleans	Irasburg	N.	49	Coventry, Albany
10	Rutland	Rutland	W.	67	Orwell, Pittsfield
11	Washington	MONTPELIER	M.	—	Stow, Waterbury
12	Windham	Fayetteville	S.	110	Brattleboro, Putney
13	Windsor	Woodstock	E.	48	Windsor, Norwich

SECTION IV. MASSACHUSETTS.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Boston.</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
1	Barnstable	Barnstable	S. E.	68	Cape Cod, Chatham
2	Berkshire	Lenox	W.	133	Wilburton, Sheffield
3	Bristol	New Bedford	S. E.	57	Taunton, Westport
4	Dukes	Edgartown	S. E.	97	Martha's Vineyard
5	Essex	Ipswich	N. E.	27	Salem, Marblehead
6	Franklin	Greenfield	N.W.	95	Northfield, Hadley
7	Hampden	Springfield	S. W.	76	Southwark, Westfield
8	Hampshire	Northampton	W.	91	Hatfield, Pelham
9	Middlesex	Concord	N.	17	Pepperill, Groton
10	Nantucket	Sherburne	S. E.	100	Nantucket Island
11	Norfolk	Dedham	E.	10	Dorchester, Randolph
12	Plymouth	Plymouth	S. E.	38	Abington, Pembroke
13	Suffolk	Boston	E.	—	Cambridge
14	Worcester	Worcester	M.	39	Leicester, Sturbridge

SECTION V. RHODE-ISLAND.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Provid.</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
1	Bristol	Bristol	E.	15	Warren, Barrington
2	Kent	E. Greenwich	W.	15	Warwick
3	Newport	Newport	S. E.	27	Tiverton
4	Providence	PROVIDENCE	N.	—	Pawtuxet, Smithfield
5	Washington	Kingston	S.	31	Exeter, Richmond

SECTION VI. CONNECTICUT.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Hart'd.</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
1	Fairfield	Danbury	S. W.	61	Fairfield, Norwalk
2	Hartford	HARTFORD	M.	—	Windsor, Enfield
3	Litchfield	Litchfield	N. W.	31	Colebrook, Cornwall
4	Middlesex	Haddam	S.	25	Middle t. Saybrook
5	New-Haven	New-Haven	S.	34	Milford, Guilford
6	New-London	New-London	S. E.	42	Norwich, Lynn
7	Tolland	Tolland	N.	17	Stafford, Vernon
8	Windham	Brooklyn	N. E.	41	Windham, Plainfield

SECTION VII. NEW YORK.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Albany	Miscellaneous.
1	Albany	ALBANY	E.	—	Coeymans, Hamilton
2	Alleghany	Angelica	S. W.	256	Almondv'e, Belvedere
3	Broome	Binghamton	S.	145	Chenango, Harpersv.
4	Cattaraugus	Elliottsville	S. W.	292	Hamilton, McClure's
5	Cayuga	Auburn	W.	156	Cato, Springport
6	Chatauge	Mayville	S. W.	336	Dunkirk, Portland
7	Chenango	Norwich	S.	110	Smyrna, Guilford
8	Clinton	Plattsburgh	N. E.	162	Beckmantown, Keesv'e
9	Columbia	Hudson	E.	29	Kinderhook
10	Cortlandt	Cort't Village	M.	142	Homer, Preble
11	Delaware	Delhi	S. E.	77	Walton, Roseville
12	Dutchess	Poughkeepsie	S.	75	Fishkill, Rhinebeck
13	Erie	Buffalo	W.	284	Blackrock, Coldsprig
14	Essex	Elisabethtown	N. E.	126	Essex, Westport
15	Franklin	Malone	N.	212	Chateaugay, Bangor
16	Genesee	Batavia	W.	244	Covington, Sheldon
17	Greene	Cattskill	S. W.	34	Freehold, Athens
18	Hamilton		M.		
19	Herkimer	Herkimer	M.	80	Russia, Norway
20	Jefferson	Watertown	N. W.	160	Sackett's Harbor
21	Kings	Flatbush	S.	156	On Long Island
22	Louis	Martinsburgh	N.	129	Lowville, Leydon
23	Livingston	Geneseo	W.	226	Moscow, York, Avon
24	Madison	Cazenovia	M.	113	Morrisville, Hamilton
25	Monroe	Rochester	N. W.	219	Brighton, Pittsford
26	Montgomery	Johnstown	E.	45	Pelatine, Kingsbury
27	New York	New York	S.	160	
28	Niagara	Lockport	N. W.	227	Manchester, Lewis t.
29	Oneida	Rome	N.	107	Utica, Whitesboro'
30	Onondago	Syracuse	M.	133	Onondago, Milan
31	Ontario	Canandaigua	W.	195	Geneva, Manchester
32	Orange	Goshen	S.	105	Newburgh, Westp't
33	Orleans	Albion	N. W.	257	Ridgway, Gaines
34	Oswego	Oswego	N. W.	167	Richland, Constantia
35	Otsego	Cooperstown	M.	66	Milfordville, Hamb'rg
36	Putnam	Carmel	S.	106	Cold Spring
37	Queens	N. Hemstead	S.	174	Flushing, Jericho
38	Rensselaer	Troy	E.	6	Lansingburgh
39	Richmond	Richmond	S.	167	Staten Island
40	Rockland	Clarkstown	S.	122	Tappan, Gibraltar
41	St. Lawrence	Potsdam	N.	216	Ogdensburg, Louisv'e
42	Saratoga	Ballston	E.	29	Scotia, Galway
43	Schenectady	Schenectady	E.	15	Duanesburg
44	Schoharie	Schoharie	M.	32	Middleburgh
45	Seneca	Ovid	W.	171	Waterloo, Farmersv'e

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Albany	Miscellaneous.
46	Steuben	Bath	S. W.	216	Liberty, Howard
47	Suffolk	Suffolk	S. E.	225	L. Island, Sag Harbor
48	Sullivan	Monticello	S.	113	Rome, Burlingham
49	Tioga	Elmira	S. W.	198	Oswega, Newtown
50	Tompkins	Ithica	S. W.	163	Ludlowville
51	Ulster	Kingston	S.	58	Glasgow, Marble t.
52	Warren	Caldwell	N. E.	62	Johnsburgh, Chester
53	Washington	Salem	E.	46	Sandy Hill, Shaftsb'y
54	Wayne	Lyons	N. W.	181	Palmyra, Clyde
55	Westchester	Bedford	S.	135	W. Chester, Crotan
56	Yates	Pennyan	W.	185	Dresden, Esperanza

SECTION VIII. NEW JERSEY.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Trent.	Miscellaneous.
1	Bergen	Hackensack	N. E.	63	Hoboken, Charlottesb.
2	Burlington	Mount Holly	S.	21	Moore's t. Lumberton
3	Cape May	Middletown	S.	102	Cold Spring
4	Cumberland	Bridgetown	S. W.	69	Deerfield, Fairton
5	Essex	Newark	N. E.	49	Elizabeth t. Patterson
6	Gloucester	Woodbury	S.	39	Weymouth, Bargaint
7	Hunterdon	TRENTON	W.	—	Flemington
8	Middlesex	N. Brunswick	M.	27	Lumberton, Cranbury
9	Monmouth	Freehold	E.	36	Allentown, Shrewsb'y
10	Morris	Morristown	N.	55	Mendham
11	Salem	Salem	S. W.	65	Sharptown, Canton
12	Somerset	Somerville	M.	33	Germantown
13	Sussex	Newton	N.	70	Blue Mountain
14	Warren	Belvedere	N. W.	54	Hackets t. Hope

SECTION IX. PENNSYLVANIA.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Harris.	Miscellaneous.
1	Adams	Gettysburg	S.	34	Hunters t. Petersb'rg
2	Alleghany	Pittsburg	W.	201	Birmingham
3	Armstrong	Kittaning	W.	183	Alleghany r.
4	Beaver	Beaver	W.	229	Brighton, Greensb'rg
5	Bedford	Bedford	S. W.	105	McConnells t.
6	Berks	Reading	E.	52	Blue m. Womelsdorf
7	Bradford	Towanda	N. E.	128	Lees r. Tioga r.
8	Bucks	Doylestown	E.	107	Bristol, Newhope
9	Butler	Butler	W.	204	Woodville
10	Cambria	Ebensburg	M.	131	Alleghany m.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Harris.	Miscellaneous.
11	Centre	Bellefonte	M.	85	Milesboro, B. Eagle c.
12	Chester	Westchester	S. E.	75	Downing t. Coatsville
13	Clearfield	Clearfield	M.	129	W. Branch Susqueha.
14	Columbia	Danville	N. E.	65	Bloomsbury
15	Crawford	Meadville	N. W.	236	French c. Pottersville
16	Cumberland	Carlisle	S.	18	Blue m. Shippensburg
17	Dauphin	HARRISBURG	M.	—	Middletown
18	Delaware	Chester	S. E.	95	Darby, Lazaretto
19	Erie	Erie	N. W.	272	Lexington, Waterford
20	Fayette	Uniontown	S. W.	184	Chesnut Ridge
21	Franklin	Chambersburg	S.	48	Tuscarora m.
22	Greene	Waynesburgh	S. W.	222	New Market, Lisbon
23	Huntingdon	Huntingdon	M.	90	Connelsburg
24	Indiana	Indiana	W.	157	Blairsville
25	Jefferson	Brookville	N. W.	165	Port Barnet
26	Juniata		M.		Tuscarora m.
27	Lancaster	Lancaster	S. E.	35	Strasburg, Marietta
28	Lebanon	Lebanon	M.	24	Millers t. Jones t.
29	Lehigh	Allentown	E.	85	Blue m. Trexlers t.
30	Luzerne	Wilkesbarre	M.	114	Shawnyt. Tunkhanna
31	Lycoming	Williamsport	N.	97	Newberry, Jersey sh.
32	McKean	Smethport	N. W.	200	Stanton, Norwich
33	Mercer	Mercer	W.	235	Sharon, N. Bedford
34	Mifflin	Lewistown	M.	55	Juniata, Belleville
35	Montgomery	Norristown	S. E.	88	Schuylkill, Potts t.
36	Northampton	Easton	E.	101	Blue m. Stroudsburch
37	Northumber-	Sunbury	M.	52	Snyders t. Northumb.
38	Perry [land	N. Bloomfield	M.	36	Juniata r. Liverpool
39	Philadelphia	Philadelphia	S. E.	98	German t. Frankford
40	Pike	Milford	N. E.	157	Bushville
41	Potter	Condersport	N.	174	Head of Alleghany r.
42	Schuylkill	Orwigsburgh	E.	59	Fredensburgh
43	Somerset	Somerset	S. W.	143	Smithfield
44	Susquehanna	Montrose	N. E.	163	Friendsville
45	Tioga	Wellsborough	N.	147	Covington
46	Union	New Berlin	M.	60	Freeburg
47	Venango	Franklin	N. W.	212	Alleghany r.
48	Warren	Warren	N. W.	240	Alleghany r.
49	Washington	Washington	S. W.	212	Hillsboro, Greenfield
50	Wayne	Bethany	N. E.	162	Stockport, Damascus
51	Westmoreland	Greensburg	S. W.	170	Mt. Pleasant, Young t.
52	York	York	S. E.	24	Hanover, Liverpool

SECTION X. DELAWARE.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Posi. tion.	ms. fm. Dover.	Miscellaneous.
1	Kent	DOVER	M.	—	Smyrna, Milford
2	New Castle	New Castle	N.	42	Newark, Newport
3	Sussex	Georgetown	S.	40	Lewistown, Laurel

SECTION XI. MARYLAND.

EASTERN SHORE.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Posi. tion.	ms. fm. Annap.	Miscellaneous.
1	Caroline	Denton	E.	44	Greensboro, Hilsboro
2	Cecil	Elkton	N. E.	80	Port Deposit
3	Dorchester	Cambridge	S. E.	62	Choptank r.
4	Kent	Chestertown	N. E.	47	Georgetown
5	Queen Anne's	Centreville	E.	32	Kent Island, Wye r.
6	Somerset	Princess Ann	S. E.	107	Pokomoke r. Salisb'y
7	Talbot	Easton	E.	47	Oxford, Louistown
8	Worcester	Snow Hill	S. E.	127	Pokomoke r. Atlantic

WESTERN SHORE.

9	Alleghany	Cumberland	W.	165	Allegh'y m. Yough r.
10	Annarundel	ANNAPOLIS	M.	—	West r. Elkridge
11	Baltimore	Baltimore	M.	30	Gunpowder r.
12	Calvert	Pr. Frederick	S.	63	Patuxent r.
13	Charles	Port Tobacco	S.	60	Bryan t. Newport
14	Frederick	Frederick	N.W.	76	Emmitsburgh
15	Harford	Bell Air	N. E.	53	Haverdegrace, Joppa
16	Montgomery	Rockville	W.	52	Triadelphia, Clarksb.
17	Prince George	Marlborough	M.	23	Bladensburg
18	St. Mary's	Leonardtown	S.	82	Patuxent river
19	Washington	Hagarstown	W.	101	Tuscarora m.

SECTION XII. DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Posi. tion.	ms. fm. Wash.	Miscellaneous.
1	Alexandria	Alexandria	S.	7	
2	Washington	WASHINGTON	M.	—	George Town

SECTION XIII. VIRGINIA.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Posi. tion.	ms. fm. Richm.	Miscellaneous.
1	Accomack	C. H.	E.	214	E. of Chesapeake Bay
2	Albemarle	Charlottesville	M.	81	Monticello
3	Alleghany	Covington	M.	191	Head of James r.
4	Amelia	C. H.	S. E.	47	Panesville, Mansfield
5	Amherst	C. H.	M.	136	Amherst springs
6	Augusta	Staunton	M.	121	Middlebrook
7	Bath	C. H.	M.	170	Mountains, Warm sp.
8	Bedford	Liberty	S.	145	Blue ridge, James r.
9	Berkley	Martinsburgh	N.	172	Gerrards t. Jamesb'rg
10	Botetourt	Fincastle	M.	176	Amsterdam, Florence
11	Brooke	Wellsburgh	N.W.	373	Ohio r. Penna. line
12	Brunswick	Lawrenceville	S.	69	Harrisville
13	Buckingham	C. H.	M.	87	Maysville, N. Canton
14	Cabell	C. H.	W.	344	Guyandot, Ohio r.
15	Campbell	C. H.	S.	132	Lynchburg
16	Caroline	Bowlinggreen	N. E.	44	Port Royal
17	Charles City	C. H.	E.	30	James r.
18	Charlotte	C. H.	S.	96	Keysville, Roanoke r.
19	Chesterfield	C. H.	S. E.	14	Coal mines
20	Culpepper	C. H.	N. E.	94	Jefferson t.
21	Cumberland	C. H.	S. E.	55	Cartersville, James r.
22	Dinwiddie	C. H.	S. E.	40	Petersburg
23	Elizabeth City	Hampton	S. E.	96	Old Point Comfort
24	Essex	Tappahannock	E.	50	Layton
25	Fairfax	Fairfax	N. E.	129	Mount Vernon
26	Fauquier	Warrenton	N. E.	107	Rappahannoc r.
27	Fluvanna	Palmyra	M.	59	Wilmington, Columb.
28	Franklin	Rocky Mount	S.	185	Blue ridge, German t.
29	Frederick	Winchester	N.	150	Stephensburg
30	Giles	C. H.	S. W.	240	Kenhawa r. Parisb'g
31	Gloucester	C. H.	E.	82	Gloucester, York r.
32	Goochland	C. H.	M.	28	Hadensville, Dover
33	Grayson	C. H.	S. W.	276	New r. of Kenhawa
34	Greenbriar	Lewisburgh	W.	221	Kenhawa r.
35	Greenville	Hicksford	S. E.	63	Bellefield, Mehenon r.
36	Halifax	C. H.	S.	130	Bannister, Meads'lle
37	Hampshire	Romney	N.	195	Mountains
38	Hanover	C. H.	E.	20	Woodville, N. Castle
39	Hardy	Moorfields	N.	195	Mountains
40	Harrison	Clarksburg	N.W.	260	Bridgeport, Bull t.
41	Henrico	RICHMOND	E.	—	
42	Henry	Martinsville	S.	207	Irvine r.
43	Isle of Wight	Smithfield	S. E.	80	James r. Blackwater r.
44	James city	Williamsburg	S. E.	60	James town
45	Jefferson	Charleston	N.	182	Smithfield
46	Kenhawa	C. H.	W.	308	Kenhawa r.

<i>N.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Richm.</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
47	King & Queen	C. H.	N. E.	42	Dunkirk, Walker t.
48	King George	C. H.	E.	88	Point Conway
49	King William	C. H.	E.	27	Brandywine
50	Lancaster	C. H.	E.	83	Chesapeak bay
51	Lee	Jonesville	S. W.	392	Cumberland m.
52	Lewis	Weston	N. W.	249	Southerville
53	Logan	C. H.	W.	324	Guyandot r.
54	Loudoun	Leesburgh	N. E.	156	Waterton, Millville
55	Louisa	C. H.	E.	54	Yanceyville
56	Lunenburg	C. H.	S.	91	Lewistown
57	Madison	C. H.	N. E.	110	Madison, Blue m.
58	Mason	Point Pleasant	W.	356	Kenhawa r.
59	Matthews	C. H.	E.	100	New Point Comfort
60	Muhlenburgh	Boydston	S.	118	Roanoke r.
61	Middlesex	Urbanna	E.	83	Rap r. Chesapeak bay
62	Monongahela	Morgantown	N. W.	223	Smithfield, King t.
63	Monroe	Union	S. W.	208	Sweet Springs
64	Montgomery	Christiansb'gh	S. W.	206	Newburn, Inglesville
65	Morgan	Berkley Spr'gs	N.	186	Tuscarora m.
66	Nansemond	Suffolk	S. E.	102	Lake Drummond
67	Nelson	Livingston	M.	118	New Market, Blue m.
68	New Kent	C. H.	E.	30	Cumberland
69	Nicholas	C. H.	W.	268	Kenhawa r.
70	Norfolk	Portsmouth	S. E.	116	Dismal Swamp, Gos-
71	Northampton	Eastville	E.	174	[port
72	Northumberl'd	C. H.	E.	92	Mouth of Potomac
73	Nottaway	C. H.	S. E.	67	Morgansville
74	Ohio	Wheeling	N. W.	357	Elizabeth t.
75	Orange	C. H.	M.	80	White Plains
76	Patrick	C. H.	S.	241	Taylorsville, Blue m.
77	Pendleton	Franklin	N.	171	Mountains
78	Pittsylvania	C. H.	S.	167	Peyton'sburgh
79	Pocohontas	Huntersville	M.	191	Heads of Elk r.
80	Powhatan	Scottsville	S. E.	32	Jefferson, Hopkinson
81	Preston	Kingwood	N.	261	Monongahela r.
82	Pr. Edward	C. H.	S.	75	Chalky Level
83	Prince George	Templeton	E.	35	Broadway, Powhattan
84	Princess Anne	C. H.	S. E.	137	Kempsville, Ocean
85	Pr. William	Brentsville	N. E.	104	Dumfries, Occoquan r
86	Randolph	Beverly	N. W.	210	Morgansville
87	Richmond	C. H.	E.	56	Rappahannoc r.
88	Rockbridge	Lexington	M.	156	Natural Bridge
89	Rockingham	Harrisburgh	M.	122	Shanandoah r.
90	Russell	Lebanon	S. W.	330	Franklin, Clinch r.
91	Scott	Castleville	S. W.	357	Cumberland m.
92	Shanandoah	Woodstock	N.	156	Strasburg, New Mills
93	Southampton	Jerusalem	S. E.	81	Nottoway r.
94	Spottsylvania	Fredericksb'rg	N. E.	66	Wilderness
95	Stafford	C. H.	N. E.	76	Falmouth

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Richm.	Miscellaneous.
96	Surry	C. H.	S. E.	60	Cobham, Cabin Point
97	Sussex	C. H.	S.W.	50	
98	Tagewell	C. H.	S.W.	290	Mountains
99	Tyler	Middlebourne	N. W.	307	Ohio r.
100	Warwick	C. H.	S. E.	81	James r. mouth
101	Washington	Abingdon	S.W.	309	Scottsville, mountains
102	Westmoreland	C. H.	N.	70	
103	Wood	Packersburgh	N. W.	299	Ohio r.
104	Wythe	C. H.	S.W.	253	Evansham
105	York	Yorktown	E.	72	Chesapeak bay

SECTION XIV. NORTH CAROLINA.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Raleigh	Miscellaneous.
1	Anson	Wadesboro'	S. W.	134	Rocky r.
2	Ashe	Jefferson	N. W.	205	Heads of Kenhawa r.
3	Beaufort	Washington	E.	122	Pamlico sound
4	Bertie	Windsor	N. E.	130	Wottington
5	Bladen	Elizabethtown	S.	99	Cape Fear r.
6	Brunswick	Smithville	S.	178	Oldtown
7	Buncombe	Ashville	W.	259	Warm Springs
8	Burke	Morgantown	W.	199	Table m. Catawba r.
9	Cabarras	Concord	S. W.	141	Rocky r.
10	Camden	New Lebanon	N. E.	201	Dismal Swamp
11	Carteret	Beaufort	S. E.	166	Core sound
12	Caswell	C. H.	N.	93	Learsburg, Milton
13	Chatham	Pittsboro'	M.	33	Cape Fear r.
14	Chowan	Edenton	N. E.	155	Albemarle sound
15	Columbus	Whitesville	S.	138	Fair Bluff
16	Craven	Newburn	E.	120	Pamlico sound
17	Cumberland	Fayetteville	S.	61	Cape Fear r.
18	Currituck	C. H.	N. E.	211	Albemarle sound
19	Davidson	Lexington	W.	110	Yadkin r.
20	Duplin	Kenansville	S. E.	120	
21	Edgecombe	Tarboro'	E.	72	Stanton
22	Franklin	Louisburgh	M.	30	Tar r.
23	Gates	C. H.	N. E.	141	Dismal Swamp
24	Granville	Oxford	N.	47	Head of Tar r.
25	Greene	Snow Hill	E.	84	
26	Guilford	Greensboro'	M.	85	Martinsville
27	Halifax	Hallifax	N. E.	86	Innfield, Scotland
28	Haywood	C. H.	S. W.	295	Heads of Tennessee r.
29	Hertford	Winton	N. E.	129	Pitch Landing
30	Hyde	Lake Landing	E.	207	Woodstock, German t.
31	Iredell	Statesville	W.	146	Heads of Yadkin r.
32	Johnson	Smithfield	M.	47	Neuse r.
33	Jones	Trenton	S. E.	140	Whitcock r.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Raleigh</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
34	Lenoir	Kinston	S. E.	80	Neuse r.
35	Lincoln	Lincolnton	S. W.	169	Catawba r.
36	Macon	Franklin	S. W.	333	
37	Martin	Williamston	E.	106	James t. Roanoke r.
38	Muhlenburgh	Charlotte	S. W.	150	Catawba r.
39	Montgomery	Lawrenceville	S. W.	109	Henderson, Allenton
40	Moore	Carthage	M.	69	
41	Nash	Nashville	N. E.	44	Tar r.
42	New Hanover	Wilmington	S.	149	Berlin, S. Washington
43	Northampton	C. H.	N. E.	95	Welden, Princeton
44	Onslow	C. H.	S. E.	188	Swansboro, Ocean
45	Orange	Hillsborough	M.	41	Chapel Hill
46	Pasquotank	Elizabeth City	N. E.	189	Nixonton, Alb. sound
47	Perquimous	Hartford	N. E.	167	Albemarle sound
48	Person	Roxboro'	N.	60	Hycot r.
49	Pitt	Greenville	E.	97	Tar r.
50	Randolph	Ashboro'	M.	72	
51	Richmond	Rockingham	S. W.	113	Great Peedee r.
52	Robeson	Lumberton	S.	94	Lumber r. of Peedee
53	Rockingham	Wentworth	N.	65	Dan r.
54	Rowan	Salisbury	W.	125	Mocksville
55	Rutherford	Rutherfordton	S. W.	215	Heads of Broad r.
56	Sampson	C. H.	N. W.		S. r. of Cape Fear
57	Stokes	Germantown	N. W.		Dan r.
58	Surry	Rockford	N. W.		Pilot m.
59	Tyrrell	Columbia	E.		Swamps
60	Wake	RALEIGH	M.	—	Neuse r.
61	Warren	Warrenton	N.		Roanoke r.
62	Washington	C. H.	E.		Plymouth
63	Wayne	Waynesboro'	E.		Neuse r.
64	Wilkes	Wilkesboro'	N. W.		Yadkin r. Gold

SECTION XV. SOUTH CAROLINA.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Court towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Colum.</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
1	Abbeville	Abbeville	W.		Vienna, Cambridge
2	Barnwell	C. H.	W.	62	Savannah r.
3	Beaufort	Cousauhatchie	S.	147	Graham t. Parisburgh
4	Charleston	Charleston	S.	110	Eutaw sps. Pineville
5	Chester	C. H.	N.	57	Lewisville
6	Chesterfield	C. H.	N. E.	102	Cheraw
7	Colleton	Waterboro'	S.	93	Willtown, Dorchester
8	Darlington	C. H.	E.	86	Mechanicville
9	Edgefield	C. H.	W.	57	N. Richmond
10	Fairfield	Winnsboro'	M.	29	Broad r.
11	Georgetown	Georgetown	S. E.	134	Black r.
12	Greenville	C. H.	N. W.	117	Merrittsville
13	Horry	Conwayboro'	S. E.	150	Waccamaw r.

No.	Districts.	Court towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Colum.	Miscellaneous.
14	Kershaw	Camden	M.	38	Wateree r.
15	Lancaster	Lancaster	N.	73	Wateree r.
16	Laurens	Laurensville	N. W.	79	Huntsville
17	Lexington	C. H.	M.	12	Saluda r.
18	Marion	Marion	E.	115	Springville
19	Marlborough	Bennetville	N. E.	102	Great Peedee r.
20	Newberry	Newbury	M.	45	Saluda r.
21	Orangeburgh	Orangeburgh	M.	43	Edisto r.
22	Pendleton	Pendleton	N. W.		
23	Pickens	C. H.		157	
24	Richland	COLUMBIA	M.	—	Minervaville
25	Spartensburgh	Spartensburgh	N.	104	Meansville
26	Sumpter	Sumpterville	M.	44	Statesb'g, Manchester
27	Union	Unionville	N.	77	Pinkneyville
28	Williamsburg	Kingstree	S. E.	86	Indian town
29	York	C. H.	N.	78	Bellville

SECTION XVI. GEORGIA.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Milled.	Miscellaneous.
1	Appling	C. H.	S. E.	145	E. Swamp
2	Baker	Byron		155	
3	Baldwin	MILLEDGEVI'LE	M.	—	Salem, Scottsboro'
4	Bibb	Macon	M.	35	Ocmulgee r.
5	Bryan	C. H.	E.		Hardwick
6	Bullock	Statesboro'	E.	117	Cannouchee r.
7	Burke	Waynesboro'	E.	87	Savannah r.
8	Butts	Jackson		51	
9	Camden	Jeffersonston	S. E.	212	Colerain, St. Mary's r.
10	Campbell	Campbelton		134	
11	Carroll	Carrolton		153	
12	Chatham	Savannah	E.	167	Vernonburgh
13	Clark	Watkinsville	E.	69	Athens
14	Columbia	Applingville	E.	93	Raesville
15	Coweta	Newnam		129	
16	Crawford	Knoxville	M.	60	Flint river
17	Decatur	Bainbridge		206	
18	De Kalb	Decatur	N. W.	117	Chatahoochee r.
19	Dooly	Berrien	S. W.	97	Flint river
20	Early	Blakely	S. W.	227	Flint river
21	Effingham	Willoughby	E.	181	Springfield, Ebenezer
22	Elbert	Elberton	N. E.	101	Edinburg, Petersburg
23	Emanuel	Swainsboro'	E.	79	Ohoopce river
24	Fayette	Fayetteville	W.	107	Chatahoochee
25	Franklin	Carnesville	N. E.	114	Tugaloo r.
26	Glynn	Brunswick	E.	200	Crow Harbor
27	Greene	Greensboro'	N. E.	44	Oconee r.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Milled.	Miscellaneous.
28	Gwinnett	Lawrenceville	N. W.	93	
29	Habersham	Clarksville	N. E.	144	Turoree r.
30	Hall	Gainsville		123	
31	Hancock	Sparta	M.	24	Powellton
32	Harris	Hamilton		134	
33	Henry	McDonough		85	
34	Houston	Perry	M.	60	Flint r.
35	Irwin	C. H.	S.		Ocklockey r.
36	Jackson	Jefferson	N. E.	98	Clarksboro'
37	Jasper	Monticello	M.	35	Ocmulgeer.
38	Jefferson	Louisville	E.	52	Ogeechee r.
39	Jones	Clinton	M.	23	
40	Laurens	Dublin	M.	47	
41	Lee	Pindertown		130	
42	Liberty	Riceboro'	E.	202	Sunbury
43	Lincoln	Lincolnton	N. E.	100	Goshen, Lisbon
44	Loundes	Franklinville		187	
45	Madison	Danielsville	N. E.	92	
46	McIntosh	Darien	E.	187	
47	Marion	C. H.		174	
48	Merryweather	Greenville		111	
49	Monroe	Forsyth	M.	60	
50	Montgomery	Mount Vernon	M.	89	Oconee r.
51	Morgan	Madison		44	
52	Muscogee	Columbus		120	
53	Newton	Covington	M.	60	
54	Oglethorpe	Lexington	N. E.	69	
55	Pike	Zebulon		86	
56	Pulaski	Hartford	M.	67	
57	Putnam	Eatonton	M.	22	
58	Rabun	Clayton	N.	174	
59	Randolph	C. H.		170	
60	Richmond	Augusta	E.	90	Harrisboro', Bedford
61	Scriven	Jacksonboro'	E.	144	
62	Talbot	Talboton		112	
63	Talliaferro	Crawfordsville		47	
64	Tatnall	Perry's Mills	E.	115	
65	Telfair	Jacksonville	S.	111	
66	Thomas	Thomasville		235	
67	Troup	La Grange		133	
68	Twiggs	Marion	M.	37	
69	Upson	C. H.		87	
70	Walton	Monroe	N.	72	
71	Ware	Waresboro'		161	
72	Warren	Warrenton	E.	49	Georgetown
73	Washington	Sandersville	M.	27	
74	Wayne	Waynesville	S. W.	190	
75	Wilkes	Washington	N. E.	64	Wrightsboro'
76	Wilkinson	Irwinton	M.	20	

SECTION XVII. ALABAMA.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Tuscal.</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
1	Atauga	Washington	M.	129	Antauga, Coosanda
2	Baldwin	Blakely	S. W.	228	Mobile Bay
3	Bibb	Centreville	M.	39	Penootaw
4	Blount	Blountsville	N.	110	
5	Butler	Greenville	S.	143	Burnt Corn
6	Clarke	Clarksville	S. W.	146	Coffeeville, Sugsville
7	Conecuh	Sparta	S.	205	Conecuh r.
8	Covington	Montezuma	S.	187	
9	Dallas	Cahawba	M.	96	Selma, Portland
10	Fayette	C. H.		59	
11	Franklin	Russellville	N. W.	127	Tusambia, Bainbri'ge
12	Greene	Erie	W.	47	Greensboro'
13	Henry	Columbia	S. E.	260	
14	Jackson	Bedfonte	N.	172	
15	Jefferson	Elyton	N.	59	Carrolton, Jonesboro'
16	Lauderdale	Florence	N. W.	146	Havanna
17	Lawrence	Moulton	N.	102	Courtland, Marathon
18	Limestone	Athens	N.	130	Bridgewater, Triano
19	Loundes	C. H.		131	
20	Madison	Huntsville	N.	155	Hazle Green
21	Marengo	Linden	W.	78	Demopolis
22	Marion	Pikeville	N. W.	118	
23	Mobile	Mobile	S. W.	189	Dumfries, Florida
24	Monroe	Claibourne	S. W.	157	
25	Montgomery	Montgomery	M.	119	Vernon, Augusta
26	Morgan	Somerville	N.	135	Decatur
27	Perry	C. H.	M.	61	Marion
28	Pickins	Pickinsville	W.	48	
29	Pike	C. H.	S. E.	179	
30	St. Clair	Ashville	N. E.	129	
31	Shelby	Shelbyville	M.	93	Wilson Hill
32	Tuscaloosa	TUSCALOOSA	M.	—	Macoun's Bluff
33	Walker	C. H.		47	
34	Washington	C. H.	S. W.	146	Stephens t.
35	Wilcox	Canton	S.	113	Blacksburg

SECTION XVIII. MISSISSIPPI.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Jacks'n</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
1	Adams	Natchez	S. W.	112	Washington
2	Amite	Liberty	S. W.	122	Elysian Fields
3	Claiborne	Port Gibson	W.	67	Brumsburg
4	Copiah	Gallatin	S. W.	53	
5	Covington	Williamsburg	S. E.	83	Mount Carmel
6	Franklin	Meadville	S. W.	105	Franklin
7	Greene	Leakesville	S. E.	171	Leaf r.
8	Hancock	Pearlington	S. E.	200	Shieldboro'
9	Hinds	JACKSON	M.	—	
10	Jackson	C. H.	S. E.	213	
11	Jefferson	Fayette	S. W.	93	Union t.
12	Jones	Ellisville		134	
13	Lawrence	Monticello	S.	88	
14	Louises	Columbus		134	
15	Madison	Livingston		31	
16	Marion	Columbia	S.	120	Fords
17	Monroe	Hamilton	N. E.	150	Columbus
18	Perry	Augusta	S. E.	137	
19	Pike	Holmesville	S.	151	
20	Rankin	Brandon		16	
21	Simpson	Westville	M.	56	
22	Warren	Vicksburgh	W.	54	Warrenton
23	Washington	Princeton		119	
24	Wayne	Winchester	E.	165	
25	Wilkinson	Woodville	S. W.	148	Buffalo, Pinckneyville
26	Yazoo	Benton	W.	64	

SECTION XIX. LOUISIANA.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Parishes.</i>	<i>Seats of Judicature.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. N.Orle.</i>	
1	Ascension	Donaldsonville	S.	75	
2	Assumption	Assumption	S.	90	
3	Avoyelles	Marksville	M.	240	
4	Catahoola	Harrisonburg	N. E.	251	
5	Claiborne	Russelville		441	
6	E.Baton Rouge	Baton Rouge	M.	117	
7	E. Feliciana	Jackson	M.	158	
8	Iberville	Iberville	M.	98	
9	La Fayette	Vermillionville	S. W.	192	
10	LaFourcheInt.	Thibadeauxville	S. E.	108	
11	Natchitoches	Natchitoches	N. W.	354	
12	Orleans	NEW ORLEANS	S.	—	
13	Opelousas	Bayou Chicot	S. W.	220	

No.	Parishes.	Seats of Judicature.	Position.	ms. fm. N.Orle.	Miscellaneous.
14	Plaquemines	Fort Jackson	E.	75	Springfield
15	Point Coupee	Point Coupee	M.	154	
16	Rapides	Alexandria		272	
17	St. Helena	St. Helena	E.	98	
18	St. James	Bemgier	E.	60	
19	St. John Baptist	Bonnet Carre		36	
20	St. Landry	Opelousas	S.	192	
21	St. Martins	St. Martinsville	S.	176	
22	St. Marys	Franklin	S.	141	
23	St. Tammany	Covington	E.	44	
24	Terra Bonne	Williamsb'gh	S.		
25	Washita	Monroe	N. E.	323	
26	Washington	Franklinton	E.	81	
27	W. Feliciana	Francisville	M.	149	

SECTION XX. TENNESSEE.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Nashv.	Miscellaneous.
1	Anderson	Clinton	N. E.	195	Cumberland m.
2	Bedford	Shelbyville	M.	52	
3	Bledsoe	Pikeville	E.	109	Cumberland m.
4	Blount	Mary'sville	E.	197	Morgan t.
5	Campbell	Jacksonboro'	N. E.	215	Grantsboro'
6	Carroll	Huntingdon	W.	109	
7	Carter	Elizabethtown	N. E.	316	
8	Clayborne	Tazewell	N. E.	243	Clinch river
9	Cocke	New Port	E.	247	
10	Davidson	NASHVILLE	M.	—	Haysboro'
11	Dickson	Charlotte	M.	40	
12	Dyer	Dyersburgh	W.	168	Miss. river
13	Fayette	Somerville	S. W.	184	
14	Fentress	Jamestown		131	
15	Franklin	Winchester	S.	82	Metcalfboro'
16	Gibson	Trenton	W.	139	
17	Giles	Pulaski	S.	77	Elkton
18	Grainger	Rutledge	N. E.	232	Mountains
19	Greene	Greenville	N. E.	273	
20	Hardiman	Bolivar	S. W.	158	
21	Hamilton	C. H.	S.	148	Brainard
22	Hardin	Savannah	S. W.	112	Tennessee r.
23	Hawkins	Rogersville	N. E.	264	Moorsburg
24	Haywood	Brownsville	W.	175	Harrisburg
25	Anderson	Lexington	W.	130	
	Barry	Paris	N. W.	108	
	Beaman	Vernon	M.	66	
	Bell	Reynoldsb'gh	W.	78	
	Benton	Gainsboro'	N.	79	Williamsburg

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Nashv.	Miscellaneous.
30	Jefferson	Dandridge	E.	229	
31	Knox	Knoxville	E.	199	
32	Lawrence	Lawrenceburg	S.	75	
33	Lincoln	Fayetteville	S.	73	
34	McMinn	Athens	S. E.	153	Calhoun
35	McNairy	Purdy	S. W.	128	
36	Madison	Jackson	W.	147	
37	Marion	Jasper	S.	114	
38	Maury	Columbia	M.	42	
39	Monroe	Madisonville	S. E.	168	
40	Montgomery	Clarksville	N.	46	Port Royal
41	Morgan	C. H.	N.	161	Montgomery
42	Overton	Monroe	N.	109	
43	Obion	Troy	N. W.	161	Wood Lake
44	Perry	Shannonville	W.	114	Barrysville
45	Rhea	Washington	E.	129	
46	Roane	Kingston	E.	159	
47	Robertson	Springfield	N.	25	
48	Rutherford	Murfreesburg	M.	33	Jefferson, Reedyville
49	Sevier	Sevierville	E.	225	
50	Shelby	Memphis	S. W.	224	Mississippi r.
51	Smith	Carthage	N.	52	
52	Stewart	Dover	N. W.	81	
53	Sullivan	Blountville	N. E.	306	Boat Yard
54	Sumner	Gallatin	N.	25	
55	Tipton	Covington	W.	197	Chickasaw Bluffs
56	Warren	McMinnsville	M.	74	
57	Washington	Jonesboro'	N. E.	298	
58	Wayne	Waynesboro'	S.	92	
59	Weakly	Dresden	N. W.	132	
60	White	Sparta	M.	92	
61	Williamson	Franklin	M.	18	
62	Wilson	Lebanon	M.	31	

SECTION XXI. KENTUCKY.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Frank.	Miscellaneous.
1	Adair	Columbus	M.	91	
2	Allen	Scottsville	S.	151	Barren r.
3	Anderson	Lawrenceburg	N.	12	
4	Barren	Glasgow	S.	126	
5	Bath	Owingsville	E.	73	
6	Boone	Burlington	N.	72	Belleville, Petersburg
7	Bourbon	Paris	N. E.	43	Millersburg
8	Bracken	Augusta	N. E.	73	Germantown
9	Breckenridge	Hardinsburgh	N.	118	Patesville, Stapesport
10	Bullet	Shepherdsville	N.	74	Mount Vernon

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Frank.	Miscellaneous.
11	Butler	Morgantown	W.	141	
12	Caldwell	Princeton	W.	229	Eddyville
13	Callaway	Wadesboro'	W.	262	Nashville
14	Campbell	Newport	N.	99	Covington
15	Casey	Liberty	M.	66	Caseyville
16	Christian	Liberty	S. W.	206	Hopkinsville
17	Clark	Winchester	M.	45	Indian t.
18	Clay	Manchester	S. E.	115	
19	Cumberland	Burkesville	S.	119	
20	Daviess	Owenboro	N. W.	150	Vienna
21	Edmonson	Brownsville		138	
22	Estill	Irvine	E.	71	
23	Fayette	Lexington	M.	25	Cross Plains
24	Fleming	Flemingburgh	N. E.	79	Blue Lick
25	Floyd	Prestonburgh	E.	142	Burning Springs
26	Franklin	FRANKFORT	N.	—	S. Frankfort
27	Gallatin	Port William	N.	57	Ghent, Fredericksb'g
28	Gerrard	Lancaster	M.	52	
29	Grant	Williamstown	N.	44	
30	Graves	Mayfield	W.	284	
31	Grayson	Litchfield	W.	110	
32	Greene	Greenburgh	M.	90	Sumpterville
33	Greenup	C. H.	N. E.	132	Greenupsburg
34	Hancock	Hawsville		130	
35	Hardin	Elizabethtown	N.	80	Philadelphia
36	Harlan	C. H.	S. E.	168	
37	Harrison	Cynthiana	N.	38	Marysville
38	Hart	Mumfordsville	M.	105	Monroe
39	Henderson	Henderson	N. W.	180	
40	Henry	New Castle	N.	37	Bedford, Westport
41	Hickman	Clinton	S. W.	308	Columbia
42	Hopkins	Madisonville	W.	200	Bellville
43	Jefferson	Louisville	N.	52	Transylvania, Portl'd
44	Jessamine	Nicholasville	M.	37	
45	Knox	Barboursville	S. E.	122	
46	Laurel	Hazel Patch		102	
47	Lawrence	Louisa	E.	127	
48	Lewis	Clarksburgh	N. E.	96	Vanceburgh
49	Lincoln	Stanford	M.	51	Crab Orchard
50	Livingston	Salem	W.	245	Kirksville, Smithland
51	Logan	Russelville	S.	171	Shaker t.
52	McCraken	Wilmington	S. W.	289	
53	Madison	Richmond	M.	50	Boonsboro'
54	Mason	Washington	N. E.	63	Maysville, Williamsb.
55	Mead	Brandenburgh		90	
56	Mercer	Hariodsburch	M.	30	Walnut Grove, Danv.
57	Monroe	Tompkinsville	S.	144	Chaplin t.
58	Montgomery	Mount Sterling	N. E.	60	
59	Morgan	West Liberty		107	
60	Muhlenburg	Greenville	W.	177	Lewisburgh

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Frank.	Miscellaneous.
61	Nelson	Bardstown	M.	55	Bloomfield, Fairfield Ellisville
62	Nicholas	Carlisle	N. E.	58	
63	Ohio	Hartford	W.	154	
64	Oldham	West Port		44	
65	Owen	Owenton	N.	28	
66	Pendleton	Falmouth	N.	60	
67	Perry	C. H.	E.	148	
68	Pike	Piketon	E.	165	
69	Pulaski	Somerset	S. E.	85	
70	Rock Castle	Mount Vernon	E.	73	
71	Russel	Jamestown		109	
72	Scott	Georgetown	N.	17	
73	Shelby	Shelbyville	N.	21	Hardinsville
74	Simpson	Franklin	S.	165	
75	Spencer	Taylorsville	N.	35	
76	Todd	Elkton	S. W.	186	
77	Trigg	Cadiz	S. W.	226	
78	Union	Morganfield	N. W.	205	Raleigh, Carthage
79	Warren	Bowlinggreen	S.	145	
80	Washington	Springfield	M.	50	Maxville, Lebanon
81	Wayne	Monticello	S. E.	110	
82	Whitely	C. H.	S. E.	130	Williamsburgh
83	Woodford	Versailles	M.	13	Mortonsville

SECTION XXII. OHIO.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Colum.	Miscellaneous.
1	Adams	West Union	S.	101	Adamsv. Manchester
2	Allen		N. W.	110	
3	Ashtabula	Jefferson	N. E.	191	Harpersf'd, Windsor
4	Athens	Athens	S. E.	73	Hockhocking r.
5	Belmont	St. Clairsville	E.	124	Fairview, Morris t.
6	Brown	Georgetown	S.W.	104	Ripley
7	Butler	Hamilton	S.W.	101	Rossville, Middle t.
8	Champaign	Urbanna	W.	50	
9	Clarke	Springfield	S. W.	43	Boston
10	Clermont	Batavia	S.W.	109	Williamsburg, New t.
11	Clinton	Wilmington	S. W.	67	
12	Columbiana	New Lisbon	E.	152	Fawcets t. Fairfield
13	Coshocton	Coshocton	M.	84	Tuscarawas r.
14	Crawford	Bulyrus	N.W.	75	Upper Sandusky
15	Cayahoga	Cleveland	N.	138	Euclid, Grainger
16	Darke	Greenville	W.	103	Stillwater cr.
17	Delaware	Delaware	M.	23	Berkshire, Norton
18	Fairfield	Lancaster	S.	28	Royalton, Centreville
19	Fayette	Washington	S. W.	45	Greenfield
20	Franklin	COLUMBUS	M.	—	Franklinton
21	Gallia	Gallipolis	S.	108	Fair Haven

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Colum.	Miscellaneous.
22	Geauga	Chardon	N. E.	157	Painsville, Fairport
23	Greene	Xenia	S. W.	57	Fairfield
24	Guernsey	Cambridge	E.	83	Washington, Frankf.
25	Hamilton	Cincinnati	S. W.	112	Springfield, Miami
26	Hancock	Finlay	N.W.	114	
27	Hardin		N. W.	66	
28	Harrison	Cadiz	E.	124	Moorfield
29	Henry	Damascus	N. W.	161	Maumee r.
30	Highland	Hillsboro'	S. W.	74	N. Market, Florence
31	Hocking	Logan	S.	47	
32	Holmes	Millersburgh	M.	80	
33	Huron	Norwalk	N.	113	Huron, Fair Haven
34	Jackson	C. H.	S.	74	
35	Jefferson	Steubenville	E.	149	Mt. Pleasant, Jeffers'n
36	Knox	Mount Vernon	M.	45	N. Lexington
37	Lawrence	Burlington	S.	135	Bunsburgh
38	Licking	Newark	M.	34	Fairfield, Johns t.
39	Logan	Bellefontaine	W.	62	
40	Lorain	Elyria	N.	130	Dover
41	Madison	N. London	S. W.	27	Lawrenceville
42	Marion	Marion	M.	47	
43	Medina	C. H.	N.	111	Mecca, Medina
44	Meigs	Chester	S.	94	Salisbury
45	Mercer	St. Mary's	W.	111	
46	Miami	Troy	W.	'8	Staunton, Washing'tn
47	Monroe	Woodsfield	S. E.	140	
48	Montgomery	Dayton	S. W.	66	Liberty, Centerville
49	Morgan	McConnellsv'e	S. E.	70	Waterford
50	Muskingum	Zanesville	M.	59	Putnam, Irville
51	Paulding		N.W.		
52	Perry	Somerset	S. E.	46	N. Lebanon
53	Pickaway	Circleville	S.	26	Bloomfield
54	Pike	Piketon	S.	65	
55	Portage	Ravenna	N. E.	127	Deerfield, Hudson
56	Preble	Eaton	S. W.	92	
57	Putnam		N. W.	148	
58	Richland	Mansfield	N.	71	Greentown, Truxv'e
59	Ross	Chillicothe	S.	45	N. Richmond, Old t.
60	Sandusky	L. Sandusky	N.	103	
61	Sciota	Portsmouth	S.	91	
62	Seneca	Tiffin	N.	85	
63	Shelby	Sidney	W.	86	Hardin
64	Stark	Canton	E.	116	Oznaburg, Kendal
65	Trumbull	Warren	N. E.	157	Canfield, Boardman
66	Tuscarawas	N. Philadelphia	E.	107	Gnadenhutten, Salem
67	Union	Maryville	M.	37	Zane t. Milford
68	Van Wert	Wilshire	N. W.	146	
69	Warren	Lebanon	S. W.	83	Deerfield, Montgom'y
70	Washington	Marietta	S. E.	106	Newport, Troy

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Colum.	Miscellaneous.
71	Wayne	Wooster	N. E.	86	Moscow, Paintville
72	Williams	Defiance	N. W.	175	
73	Wood	Perrysburgh	N. W.	135	Maumee

SECTION XXIII. INDIANA.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Indian.	Miscellaneous.
1	Allen	Fort Wayne	N. E.	141	
2	Bartholomew	Columbus	S.	41	
3	Boone	Thorntown		62	
4	Carroll	Delphi		88	
5	Case	Logansport		113	
6	Clark	Charleston	S.	105	N. Washington
7	Clay	Bowling Green		69	
8	Clinton	Frankford			
9	Crawford	Fredonia	S.	122	Mount Sterling
10	Daviess	Washington	S. W.	106	
11	Dearborn	Lawrenceburg	S. E.	98	Harlingb. Parnassus
12	Decatur	Greensburg	S. E.	55	
13	Delaware	Muncytown		59	
14	Dubois	Portersville	S. W.	124	
15	Fayette	Connersville	E.	68	
16	Floyd	New Albany	S.	121	Clarksburg
17	Fountain	Covington		81	
18	Franklin	Brookville	S. E.	70	Somerset, Fairfield
19	Gibson	Princeton	S. W.	141	
20	Greene	Bloomfield	S. W.	76	Burlington
21	Hamilton	Noblesville	M.	22	Connortown
22	Hancock	Hancock		21	
23	Harrison	Corydon	S.	124	Northampton
24	Hendricks	Danville	M.	20	
25	Henry	New Castle	E.	49	
26	Jackson	Brownstown	S.	69	
27	Jefferson	Madison	S. E.	86	New London
28	Jennings	Vernon	S. E.	64	
29	Johnson	Franklin	M.	20	
30	Knox	Vincennes	S. W.	126	Russelville, Shaker t.
31	Lawrence	Bedford	S.	73	Palestine
32	Madison	Andersontown	M.	41	
33	Marion	INDIANAPOLIS	M.	—	
34	Martin	Mt. Pleasant	S. W.	121	Greenwich
35	Montgomery	Crawfordsville	W.	44	
36	Monroe	Bloomington	M.	51	
37	Morgan	Martinsville	M.	30	
38	Orange	Paoli	S.	94	Orleans, Salt Spring
39	Owen	Spencer	W.	52	
40	Parke	Rockville	W.	68	

<i>No.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Indian.</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
41	Perry	Rome	S.	143	Troy, Washington
42	Pike	Peterburgh	S. W.	119	Columbia
43	Posey	Mount Vernon	S. W.	187	Springfield, Harmony
44	Putnam	Green Castle	W.	42	
45	Randolph	Winchester	E.	97	
46	Ripley	Versailles	S. E.	79	Ripley
47	Rush	Rushville	E.	40	Shelbyville
48	Scott	Lexington	S. E.	89	
49	Shelby	Shelbyville	M.	30	
50	Spencer	Rockport	S. W.	167	
51	Sullivan	Miriam	W.	115	Carlisle
52	Switzerland	Vevay	S. E.	105	
53	Tippecanoe	La Fayette		70	
54	Union	Liberty	E.	77	Dunlapsv. Brownsv.
55	Vanderburgh	Evansville	S. W.	170	
56	Vermillion	Newport	W.	86	
57	Vico	Terra Haute	W.	83	
58	Wabash			196	
59	Warren	Williamsport			
60	Warwick	Booneville	S. W.	187	Springfield
61	Washington	Salem	S.	91	Fredericksburgh
62	Wayne	Centreville	E.	63	Richmond, Salisbury

SECTION XXIV. ILLINOIS.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Vanda.</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
1	Adams	Quincy	W.	193	
2	Alexander	America	S.	181	
3	Bond	Greenville	S. W.	20	
4	Calhoun	Gilead	W.	126	Colesgrove, Monroe
5	Clarke	C. H.	E.	134	Aurora, Sterling
6	Clay	Maysville		46	
7	Clinton	Carlyle	S. W.	30	Washingt. Donaldson
8	Cole	C. H.			
9	Cook	Chicago	N. E.		
10	Crawford	Palestine	E.	118	York
11	Edgar	Paris	E.	106	
12	Edwards	Albion	S. E.	92	Palmyra, Oxford
13	Fayette	VANDALIA	M.	—	Lexington, Perryville
14	Franklin	Frankfort	S.	102	Columbia
15	Fulton	Fulton	W.	133	
16	Galatin	Equality	S.	137	Shawneetown
17	Greene	Carrollton	W.	106	Mount Pleasant
18	Hamilton	McLeansboro'	S. E.	93	Mantua
19	Hancock		W.	144	
20	Henry		W.		
21	Jackson	Brownsville	S. W.	127	Ovid

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Vanda.	Miscellaneous.
22	Jefferson	Mount Vernon	S.	65	
23	Jo-Daviess	Galena	N.W.	326	
24	Johnson	Vienna	S.	167	
25	Knox	C. H.	W.	188	
26	La Salle	Ottowa			
27	Lawrence	Lawrenceville	S. E.	84	Smallsburgh
28	McLean	Bloomington			
29	Macon	Decatur		70	
30	Macoupin	Carlinville		95	
31	Madison	Edwardsville	S. W.	55	Gibraltar, Troy
32	Marion	Salem	S. W.	26	
33	McDonough	McComb			
34	Mercer		W.		
35	Monroe	Waterloo	S. W.	99	Harrisonville
36	Montgomery	Hillsboro'	M.	28	Hamilton
37	Morgan	Jacksonville	W.	115	
38	Peoria	Peoria	W.	43	
39	Perry	Pinckneyville		129	
40	Pike	Atlas	W.	148	
41	Pope	Golconda	S.	160	RockHaven, Belgrade
42	Putnam	Hennepin			
43	Randolph	Kaskaskia	S. W.	95	Portland
44	St. Clair	Belleville	S. W.	71	Athens, Lebanon
45	Sangamo	Springfield	M.	79	
46	Schuyler	Hushville	W.	172	
47	Shelby	Shelbyville		40	
48	Tazewell	Mackinaw		149	
49	Union	Jonesboro'	S.	154	Hamburgh, Elvira
50	Vermillion	Danville		150	
51	Wabash	Mount Carmel		109	
52	Warren	Warren	W.	203	
53	Washington	Nashville	S.	52	Covington
54	Wayne	Fairfield	S. E.	69	
55	White	Carmi	S. E.	94	Mantua

SECTION XXV. MISSOURI.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Jeff'n	Miscellaneous.
1	Boone	Columbia	M.	56	
2	Callaway	Fulton	M.	32	Elizabeth, Mexieo
3	C'pe Girardeau	Jackson	S. E.	208	Cape Girardeau
4	Chariton	Chariton	N.	79	
5	Clay	Liberty	N. W.	190	
6	Cole	JEFFERSONCITY	M.	—	Howard's Bluff
7	Cooper	Booneville	M.	51	
8	Crawford	Little Piney		97	
9	Franklin	Union	E.	79	Newport
10	Gasconade	Gasconade	M.	47	

<i>No.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Jeff'n</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
11	Howard	Fayette	M.	65	Franklin
12	Jackson	Independence		177	
13	Jefferson	Herculaneum	E.	164	Merrimac
14	La Fayette	Lexington	E.	138	
15	Lincoln	Troy	E.	97	Alexandria
16	Madison	Frederickton	S. E.	170	St. Michaels
17	Marion	Palmyra		190	
18	Montgomery	Lewistown	E.	67	Pinckney
19	New Madrid	New Madrid	S. E.	258	Mt. Pleasant
20	Perry	Perryville	S. E.	157	Maddensburg
21	Pike	Bowling Green	E.	132	Louisiana, Clarksville
22	Ralls	New London	N. E.	167	Hannibal, Palmyra
23	Randolph	Randolph		96	
24	Ray	Richmond	N. W.	149	Missouriton, Bluffton
25	St. Charles	St. Charles	E.	123	Missouri
26	St. Francis	Farmington	S. E.	152	
27	St. Genevieve	St. Genevieve	S. E.	168	
28	St. Louis	St. Louis	E.	134	Corondolet, Florissant
29	Saline	Walnut Farm	W.	85	Jefferson
30	Scott	Benton	S. E.	236	
31	Washington	Potosi	S. E.	127	Caledonia, Bellvue
32	Wayne	Greenville	S.	210	

SECTION XXVI. MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>County towns.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>ms. fm. Detroit</i>	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
1	Berrien			179	
2	Branch			133	
3	Brown	Menomonee			
4	Cass	Edwardsb'rgh		169	
5	Chippewa				
6	Crawford	Prair. du Chien			
7	Jackson	Jacksonopolis		77	
8	Iowa	Helena			
9	Hillsdale			108	
10	Kalamazoo				
11	Lanawe	Tecumseh	S. E.	63	
12	Lapeer				
13	McComb	Mt. Clement	E.	26	
14	Michilimaci-	Mackinac	N.	321	
15	Monroe [nac	Monroe	S. E.	36	Lawrenceville
16	Oakland	Pontiac	E.	26	
17	Saginaw	Saginaw	M.		
18	Salinac				
19	Shiawassee	Biron	S. E.		
20	St. Clair	St. Clair	E.	59	
21	St. Josephs		S. W.		
22	Washtenaw	Ann Harbor	S. E.	42	
23	Wayne	DETROIT	S. E.	—	Monguagon

In the North-western Territory, which is attached to the territorial government of Michigan, are located two counties.

1. Bradford—in the south, bounding on Illinois.

2. Browne—in the east, at the south of Green Bay, and bounding on lake Michigan.

SECTION XXVII. ARKANSAS TERRITORY.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Arkop.	Miscellaneous.
1	Arkansas	Arkansas	E.	114	Beards t.
2	Chicot	Villemont	S. E.	184	
3	Clarke	C. H.	S. E.	87	Hot sp'gs. Pine Bluff
4	Conway	Harrisonburg		40	
5	Crawford	C. H.	M.	136	Dwight, Spadra
6	Chittenden	Greenock		168	
7	Hempstead	C. H.	S.	130	
8	Independence	Batesville	N. E.	102	Cadron
9	Izard	C. H.		172	
10	La Fayette	C. H.		182	
11	Lawrence	Jackson	N. W.	152	
12	Miller	C. H.	S. W.	228	Pecan point
13	Monroe			84	
14	Phillips	Helena	E.	124	Hopefield
15	Pope	Scotia		81	
16	Pulaski	ARKOPOLIS	E.	—	Piatts t.
17	St. Francis	Franklin			
18	Sevier	Sevier		168	
19	Union	Corea Fabre			
20	Warm Spring	Warm Spring		60	
21	Washington			200	

SECTION XXVIII. FLORIDA.

No.	Counties.	County towns.	Position.	ms. fm. Tallah.	Miscellaneous.
1	Alachua	Dell's		178	
2	Duval	Jacksonville	N. E.	252	Fernandine
3	Escambia	Pensacola	W.	242	Cambell t. Florida
4	Gadsden	Quincey		23	
5	Hamilton				
6	Jackson	Marianne	N.	77	
7	Jefferson	Monticello		29	
8	Leon	TALLAHASSEE	N.	—	
9	Madison	Hickstown			
10	Monroe	Key West			
11	Moscheto	Tomoka			
12	Nassau	Fernandina		313	
13	St. Johns	St. Augustine	N. E.	292	
14	Walton	Alaqua		161	
15	Washington	Holmes Valley		121	

IN the following Table, the calculations of square miles and acres, will not always be found exactly to correspond with the given measures of length and breadth. The dimensions do not appear to be uniformly laid down upon the same principles. The two diameters are mostly stated as nearly corresponding with their full length, and the calculations of square miles and acres founded upon the estimate averages of length and breadth. In some cases, however, the averages appear to be aimed at in the given dimensions. In cases where considerable portions are covered with lakes, some are calculated for the whole surface, and others exclusive of the waters. To arrive at greater accuracy, in so large a country, would seem to be attended with more labor and difficulty, than the advantages to be gained from a greater exactness would compensate. The calculations are generally taken from the best authorities extant.

The seventh column, denoting the dates of foundation, refers, with respect to the original states, to their first settlement, and with respect to those organized since the revolution, to the dates of the Acts of Congress receiving them into the Union in their state capacities. The District of Columbia dates from the first meeting of Congress in Washington.

The column of bearings of the Capitals from Washington, aims at no more than a near approximation to the true courses. The direct distances of Capitals from Washington, are estimated from the face of a map of the Union, and are supposed to be sufficiently correct, for the purpose of imparting general ideas—which is the only purpose intended.

The distances of the Mail routes, are taken from the Tables of the General Post Office, as graduated in 1831.

GENERAL TABLE.

States and Territories.	Dimensions.		Square miles	Acres.	Found- ed.	Capitals.	Coun- ties.	Capitals from Washington.		Population in 1830.	
	N.&S.	E.&W.						Distance	Routes		
1 Maine	225	195	32,628	20,881,920	1820	Augusta	10	N. E.	515	595	399,437
2 New Hampshire	168	90	9,491	6,074,240	1623	Concord	8	N. E.	415	474	269,328
3 Vermont	157	62	9,700	6,208,000	1791	Montpelier	13	N. N. E.	435	524	280,657
4 Massachusetts	96	180	7,800	4,992,000	1620	Boston	14	N. E. by E.	390	432	610,408
5 Rhode Island	49	29	1,350	864,000	1636	Providence	5	N. E. by E.	355	394	97,199
6 Connecticut	53	88	4,828	3,089,920	1633	Hartford	8	N. E.	300	335	297,675
7 New York	310	340	45,658	29,221,120	1613	Albany	56	N. N. E.	310	376	1,918,608
8 New Jersey	163	52	7,400	4,756,000	1624	Trenton	14	N. E.	160	166	320,823
9 Pennsylvania	157	315	47,000	20,080,000	1682	Harrisburgh	52	N. by E.	100	110	1,348,233
10 Delaware	92	23	2,120	1,356,800	1627	Dover	3	E. by N.	85	114	76,748
11 Maryland	120	200	13,950	8,928,000	1634	Annapolis	19	E. by N.	30	37	447,040
12 District of Columbia	10	10	100	64,000	1800	WASHINGTON	2	—	—	—	39,834
13 Virginia	185	365	65,624	41,999,360	1607	Richmond	105	S. S. W.	100	122	1,211,405
14 North Carolina	180	430	50,000	32,000,000	1650	Raleigh	64	S. S. W.	235	275	737,987
15 South Carolina	200	150	30,000	19,200,000	1670	Columbia	28 D	S. S. W.	410	500	581,185
16 Georgia	300	240	58,000	37,120,000	1732	Milledgeville	76	S. W.	535	642	516,823
17 Alabama	330	174	51,000	32,640,000	1819	Tuscaloosa	35	S. W.	700	858	309,257
18 Mississippi	300	160	45,760	29,286,400	1817	Jackson	26	S. W. by W.	880	1035	136,621
19 Louisiana	240	210	48,220	30,860,800	1811	New Orleans	27 P	S. W.	970	1203	215,739
20 Tennessee	110	365	40,000	25,600,000	1796	Nashville	62	W. S. W.	595	714	681,903
21 Kentucky	160	300	42,000	26,880,000	1792	Frankfort	83	W. by S.	430	551	687,917
22 Ohio	222	222	40,000	25,600,000	1802	Columbus	73	W. N. W.	335	396	935,884
23 Indiana	270	220	36,000	23,040,000	1816	Indianapolis	62	W. by N.	500	573	343,031
24 Illinois	380	210	58,000	37,120,000	1818	Vandalia	55	W.	650	781	157,445
25 Missouri	270	220	59,400	38,016,000	1821	Jefferson City	32	W.	825	980	140,455
26 Michigan Territory	280	180	36,000	23,040,000		Detroit	23	N. W.	405	526	31,639
27 N. W. Territory	500	400	110,000	70,400,000		Arkopolis	4	W. S. W.	905	1068	30,388
28 Arkansas Territory	220	550	120,000	76,800,000		Tallahassee	15	S. S. W.	720	896	34,730
29 Florida	400	140	50,000	32,000,000							

Of the whole number of inhabitants exhibited in the last census, as shown in this table, it appears that 2,009,050 are in the condition of slaves.

CHAPTER V.

DEFINITIONS OF LEGAL TERMS.

THE present chapter is introduced merely to define the most common obvious meaning of a few terms, as they are used in the United States, in a legal sense; and is chiefly intended to embrace those which most frequently recur in newspaper publications, and other familiar prints, or appear in public documents or debates.

The object in view, is, that the youth, when they meet with them in such publications, may neither be subjected to the uncertainty of some random vague conjecture of their meaning, nor be driven to the necessity of a resort to some law dictionary—which very few families are supposed to possess—nor to that of passing them over, as belonging to an unknown tongue. The list has been carefully corrected, by a practitioner of law, of acknowledged ability.

The youth will be aware, that many of the words have other meanings, as they occur in common use, in our language, unconnected with the operations of law. These we leave to the explanations of a common dictionary.

ACCOMPLICE—Any one of several, who are concerned together in committing a criminal act.

ADMINISTRATOR—One to whom is committed the settlement, according to law, of the estate of a person who dies without leaving a will or testament.

ADVOCATE—A Lawyer, who assists his client, by advice, and by *advocating* his cause in court if necessary.

AFFIDAVIT—An oath or affirmation, taken in writing, before a competent officer legally authorized.

AFFIRMATION—A solemn promise and declaration, instead of an oath, made by those conscientiously scrupulous against taking an oath in judicial and other proceedings.

AFFRAY—A public fighting—which is a public offence against the peace and morals of a community.

AGENT—A person appointed by another to transact business for him.

AGREEMENT—When written, is a memorandum, expressing a bargain between two or more persons.

ALIEN—A person not born within the state or nation wherein he resides, nor acknowledged as a citizen by any public act or ceremony, prescribed by law for the purpose.

ALLUVION—Lands formed from the accumulation of sand upon a sea shore, or from the collection of sediment brought down by a river, forming islands, or an extension of ground, upon its borders.

AMNESTY—An act of general pardon, or oblivion of offences, against a government.

ANNUITY—A yearly rate, paid for years or for life, (as the agreement may be made between the contracting parties,) in consideration of a principal sum, paid in hand.

APPEAL—The removing of a cause from the decision of a justice, to the judgment of a court, or from an inferior court to a superior.

APPURTENANCES—Things of less consideration appertaining to things of greater—as barns, highways, or waters, to a farm.

ARBITRATION—A submission of things in dispute between two or more persons, to the judgment and decision of others who are not interested.

ARCHIVES—The rolls, or places, where public records are kept.

ARREARAGE—Money remaining unpaid after due, or the balance of an account after settlement.

ARREST—A legal restraint, assumed and held by an officer, upon a person charged with debt or with crime.

ARSON—House burning

ASSAULT AND BATTERY—An attempt by violence, to do bodily injury to another.

ASSIGNS—Persons to whom the title to a property is transferred by others.

ASSIGNEES—Persons to whom the property of a bankrupt is made over, for legal distribution among his creditors.

ATTORNEY—A person legally authorized by another, by a written instrument, to pay or receive money, or to transact any other business on behalf of the person employing him.

ATTORNEY AT LAW—A lawyer, qualified, and employed to manage suits before a court of judicature.

ATTORNEY GENERAL—A law officer, appointed on behalf of the State, to conduct prosecutions against criminals, or public offenders.

AUDITOR—A public officer, appointed to examine and correct the accounts of other public officers, or agents.

BAIL—The act by which a person arrested is set at liberty, on surety given by another for his appearance, at a certain time and place, to stand his trial—the surety binding himself in a certain sum, to ensure the said appearance.

BANKRUPT—A person who by accidents, mismanagement, the failure of others, or any other cause, becomes unable to discharge his

debts, and assigns his property according to law, for the benefit of his creditors.

BARRISTER—A counsellor learned in the law, and admitted to plead for others at the bar of a court.

BILL OF SALE—A written instrument, by which personal property is legally conveyed from one to another.

BROKER—A person who follows the business of contriving, making, or concluding bargains between others—as between the borrowers and lenders of money—between importing, and purchasing merchants, &c. &c.

BY-LAW—A private law, enacted by the authority of a corporation, for the preservation of its own order, or the regulation of the conduct of its officers.

BURGLARY—Breaking and entering the house of another, in the night, with evil intention.

CAPIAS—A form of writ, used in law processes, capable of considerable variation to suit particular cases.

CERTIORARI—(Often vulgarly pronounced Sassarara,) a writ issued by a superior court, to bring a cause before it for decision, which is depending in an inferior court, or before a magistrate or justice of the peace.

CHANCERY—A species of court maintained in some of the states, wherein the sole judge is termed a Chancellor—it is denominated a court of equity, as distinguishing it from courts of common law. Because the chancellor is at liberty to deviate in his decisions from the strict letter of law, when he is convinced the cause of strict equity requires such deviation.

CHATTELS—All sorts of goods and property except freehold or real estate.

CIVIL LAW—Is that particular code of laws, in any particular state or nation, which it has established peculiarly for itself.

CODICIL—A supplement to a will.

COMMITMENT—Sending a person to prison, for crime or other sufficient cause.

COMMON LAW—Comprehends the rules for administering justice, which have been established by custom, and handed down by tradition, from a period of time before any statute laws by acts of parliament now extant were passed. It is understood as embracing an extensive code of laws, which generally appear to have had their foundation in the principles of sound reason and common self-evident justice. Decisions in our American courts, are generally made by its rules, where they have not been superseded by special acts of legislatures.

COMMON PLEAS—In courts of judicature, include all civil actions at law between citizens. The courts where they are tried are denominated courts of common pleas.

CONSIDERATION—Is the price in money, or other valuable things, which is paid for land or other property conveyed—without which no conveyance is valid.

CONSIGNMENT—The act by which goods are committed, or sent to another to be disposed of, and accounted for, to the owner, or person sending them.

CONTEMPT—Disobedience to the rules or orders of a court, or disrespect for its authority publicly manifested.

CONVEYANCE—A deed which passes land from one to another.

COPY-RIGHT—The exclusive right to a literary performance, secured by law to its author, which includes the exclusive right of printing and publishing it for a limited time.

CORONER—The office of a coroner, was formerly, in England, very comprehensive. At present, in the United States, the principal duty of a coroner, which comes under general public notice, relates to the examining, by the assistance of a jury of twelve men, whom he summons, and over whom he presides—into the circumstances of the death of persons dying suddenly, or by unknown causes, and reporting the cases, as they may appear, upon the best evidence which can be procured. The design of the law appears to be, to prevent the interment of persons who have thus died, without due examination, lest circumstances of private murder, by violence, the administration of poisons, or other means, should pass without detection. This officer is sometimes vulgarly called crowner—his title being derived from his being in England, an officer of the crown, appointed to inquire on the king's behalf. With us the authority of the state is equivalent to that of the king.

COVENANT—Is a clause in a deed of conveyance, or other instrument; by which the seller, engages with the buyer, that such, or such, circumstances, relative to the premises, are in reality as he has represented them—or that he will perform something relative thereto, which is yet to be performed, as a part of the bargain.

COUNSELLOR—A lawyer engaged by a client, to plead his cause in a court, or to administer advice privately, relative to a case in controversy, or question of law.

COURT MARTIAL—A court of officers in an army, appointed as any particular occasion may require, to judge of and award, punishment, or acquittal, for the offences charged upon officers or soldiers, in time of war.

CUSTOMS—A term synonymous with duties—being the assessment paid, according to acts of the legislature, on goods imported, to pay the expenses of government. It is a mode of taxation.

CUSTOM HOUSE—A house in a port town, where customs are received.

DEBENTURE—The same as drawback. When goods which have been imported, are afterwards exported, the owner, by a provision of law, draws back, either in whole or in part, the duties which he paid on their importation.

DECREE—The sentence pronounced or awarded by a chancellor, on the decision of a suit before him.

DEED—A written contract sealed and delivered. As respects land, its meaning is the same as conveyance. Some deeds are called indentures, because they are indented, or cut unevenly, at the top or edge. In this case two copies were considered necessary; which must correspond, by being cut at the same operation, thus making one for each party exactly alike. A deed poll, is a deed polled, or shaven strait, which supposes no second copy necessary. They are severally used with reference to circumstances, where there is some variation of antecedent title to the land to be conveyed.

- DEFAULT**—When either plaintiff or defendant in a suit at law, neglects to appear at court, for its trial, judgment often passes against the negligent party, which is called judgment by default.
- DEFENDANT**—In law is the party sued. The party suing is called the plaintiff.
- DEPOSITION**—The testimony of a witness put down in writing.
- DEPUTY**—One who performs an office, or duty, deputed by authority of another.
- DEVISE**—A bestowing, or disposition, of land or other property, by last will and testament.
- DISFRANCHISE**—To dispossess a person of his rights and privileges as a freeman.
- DISTRESS or DISTRRAINT**—Goods or chattels taken by legal authority, for the payment of a debt—most commonly for rent due, or other legal demand withheld.
- DOWER**—The portion of a widow, of the lands or effects, of her deceased husband.
- DOWRY**—The portion which a woman brings to her husband, upon marriage.
- EXCHANGE**—Among merchants, is the bartering or exchanging, the money of one place for that of another. For instance—A, of Philadelphia owes B, of Liverpool. B, again, owes C, of Philadelphia. A, then, pays to C, the amount of the debt he owes to B, and receives C's order, called a bill of exchange, of equal amount on B. This bill he transmits to B, in payment of his debt; and thus the three parties are accommodated, without the risque of transmitting money across the ocean, in either direction.
- EXECUTION**—A writ grounded on the judgment of a court or magistrate; empowering a sheriff, or constable, to seize the person, goods, or lands, of a debtor, against whom such judgment has issued, thereby to enforce payment to the creditor, in whose favour the court has decided.
- EXECUTOR**—A person appointed in the will of one deceased, to carry it into effect, or to execute it. Every person acting under such authority, is in fact an administrator, in that he administers to the estate of the deceased, though under the authority of a will. But every administrator is not an executor; because that term applies exclusively to the settlement of an estate under the direction of a will, and not merely by the prescription of the laws.
- EX OFFICIO**—That power which a public officer has, to do certain things, in right of his office, without the necessity of a special warrant, or authority, granted for the occasion by his superiors.
- EX PARTE**—Legal action had in certain cases, or evidence taken, in the absence of one of the parties concerned. The latter is generally unlawful, though capable of some rare exceptions.
- FEE SIMPLE**—An estate in lands, absolute, and unlimited by any condition.
- FELO DE SE**—A self-murderer.
- FELONY**—Comprehends in general, every species of crime committed with an evil intention, which under the common law was subjected to capital punishment. But under our laws, felony, except in cases of wilful murder, piracy, or some cases of mail robbery, is ge-

nerally punished by fines, imprisonment at hard labor, or some other corporal infliction.

FEME COVERT—A married woman, so called in law, as being under cover or protection of her husband.

FEME SOLE—An unmarried woman, or a woman alone.

FIERI FACIAS—A writ, authorising a sheriff to levy on, and sell, the goods of a person against whom judgment has been obtained in a court, for the payment of his creditor who has obtained the judgment.

GAOL DELIVERY—The judicial process by which gaols are evacuated, by the trial, and either condemnation or acquittal, of all persons confined in them, on criminal charges.

GRAND JURY—A jury summoned by the sheriff, or in some of the States drawn by lot, from the ballot box in which the names of all persons in the county supposed to be most fit for the office are deposited. The jury is generally composed of twenty-three members, twelve of whom being a majority, are capable of doing business—a majority of twelve being always necessary to the finding of a bill of indictment. It is the duty of the grand jury to inquire, and present to the court, all cases of public grievance known to themselves, without further evidence. And to hear and act upon, bills of indictment, prepared and presented to them by the Attorney General, against individuals charged with criminal conduct; and either to present those bills to the court as true, or, in case of insufficient evidence, to discharge the supposed offender from further prosecution.

HABEAS CORPUS—The name of a writ, by which a person committed to prison for less than a capital crime, found before a justice, or magistrate of a corporation, may, upon a plea of illegality, cause himself to be brought before a judge; who is empowered to decide, upon the evidence presented, whether he shall be returned to prison to await his trial, be admitted to bail, or be discharged without further process. This is the most common use of the writ, though it may embrace other cases which we need not here explain. The name is derived from two Latin words, *habeo*, to have, and *corpus*, the body; implying a power secured to the citizen, to have his body removed before competent authority, in order to gain a fair hearing. It is considered a most important bulwark for the protection of the citizen, against illegal oppression, and in favour of just liberty.

HOMICIDE—Manslaying.

HUNDRED—In some of the United States implies a section of a county. It is equivalent to township in other states.

IMPEACHMENT—An accusation and prosecution of an officer under the government, for treason, or for misdemeanor in office.

IMPOST—Identical with custom, or duty.

INCENDIARY—A person guilty of setting fire to buildings or other property.

INDICTMENT—A written bill, or accusation, of a crime or misdemeanor, drawn up by the attorney general, and presented to the grand jury.

INQUEST—An inquisition, or inquiry by a jury. It is applicable to many cases of law proceedings, but is especially used to express the inquiry of a coroner's jury, in cases of death, by sudden, accidental, or unknown cause.

JOINT TENANTS—Are those who hold lands in partnership in undivided right, under such circumstances that if one of the partners should die, the whole property will remain vested in the survivor, and go to his heirs on his decease, while the children of the first dying will be wholly excluded.

IPSO FACTO—A term signifying that the instant any thing is done, or omitted, contrary to the terms on which the holding of a property, privilege, or office, depended as a condition, on that instant the right to that property, privilege, or office, ceases without formal process.

JUDGE—Judges are the chief officers in the law, to try, and determine, by rules of law, causes coming before them, either civil or criminal.

JURIES—Are a number of persons,—most generally twelve,—to try some matter of fact. They are the judges of evidence presented to them, and are bound to decide according to the preponderance of evidence produced.—The judge having explained the law when necessary.

LARCENY—The felonious and fraudulent taking away the personal goods of another. It is generally applied to thefts. If the amount taken be of small value, it is called *petit larceny*. If the amount be considerable, it is called *grand larceny*.

LAW OF NATIONS—A system of rules, supposed to be deducible by natural reason, from the immediate, self-evident principles of natural justice; by which the reciprocal conduct of nations toward each other, is professed to be regulated. It may, however, be modified by mutual compact, between separate free and independent states.

LEGACY—A bequest, or gift, of a person, by will, to another.

LETTER OF ATTORNEY—A written instrument, by which a person is legally authorized to act on behalf of another.

LEVARI FACIAS—A writ, authorising a sheriff, to levy a sum of money on lands and tenements.

LEVY—To gather, or collect.

LIEN—A law term, expressing the circumstance of lands or goods, being bound by law or contract, for the payment of certain defined debts, in preference to others afterward contracted.

MARSHAL—An officer who executes the processes of the courts of the United States; as sheriffs do those of the state or county courts.

MISDEMEANOR—An act, committed, or omitted, in violation of a public law.

MITTIMUS—The name of a precept, directed to a gaoler, by a justice of the peace, for receiving and safe keeping an offender.

MORTGAGE—A pawn of the title of land, in security for money borrowed, or debt otherwise contracted; to become void on the payment of the debt.

NATURALIZATION—The act and process directed by law, by which a person coming from another country to reside, acquires the privileges of citizenship.

NOLLE PROSEQUI—A process, or entry, denoting that the plaintiff, or prosecutor, will proceed no further in his action or prosecution.

NONSUIT—Occurs where a person has commenced an action at law, and fails to support it by legal evidence; or where he has commenced

his action upon an incorrect principle, and is obliged to give it up, in order to commence anew, under a different form.

NOTARY—A person appointed to attest deeds and writings, and to protest notes of hand, remaining unpaid after due, and to translate languages for legal purposes.

OBLIGATION—A bond containing a penalty, with a condition annexed, for payment of money, or the performance of a covenant.

OVERT ACT—Some action which can be proved, as having been openly performed, demonstrating a treasonable intention, or unlawful design—bare words, not being in law, sufficient to ground a conviction upon, without some such action.

OUSTED—Put out, or removed.

OYER AND TERMINER—A court held to hear and determine, all charges of treason, felony, or misdemeanor.

OYES—A term derived, or changed by habit, from the French *oyez*, which signifies “hear ye.” It is made use of by the crier of a court, to enjoin silence, when proclamation is to be made of any order or conclusion of the court.

PANEL—An oblong piece of parchment or paper, containing the names of a jury.

PARCENERS—Holders of land in partnership—therefore partners.

PARLIAMENT—The supreme legislature of the British government.

PARRICIDE—One who kills his parent.

PASSPORT—A license signed by one in authority, authorising the safe passage of a person from one part to another.

PEERS—In common law, are those equal in rank and station with a man who is to be tried for an offence, from amongst whom his jury shall be taken.

PEERS—In another sense, are the nobility under monarchical governments. In England they compose what is called the upper house, or house of lords, in parliament.

PENALTY—A forfeiture inflicted for not complying with certain laws, or a conditional pledge in a contract, binding to the performance of a covenant.

PERJURY—False swearing, when an oath is administered by legal authority.

PIRATE—A robber at sea.

PLEA—The form, or substance, of the allegation of either party, in a suit at court.

POSSE COMITATUS—The power of a county—the people at large, who may be called upon by a sheriff, to aid him in the execution of the laws, in certain desperate cases.

POUND—A public enclosure, prepared to secure animals taken in trespass, till damages shall be paid by their owner.

PORTS OF ENTRY—Those seaport towns or places where vessels are allowed by law to enter and discharge their cargoes, under the view and superintendence of an officer of the customs.

PRECEPT—A command in writing, by an executive officer, for bringing a person or record before him.

PRESENTMENT—Expresses the act of a grand jury, when they find an offence, and present it to the court, of their own knowledge, without an indictment laid before them by the attorney general.

PROCESS—The course, or manner of proceeding, in any cause at law.

PROTEST—The open affirmation of a person that he disapproves, or is not consenting, to any act. It is also the act of publicly declaring a bill or note unpaid, or not accepted.

PROTHONOTARY—The chief clerk of a court.

PROXY—A person appointed by another to represent him in his absence, on certain particular occasions.

RECOGNISANCE—Is an obligation a man enters into, before a court, or magistrate, to appear at court, or to keep the peace.

REGISTER—Recorder of deeds and other public documents within the verge of a county.

REJOINDER—Is the answer of the defendant to the plaintiff's reply to his former plea.

SIERE FACIAS—A writ, embracing a complex state of law proceedings, beyond the purpose of the present chapter to explain.

SHERIFF—The chief officer of a county, to execute the writs of the courts, preserve the peace, &c.

SOLICITOR—A person employed to take care of suits, depending in courts of law or equity.

STAPLE—The principal, and most profitable, products of a country.

STATUTE—A written law, enacted with the usual formalities.

SUBPOENA—A writ, or summons, commanding the attendance of persons at a court, as witnesses.

SUPERCEDEAS—A writ, to stay proceedings in law, upon good cause shewn.

TENANTS IN COMMON—Are those who hold lands in undivided partnership, but whose rights are inherent in each, severally, and descend, each part to their several heirs, without being affected by the death of one, as in the case of joint tenants.

TREASON—An offence of a high grade, committed against a state or government.

TRESPASS—Any transgression of law under treason or felony.

VENDITIONE EXPONAS—A writ, to expose to sale property previously levied on.

VERDICT—The answer of a jury, made upon any cause, civil or criminal, committed to them for decision.

THE END.

